

Attachment F

MONTEREY COUNTY
RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AGENCY

PUBLIC WORKS AND FACILITIES

BOOK ONE

NOTICE TO BIDDERS
AND
SPECIAL PROVISIONS
CACHAGUA ROAD STORM DAMAGE REPAIR PROJECT
PROJECT NO. 621111



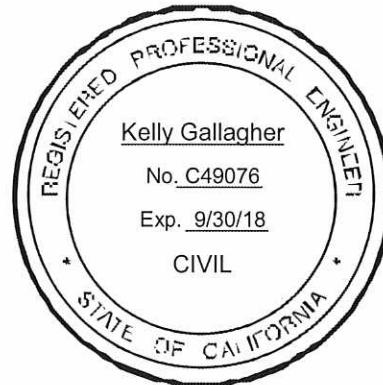
**NOTICE TO BIDDERS
AND
SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**CACHAGUA ROAD STORM DAMAGE REPAIR PROJECT
PROJECT NO. 621111**

The Special Provisions contained herein have been prepared by or under the direction of the following registered person.

Kelly Gallagher

REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER



FOR USE IN CONNECTION WITH STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS 2015, THE STANDARD PLANS 2015, INCLUDING ISSUED REVISED STANDARD PLANS AND REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS THROUGH MARCH 03, 2017. THE CURRENT LABOR SURCHARGE EQUIPMENT RENTAL RATES, OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, BUSINESS AND TRANSPORTATION AGENCY; THE CURRENT GENERAL PREVAILING WAGE DETERMINED BY THE DIRECTOR OF INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IS ON FILE WITH THE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS.

APPROVED AS TO FORM

mgp / s / _____
8-18-2017 _____

MARY GRACE PERRY
Deputy County Counsel

APPROVED AS TO INDEMNITY/
INSURANCE LANGUAGE

Steven F. Mauck
STEVEN F. MAUCK
Risk Manager
8/18/17

APPROVED AS TO FISCAL TERMS

Gary Giboney
GARY GIBONEY
Chief Deputy Auditor Controller
8-18-17

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>SECTION NO.</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
STANDARD PLANS LIST	4
NOTICE TO BIDDERS	6
COUNTY GENERAL PROVISIONS AND GENERAL CONSTRUCTION SECTIONS.....	9
SECTION 1 GENERAL	9
SECTION 2 BIDDING.....	11
2-1.01 GENERAL.....	11
2-1.03 CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION.....	11
2-1.07 JOB SITE AND DOCUMENT EXAMINATION	11
2-1.34 BIDDER'S SECURITY	11
SECTION 3 CONTRACT AWARD AND EXECUTION	12
3-1.04 CONTRACT AWARD	12
3-1.05 CONTRACT BONDS (PUB CONT CODE §§ 10221 AND 10222).....	12
SECTION 4 SCOPE OF WORK	14
4-1.05 CHANGES AND EXTRA WORK	14
4-1.05B WORK CHARACTER CHANGES	14
4-1.06 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (23 CFR 635.109).....	14
4-1.06A GENERAL	14
SECTION 5 CONTROL OF WORK	16
5-1.32 AREAS FOR USE	16
SECTION 6 CONTROL OF MATERIALS	17
6-1.01 GENERAL.....	17
6-2.01 GENERAL.....	17
6-2.01A GENERAL	17
SECTION 7 LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC	18
7-1.02K LABOR CODE	18
7-1.02K(2) WAGES.....	18
7-1.02K(3) CERTIFIED PAYROLL RECORDS (LABOR CODE § 1776).....	18
7-1.05 INDEMNIFICATION.....	18
7-1.05A GENERAL	18
7-1.06D LIABILITY INSURANCE	19
7-1.06D(2) LIABILITY LIMITS/ADDITIONAL INSURED.....	19
7-1.08 PERSONAL LIABILITY	20
7-1.11 FEDERAL LAWS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS	20
7-1.11A GENERAL	20
7-1.11E TITLE VI ASSURANCES	21
SECTION 8 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS.....	23
8-1.01 GENERAL.....	23
8-1.03 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE.....	23
8-1.04 START OF JOB ACTIVITIES	23
8-1.06 SUSPENSIONS	23
8-1.10 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.....	24
8-1.10A GENERAL	24
SECTION 9 PAYMENT.....	25

9-1.01 GENERAL.....	25
9-1.03 PAYMENT SCOPE.....	25
9-1.16 PROGRESS PAYMENTS.....	25
9-1.16C MATERIALS ON HAND.....	25
9-1.22 ARBITRATION.....	25
SPECIAL PROVISIONS.....	27
DIVISION I GENERAL PROVISIONS.....	28
1 GENERAL.....	28
2 BIDDING.....	28
DIVISION II GENERAL CONSTRUCTION.....	28
12 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL.....	28
13 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL.....	28
14 ENVIRONMENTAL STEWARDSHIP.....	31
15 EXISTING FACILITIES.....	32
DIVISION III EARTHWORK AND LANDSCAPE.....	32
17 GENERAL.....	32
19 EARTHWORK.....	32
21 EROSION CONTROL.....	34
DIVISION V SURFACINGS AND PAVEMENTS.....	35
39 ASPHALT CONCRETE.....	35
DIVISION VI STRUCTURES.....	35
47 EARTH RETAINING SYSTEMS.....	35
DIVISION VII DRAINAGE FACILITIES.....	39
68 SUBSURFACE DRAINS.....	39
DIVISION VIII MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION.....	39
72 SLOPE PROTECTION.....	39
80 FENCES.....	39
DIVISION IX TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES.....	40
83 RAILINGS AND BARRIERS.....	40
REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.....	44
APPENDIX I - SAMPLE CONTRACT.....	282
SAMPLE CONTRACT.....	282
PAYMENT BOND.....	288
PERFORMANCE BOND.....	290
APPENDIX II – EXHIBITS AND FORMS.....	292
EXHIBIT 17-O DISADVANTAGE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) CERTIFICATION STATUS CHANGE.....	293
EXHIBIT 17-F FINAL REPORT-UTILIZATION OF DISADVANTAGE BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (DBE) FIRST-TIER SUBCONTRACTORS.....	295
FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR’S ANNUAL EEO REPORT.....	297
LOCAL AGENCY CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING FHWA 1391 FORM.....	298

STANDARD PLANS LIST

The standard plan sheets applicable to this Contract include those listed below. The applicable revised standard plans (RSPs) listed below are included as attachments to these special provisions.

ABBREVIATIONS, LINES, SYMBOLS, AND LEGEND

A3A	Abbreviations (Sheet 1 of 3)
A3B	Abbreviations (Sheet 2 of 3)
A3C	Abbreviations (Sheet 3 of 3)
A10A	Legend - Lines and Symbols (Sheet 1 of 5)
RSP A10B	Legend - Lines and Symbols (Sheet 2 of 5)
A10C	Legend - Lines and Symbols (Sheet 3 of 5)
A10D	Legend - Lines and Symbols (Sheet 4 of 5)
A10E	Legend - Lines and Symbols (Sheet 5 of 5)

EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A62A	Excavation and Backfill - Miscellaneous Details
A62F	Excavation and Backfill - Metal and Plastic Culverts

MIDWEST GUARDRAIL SYSTEM - STANDARD RAILING SECTIONS

RSP A77L1	Midwest Guardrail System - Standard Railing Section (Wood Post with Wood Block)
A77M1	Midwest Guardrail System - Standard Hardware
RSP A77N1	Midwest Guardrail System - Wood Post and Wood Block Details
RSP A77N3	Midwest Guardrail System - Typical Line Post Embedment and Hinge Point Offset Details
A77N4	Midwest Guardrail System - Typical Railing Delineation and Dike Positioning Details

MIDWEST GUARDRAIL SYSTEM - TYPICAL VEGETATION CONTROL

A77N5	Midwest Guardrail System - Typical Vegetation Control Standard Railing Section
RSP A77N6	Midwest Guardrail System - Typical Vegetation Control for Terminal System End Treatments

MIDWEST GUARDRAIL SYSTEM - TYPICAL LAYOUTS FOR EMBANKMENTS

RSP A77P3	Midwest Guardrail System - Typical Layouts for Embankments
------------------	---

MIDWEST GUARDRAIL SYSTEM - END ANCHORAGE AND RAIL TENSIONING ASSEMBLY

RSP A77T2	Midwest Guardrail System - Buried Post End Anchor
------------------	--

FENCES

A86	Barbed Wire and Wire Mesh Fences
A86A	Barbed Wire and Wire Mesh Fence Detail on Sharp Break in Grade
A86B	Barbed Wire and Wire Mesh Fence Details
A86C	Barbed Wire and Wire Mesh Fence Details at Ditch Crossing
A86D	Barbed Wire and Wire Mesh Fence - Miscellaneous Details

CURBS, DRIVEWAYS, DIKES, CURB RAMPS, AND ACCESSIBLE PARKING Hot Mix Asphalt Dikes

RSP A87B

DRAINAGE INLETS, PIPE INLETS AND GRATES

RSP D72B	CIP Drainage Inlets - Types G1, G2, G3, G4, G5 and G6
RSP D72C	CIP Drainage Inlets - Types G1, G2, G3, G4, G5 and G6

RSP D72F	CIP Drainage Inlets Notes
RSP D72G	CIP Drainage Inlets Tables
RSP D73B	Precast Drainage Inlets - Types G1, G2, G3, G4, G5 and G6
RSP D73C	Precast Drainage Inlets - Types G2 and G4
RSP D73F	Precast Drainage Inlets Notes
RSP D73G	Precast Drainage Inlets Tables
RSP D74	Drainage Inlet Details
D77A	Grate Details No. 1
D77B	Grate Details No. 2
	PIPE DOWNDRAINS, ANCHORAGE SYSTEMS AND OVERSIDE DRAINS
D87A	Corrugated Metal Pipe Downdrain Details
D87C	Cable Anchorage System
	FLARED END SECTIONS
D94A	Metal and Plastic Flared End Sections
	PIPE COUPLING AND JOINT DETAILS
D97E	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 5 - Standard Joint
	GABIONS AND UNDERDRAINS
D100A	Gabion Basket Details No. 1
D100B	Gabion Basket Details No. 2
D102	Underdrains
	LANDSCAPE AND EROSION CONTROL
H51	Erosion Control Details - Fiber Roll and Compost Sock
	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS, RAILING AND TRAFFIC SCREEN
T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
T1B	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3A	Temporary Railing (Type K)
T3B	Temporary Railing (Type K)
	TEMPORARY WATER POLLUTION CONTROL
T51	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Silt Fence)
T56	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Fiber Roll)
T59	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Concrete Washout Facility)
	ROADSIDE SIGNS
RS1	Roadside Signs - Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs - Wood Post - Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS4	Roadside Signs - Typical Installation Details No. 4

COUNTY OF MONTEREY
RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AGENCY

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Sealed bids will be received at the OFFICE OF THE COUNTY CLERK OF THE BOARD OF SUPERVISORS, COUNTY OF MONTEREY, 168 W. ALISAL STREET 1ST FLOOR, SALINAS, CALIFORNIA 93901 (MAILING ADDRESS: P O BOX 1728, SALINAS CA 93902-1728), until 3:00 p.m., on August 24, 2017, for the

CACHAGUA ROAD STORM DAMAGE REPAIR PROJECT
PROJECT NO. 621111

as shown on the plans, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in the Board of Supervisors' Conference Room 1032.

The General work description for the "Cachagua Road Storm Damage Repair Project" is the construction of a reinforced soil slope, a down drain and under drain system, Midwest guard railing, erosion control, and the reconstruction of approximately 300 feet of roadway consisting of hot mix asphalt over aggregate base. Such other items or details, not mentioned above, that are required by the Construction Plans, Standard Specifications, Standard Plans, or these Special Provisions, shall be performed, placed, constructed, or installed. The Engineer's Estimate for the construction costs is \$1,677,000.

A **MANDATORY** pre-bid meeting is scheduled for 10:00 a.m. on Wednesday, August 9, 2017, at the worksite (Cachagua Road approximately 1.5 miles south of Carmel Valley Road).

The County of Monterey affirms that in any Contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantage business enterprise will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation.

The Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Contract goal is six percent (6%).

For the federal training program, the number of trainees or apprentices is 0.

The Bidder must have either a Class A license or a combination of Class C licenses that make up a majority of the work, at the time of contract award.

The Contractor awarded the Contract shall begin work when authorized by the County of Monterey.

This work shall be diligently prosecuted to completion before the expiration of 80 WORKING DAYS beginning on the date listed on the issuance of the "Notice to Proceed"

A bidder's bond, issued by an admitted corporate surety company in an amount equal to at least ten percent (10%) of the amount bid, must accompany the bid.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond each in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract.

The Contract Documents are available ELECTRONICALLY and can be downloaded for free at

the following Monterey County website: <http://www.co.monterey.ca.us/publicworks/bids.htm>. Plan holders must register before they can view or download the documents. A copy of the electronic files on compact-disc (CD) is also available at **MONTEREY COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, 1441 Schilling Place, 2ND FLOOR, SALINAS, CALIFORNIA 93901** for a nonrefundable fee of \$5.00. The electronic files can be used to print the project plans, project specifications, and other such documents at various printing companies.

Pursuant to California Labor Code Section 1773, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations and are available at the Monterey County Department of Public Works, 1441 Schilling Place, 2nd Floor, Salinas, California 93901, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' Internet web site at <http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSR/PWD>.

Pursuant to Labor Code Section 1771.1(a), a Contractor or subcontractor shall not be qualified to bid on, be listed in a bid proposal, subject to the requirements of Public Contract Code Section 4104, or engage in the performance of any Contract for public work, as defined in this chapter, unless currently registered and qualified to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code Section 1725.5. It is not a violation of Labor Code Section 1771.1(a) for an unregistered Contractor to submit a bid that is authorized by Business and Professions Code Section 7029.1 or by Public Contract Code Sections 10164 or 20103.5, provided the Contractor is registered to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code Section 1725.5 at the time the Contract is awarded.

This project is subject to compliance monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations.

Pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 22300, the Contractor may substitute securities for any moneys withheld by the County to ensure performance under the Contract.

Attention is directed to the Federal minimum wage rate requirements in the Special Provision. If there is a difference between the minimum wage rates predetermined by the Secretary of Labor and the general prevailing wage rates determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations for similar classifications of labor, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the higher wage rate. The Department will not accept lower State wage rates not specifically included in the Federal minimum wage determinations. This includes "helper" (or other classifications based on hours of experience) or any other classification not appearing in the Federal wage determinations. Where Federal wage determinations do not contain the State wage rate determination otherwise available for use by the Contractor and subcontractors, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the Federal minimum wage rate, which most closely approximates the duties of the employees in question.

Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should call the U.S. Department of Transportation (1-800-424-9071) "hotline," between 8:00 am and 5:00 pm, and report these activities.

The County reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any irregularities or informalities in any bids or in the bidding.

Date: August 2, 2017

CARL P. HOLM
DIRECTOR OF RESOURCES MANAGEMENT
AGENCY,
COUNTY OF MONTEREY

RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AGENCY
PUBLIC WORKS AND FACILITIES
COUNTY OF MONTEREY
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

COUNTY GENERAL PROVISIONS

**CACHAGUA ROAD STORM DAMAGE REPAIR PROJECT
PROJECT NO. 621111**

Some sections of Division I (General Provisions) of the Caltrans Standard Specifications are superseded by these County General Provisions. While the County General Provisions may appear to be similar to the Caltrans 2015 Standard Specifications, Division I (General Provisions) in some respects, they are not the same. Bidders and Contractors are advised to read these County General Conditions carefully, and to not assume that provisions that are similar to Caltrans provisions are actually the same as Caltrans. It is the responsibility of all Bidders to read and understand the County General Provisions before submitting a Bid.

^^

DIVISION I GENERAL PROVISIONS

SECTION 1 GENERAL

The work embraced herein shall be done in accordance with the State of California Standard Specifications and Plans, dated 2015, to the extent they are specifically incorporated herein and consistent with the County Standard Form Contract and in accordance with the following General Provisions and General Construction sections.

In case of conflict between the Standard Specifications or Standard Plans and these General Provisions and General Construction sections, the General Provisions and General Construction sections shall take precedence over and be used in lieu of such conflicting portions.

Wherever in the Standard Specifications, General Provisions and General Construction sections, Special Provisions, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Proposal, Contract, or other Contract documents the following terms are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Attorney General: | County Counsel of Monterey County |
| Bid Book: | Bid Form, Book 2 |
| Clerk of the Board: | The Clerk of the Monterey County Board of Supervisors |
| Director of Public Works: | The Deputy Director of Resource Management Agency,
Public Works of Monterey County. |
| Department: | The Monterey County Resource Management Agency |
| Director: | Chair of the Board of Supervisors |

Engineer: Deputy Director of Resource Management Agency-Public Works and Facilities, acting either directly or through properly authorized agents, such agents acting within the scope of the particular duties entrusted to them.

Laboratory: Any established laboratory designated by the Engineer to test materials and work involved in the Contract.

State: County of Monterey

SECTION 2 BIDDING

2-1.01 GENERAL

Replace section 2-1.01 of the standard specifications with the following:

Section 2 includes specifications related to bid eligibility and the bidding process.

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 7106, a Noncollusion Declaration is included in the Bid Form, Book Two. Signing the Bid shall also constitute signature of the Noncollusion Declaration.

The Bidder must have either a Class A license or a combination of Class C licenses that make up a majority of the work, at the time of contract award.

2-1.03 CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION

Comply with section 2-1.03 of the Standard Specifications and these provisions.

Add the following:

This project is subject to compliance monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations.

For Contractor Registration, go to: <http://www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/PublicWorks.html>

2-1.07 JOB SITE AND DOCUMENT EXAMINATION

Comply with section 2-1.07 of the Standard Specification and these provisions.

Add the following:

All bidder inquiries about the meaning or intent of the Contract Documents submitted to the Engineer shall be in writing. Replies to the inquiries will be in the form of addenda and will be mailed, faxed, or delivered to all parties recorded by the Engineer as having received the bidding documents. Issued addenda shall be considered as part of the Contract Documents. Bidder inquiries received less than ten (10) days prior to the date of bid opening will not be answered. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.

The County assumes no responsibility for conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or Contractor based on the information or data made available by the County. The County does not assume responsibility for representation made by its officers or agents before the execution of the Contract concerning surface or subsurface conditions, unless that representation is expressly stated in the Contract.

No conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or Contractor from the information and data made available by the County will relieve a bidder or Contractor from properly fulfilling the terms of the Contract.

2-1.34 BIDDER'S SECURITY

Comply with section 2-1.34 of the Standard Specifications and these provisions.

Replace the last paragraph with the following:

The Bidder's Bond form is in the Bid Form, Book Two. Bidder's security in the form of cashier's check or certified check shall be made payable to the County of Monterey.

SECTION 3 CONTRACT AWARD AND EXECUTION

3-1.04 CONTRACT AWARD

Replace section 3-1.04 of the standard specifications with the following:

If the Agency awards the Contract, the award is made to the lowest responsible bidder.

Bidders who wish to lodge a protest as to the award of the bid must do so before 5 p.m. of the fifth (5th) business day following the notice of intent to award the Contract. Failure to timely file a written protest shall constitute a waiver of right to protest. Untimely protests will not be accepted or considered. Bid protests must be submitted, in writing, to: **MONTEREY COUNTY RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AGENCY- PUBLIC WORKS AND FACILITY TO THE ATTENTION OF THE PROJECT MANAGER/1441 Schilling Place FL2/SALINAS CA 93901-2438**. Protests may be hand-delivered or sent via facsimile [(831)755-4958], certified postal mail, or E-mail to the attention of the project manager [The Project Manager's E-mail address may be obtained by calling (831) 755-4800]. Bid protests must include the project name and project number, a complete statement describing the basis for the bid protest, including a detailed statement of all legal and factual grounds for the protest, any documentation supporting the protestor's grounds for the protest, and the form of relief requested and the legal basis for such relief. The party lodging the protest must also include their contact information including mailing address, telephone number, and E-mail address.

If a valid protest is timely filed, the Department shall investigate the bid protest. The protested bidder shall have three (3) business days to respond to any Department of Public Works requests to provide additional information. The Department shall respond to the protesting party, stating its finding. The Department Director shall make a recommendation to the Board regarding the bid protest.

The award of the Contract, if it be awarded, will be to the lowest responsible bidder within ninety (90) days after bid opening, whose bid complies with all the requirements prescribed.

In determining the lowest "responsible" Bidder, consideration shall be given to the general competency of Bidder in regards to the work covered by the bid.

The Contract shall be executed by the successful bidder and shall be returned, together with the Contract bonds and insurance certificates, to the MONTEREY COUNTY PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT so that it is received within ten (10) days, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, after the bidder has received the Contract for execution. Failure to do so shall be just cause for forfeiture of the bid guaranty. The executed Contract documents shall be delivered to the following address:

**MONTEREY COUNTY RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AGENCY- PUBLIC WORKS AND FACILITIES,
1441 Schilling Place, 2ND FL, SALINAS, CA, 93901-2438.**

3-1.05 CONTRACT BONDS (PUBLIC CONTRACT CODE §§ 10221 AND 10222)

Replace section 3-1.05 of the standard specifications with the following:

The successful bidder must furnish two (2) bonds:

1. Payment bond to secure the claim payments of laborers, workers, mechanics, or materialmen providing goods, labor, or services under the Contract. This bond must be equal to at least one hundred percent (100%) of the total bid.
2. Performance bond to guarantee the faithful performance of the Contract. This bond must be equal to at least one hundred (100%) percent of the total bid.

The two (2) bonds shall be written by an admitted corporate surety.

SECTION 4 SCOPE OF WORK

4-1.05 CHANGES AND EXTRA WORK

Comply with section 4-1.05 of the Standard Specifications and these provisions.

4-1.05B Work Character Changes

Add the following:

The Engineer reserves the right to make, in writing, at any time during the work, such changes in quantities and such alterations in the work as are necessary to satisfactorily complete the project. Such changes in quantities and alterations shall not invalidate the Contract nor release the surety, and the Contractor agrees to perform the work as altered.

If the alterations or changes in quantities significantly change the character of the work under the Contract, whether such alterations or changes are in themselves significant changes to the character of the work or by affecting other work cause such other work to become significantly different in character, an adjustment, excluding anticipated profit, will be made to the Contract. The basis for the adjustment shall be agreed upon prior to the performance of the work. If a basis cannot be agreed upon, then an adjustment will be made either for or against the Contractor in such amount as the engineer may determine to be fair and equitable.

If the alterations or changes in quantities do not significantly change the character of the work to be performed under the Contract, the altered work will be paid for as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

The term “significant change” shall be construed to apply only to the following circumstances:

1. When the character of the work as altered differs materially in kind or nature from that involved or included in the original proposed construction; or
2. When a major item of work, as defined elsewhere in the Contract, is increased in excess of One Hundred Twenty Five percent (125%) or decreased below Seventy Five percent (75%) of the original Contract quantity. Any allowance for an increased in quantity shall apply only to that portion in excess of One Hundred Twenty Five percent (125%) of original Contract item quantity, or in case of a decrease below Seventy Five percent (75%), to the actual amount of work performed.

4-1.06 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (23 CFR 635.109)

Comply with section 4-1.06 of the Standard Specifications and these provisions.

4-1.06A General

Replace section 4-1.06A of the standard specifications with the following:

No Contract adjustment which results in a benefit to the Contractor will be allowed unless the Contractor has provided the required written notice.

No Contract adjustment will be allowed under this clause for any effects caused on unchanged work unless agreed to by the Engineer.

SECTION 5 CONTROL OF WORK

5-1.32 AREAS FOR USE

Comply with section 5-1.32 of the Standard Specifications and these provisions.

Add the following:

The County right-of-way shall be used only for purposes that are necessary to perform the required work. The Contractor shall not occupy the right-of-way, or allow others to occupy the right-of-way, for purposes that are not necessary to perform the required work.

There are no County-owned parcels adjacent to the right-of-way for the exclusive use of the Contractor within the Contract limits. The Contractor shall secure at his own expense any area required for plant sites, storage of equipment or materials, or for other purposes.

Use of the Contractor's work areas and other County-owned property shall be at the Contractor's own risk, and the County shall not be held liable for any damage to or loss of materials or equipment located within such areas.

The Contractor shall obtain encroachment permits prior to occupying County-owned parcels outside the Contract limits. The required encroachment permits may be obtained from the MONTEREY COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, 1441 SCHILLING PLACE 2ND FLOOR, SALINAS, CA 93901-2438.

The Contractor shall remove all equipment, materials, and rubbish from the work areas and other County-owned property, which Contractor occupies and shall leave the areas in a presentable condition, in accordance with the provisions in Section 4-1.13, "Clean Up," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall secure at Contractor's own expense any area required for plant sites, storage of equipment or materials or for other purposes if sufficient area is not available to Contractor within the Contract limits.

SECTION 6 CONTROL OF MATERIALS

6-1.01 GENERAL

Comply with section 6-1.01 of the Standard Specifications and these provisions.

Add the following:

Wherever relative compaction is specified to be determined by Test Method No. California 216 or Test Method No. California 231, the relative compaction will be determined by Test Method No. California 231.

6-2.01 GENERAL

Comply with section 6-2.01 of the Standard Specifications and these provisions.

6-2.01A General

Add the following:

The Agency uses a Quality Assurance Program (QAP) to ensure a material is produced to comply with the Contract.

You may examine the records and reports of tests the Agency performs if they are available at the job site.

Schedule work to allow time for QAP.

SECTION 7 LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

7-1.02K Labor Code

Comply with section 7-1.02K of the Standard Specifications and these provisions.

7-1.02K(2) Wages

Replace the second paragraph with the following:

The general prevailing wage rates determined by the Director of Industrial Relations, for the county or counties in which the work is to be done, are available on the Internet at: <http://www.dir.ca.gov/dlsr/pwd/>. These wage rates are not included in the Bid book for the project. Changes, if any, to the general prevailing wage rates will be available at the same location.

Add the following:

For Federal minimum wage rates see the website <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/federal-wages/>.

If there is a difference between the minimum wage rates predetermined by the Secretary of Labor and the general prevailing wage rates determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations for similar classifications of labor, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the higher wage rate. The Department will not accept lower State wage rates not specifically included in the Federal minimum wage determinations. This includes "helper" (or other classifications based on hours of experience) or any other classification not appearing in the Federal wage determinations. Where Federal wage determinations do not contain the State wage rate determination otherwise available for use by the Contractor and subcontractors, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the Federal minimum wage rate, which most closely approximates the duties of the employees in question.

7-1.02K(3) Certified Payroll Records (Labor Code § 1776)

Comply with section 7-1.02K(3) of the Standard Specifications, except submit certified payroll and statement of benefits to the Engineer.

7-1.05 INDEMNIFICATION

Comply with section 7-1.05 of the Standard Specifications and these provisions.

7-1.05A General

Replace the first paragraph with the following:

You must defend, indemnify and save harmless the State, including its officers, employees, and agents (including agents who are design professionals), from any and all claims, demands, causes of action, damages, costs, expenses, actual attorneys' fees, losses or liabilities, in law or in equity (Section 7-1.05 Claims) arising out of or in connection with your performance of this Contract for:

1. Bodily injury including, but not limited to, bodily injury, sickness or disease, emotional injury or death to persons, including, but not limited to, the public, any employees or agents of you, the State, or any other contractor; and

2. Damage to property of anyone including loss of use thereof; caused or alleged to be caused in whole or in part by any negligent or otherwise legally actionable act or omission of you or anyone directly or indirectly employed by you or anyone for whose acts you may be liable.

Replace the fourth paragraph with the following:

With respect to third-party claims against you, you waive all rights of any type to express or implied indemnity against the State, its officers, employees, or agents (including agents who are design professionals).

7-1.06D Liability Insurance

Comply with section 7-1.06D of the Standard Specifications and these provisions.

7-1.06D(2) Liability Limits/Additional Insureds

Replace the fourth paragraph with the following:

The State, including its officers, directors, agents (including agents who are design professionals), and employees, must be named as additional insureds under the General Liability and Umbrella Liability Policies with respect to liability arising out of or connected with work or operations performed by or on behalf of you under this Contract. Coverage for such additional insureds does not extend to liability:

1. Arising from any defective or substandard condition of the roadway which existed at or before the time you started work, unless such condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires you to maintain existing roadway facilities and the claim arises from your failure to maintain;
2. For claims occurring after the work is completed and accepted unless these claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions of you that occurred during the course of the work; or
3. To the extent prohibited by Insurance Code § 11580.04.

Add the following:

The following additional requirements shall be met. An Additional Insured Endorsement to the Contractor's Liability insurance policy naming the County of Monterey, their officers, agents, and employees as additional insured's in the form approved by the County of Monterey shall also be furnished. A copy of the approved endorsement form may be obtained from the County of Monterey at the address to obtain bid packages as shown in the Notice to Bidders. The insurance afforded to the additional insured's is primary insurance and if the additional insured's have other insurance that might be applicable to any loss, the amount of this insurance shall not be reduced or prorated due to the existence of such other insurance.

The Contractor's insurer agrees to waive subrogation claims against the County of Monterey, their officers, agents, and employees.

Evidence of insurance (Contractual Liability insurance and Additional Insured Endorsement) in compliance with the requirements herein shall be furnished to the County of Monterey by the Contractor with the Certificate of Insurance in the form as approved by the County of Monterey. A copy of the approved certificate form may be obtained from the County of Monterey at the address to obtain bid packages as shown in the Notice to Bidders. Certificates of insurance shall, without any qualification thereto, contain the following statement:

Should any of the described policies be canceled, modified, or reduced in limits before the expiration date thereof, the issuing company will mail 30 days' advance written notice to the named certificate holders.

The insurance shall be issued by a company or companies authorized to transact business in the State of California and shall have a rating of at least A- VII in accordance with the current Best's rating.

Insurance coverage in the minimum amounts set forth herein shall not be construed to relieve the Contractor for liability in excess of such coverage, nor shall it preclude the State of California or County of Monterey from taking such other actions as is available to them under any other provision of this Contract (except retainage of money due to the Contractor) or otherwise in law.

Nothing in the Contract is intended to create the public or any member thereof a third party beneficiary hereunder, nor is any term and condition or other provision of the Contract intended to establish a standard of care owed to the public or any member thereof.

Prior to the execution of this Agreement by the County, Contractor shall file certificates of insurance with the County Contracts/Purchasing Department and with the County Director of Public Works, showing that the Contractor has in effect the insurance required by this Agreement. The Contractor shall file a new or amended certificate of insurance promptly after any change is made in any insurance policy that would alter the information of the certificate then on file. Acceptance or approval of insurance shall in no way modify or change the indemnification clause in this Agreement, which shall continue in full force and effect.

7-1.08 PERSONAL LIABILITY

Replace section 7-1.08 of the standard specifications with the following:

Neither the Director, the Engineer nor any other officer or authorized employee of the State of California, nor any officer or employee of any county, city, district, nor any design professional under Contract with the County shall be personally responsible for any liability arising under or by virtue of the Contract.

7-1.11 FEDERAL LAWS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS

Comply with section 7-1.11 of the Standard Specifications and these provisions.

7-1.11A General

Add the following after the first paragraph:

The CONTRACTOR agrees-

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least Fifty percent (50%) of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carries, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this Contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.
2. To Furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated "on-board" commercial ocean bill-of-landing in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime Contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-landing) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market

Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

3. To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this Contract.

Maintain records and submit reports documenting your performance under this section.

7-1.11E Title VI Assurances

During the performance of this Agreement, the Contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter collectively referred to as Contractor) agrees as follows:

- (1) Compliance with Regulations: CONTRACTOR shall comply with the regulations relative to nondiscrimination in federally assisted programs of the Department of Transportation, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time, (hereinafter referred to as the REGULATIONS), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this agreement.
- (2) Nondiscrimination: CONTRACTOR, with regard to the work performed by it during the AGREEMENT, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, sex, national origin, religion, age, or disability in the selection and retention of sub-applicants, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. CONTRACTOR shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by Section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the agreement covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.
- (3) Solicitations for Sub-agreements, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment: In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by CONTRACTOR for work to be performed under a Sub-agreement, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential sub-applicant or supplier shall be notified by CONTRACTOR of the CONTRACTOR'S obligations under this Agreement and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.
- (4) Information and Reports: CONTRACTOR shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the California Department of Transportation or FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations or directives. Where any information required of CONTRACTOR is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information, CONTRACTOR shall so certify to the California Department of Transportation or the FHWA as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts CONTRACTOR has made to obtain the information.
- (5) Sanctions for Noncompliance: In the event of CONTRACTOR'S noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this agreement, the California Department of Transportation shall impose such agreement sanctions as it or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:
 - a. withholding of payments to CONTRACTOR under the Agreement within a reasonable period of time, not to exceed 90 days; and/or
 - b. cancellation, termination or suspension of the Agreement, in whole or in part.
- (6) Incorporation of Provisions: CONTRACTOR shall include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every sub-agreement, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto.

CONTRACTOR shall take such action with respect to any sub-agreement or procurement as the California Department of Transportation or FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such

provisions including sanctions for noncompliance, provided, however, that, in the event CONTRACTOR becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a sub-applicant or supplier as a result of such direction, CONTRACTOR may request the California Department of Transportation enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the State, and, in addition, CONTRACTOR may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

MAINTAIN RECORDS AND SUBMIT REPORTS DOCUMENTING YOUR PERFORMANCE UNDER THIS
SECTION

SECTION 8 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

8-1.01 GENERAL

Comply with section 8-1.01 of the Standard Specifications and these provisions.

Add the following:

Comply with section 8-1.02C and submit a Level 2 Critical Path Method Schedule for this project.

The schedule software must be Microsoft Project 2010.

Full compensation for submitting the required schedules shall be considered as included in the Contract prices paid for the various items of work involved, and no additional compensation shall be allowed therefor.

8-1.03 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

Replace section 8-1.03 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

A pre-construction conference will be held at the office of the MONTEREY COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, PUBLIC WORKS CONFERENCE ROOM, 1441 SCHILLING PLACE, 2ND FLOOR, SALINAS, CA 93901, where the "Notice to Proceed" will be issued and for the purpose of discussing with the Contractor the scope of work, Contract drawings, Specifications, existing conditions, materials to be ordered, equipment to be used, and all essential matters pertaining to the prosecution of and the satisfactory completion of the project as required. The Contractor's representatives at this conference shall include all major superintendents for the work and may include major subcontractors.

8-1.04 START OF JOB ACTIVITIES

Comply with section 8-1.04 of the Standard Specifications and these provisions.

Add the following:

The Contractor shall begin work within 15 calendar days of the issuance of the Notice to Proceed by the County of Monterey.

This work shall be diligently prosecuted to completion before the expiration of 80 WORKING DAYS.

The Contractor shall pay to the County of Monterey the sum of \$4,000 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in finishing the work in excess of the number of working days prescribed above.

8-1.06 SUSPENSIONS

Comply with section 8-1.06 of the Standard Specifications and these provisions.

Add the following:

If the performance of all or any portion of the work is suspended or delayed by the engineer in writing for an unreasonable period of time (not originally anticipated, customary, or inherent to the construction industry) and the Contractor believes that additional compensation and/or Contract time is due as a result of such suspension or delay, the Contractor shall submit to the engineer in writing a request for adjustment

within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of the notice to resume work. The request shall set forth the reasons and support for such adjustment.

Upon receipt, the engineer will evaluate the Contractor's request. If the engineer agrees that the cost and/or time required for the performance of the Contract has increased as a result of such suspension and the suspension was caused by conditions beyond the control of and not the fault of the Contractor, its suppliers, or subcontractors at any approved tier, and not caused by weather, the engineer will make an adjustment (excluding profit) and modify the Contract in writing accordingly. The Contractor will be notified of the engineer's determination whether or not an adjustment of the Contract is warranted.

No Contract adjustment will be allowed unless the Contractor has submitted the request for adjustment within the time prescribed.

No Contract adjustment will be allowed under this clause to the extent that performance would have been suspended or delayed by any other cause, or for which an adjustment is provided or excluded under any other term or condition of this Contract.

8-1.10 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

8-1.10A General

Comply with section 8-1.10A of the Standard Specifications and these provisions.

Replace the third paragraph with the following:

The Contractor shall pay to the County of Monterey the sum of \$4,000 per day, for each and every calendar day delay in finishing the work in excess of the number of working days prescribed above.

SECTION 9 PAYMENT

9-1.01 GENERAL

Comply with section 9-1.01 of the Standard Specifications and these provisions.

The County reserves the right to increase, decrease or delete the quantities of items as follows:

ITEM CODE.	ITEM
130640	TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL
130680	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE
210350	FIBER ROLLS
210430	HYDROSEED

The adjustment provision in section 4-1.05 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the above items.

Such other items or details, not mentioned above, that are required by the Plans, Standard Specifications, or these Special Provisions, shall be performed, placed, constructed, or installed.

9-1.03 PAYMENT SCOPE

Comply with section 9-1.03 of the Standard Specifications and these provisions.

No retainage will be held by the agency from progress payments due the prime Contractor. A prime Contractor or subcontractor shall pay any subcontractor not later than seven (7) days of receipt of each progress payment in accordance with the provision in California Business and Professions Code Section 7108.5 concerning prompt payment to subcontractors. The seven

(7) days is applicable unless a longer period is agreed to in writing. Federal law (49CFR26.29) requires that any delay or postponement of payment over the 30 days may take place only for good cause and with the agency's prior written approval. Any violation of this provision shall subject the violating prime Contractor or subcontractor to the penalties, sanctions and other remedies specified in Business and Professions Code Section 7108.5. These requirements shall not be construed to limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the prime Contractor or subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the prime Contractor, deficient subcontract performance, or noncompliance by a subcontractor.

9-1.16 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Comply with section 9-1.16 of the Standard Specifications and these provisions.

9-1.16C Materials On Hand

Replace section 9-1.16C of the Standard Specifications with the following:

No progress payment will be made for any materials on hand which are furnished but not incorporated in the work.

9-1.22 ARBITRATION

Replace section 9-1.22 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Public Contract Code § 9204 provides for the resolution of contract claims, effective until

January 1, 2020.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Replace sections 13-1 and 13-2 with:

13-1 GENERAL

13-1.01 GENERAL

13-1.01A Summary

Section 13-1 includes general specifications for preventing, controlling, and abating water pollution at the project site.

The Construction BMP plan must comply with all applicable provisions in the Monterey County Best Management Practice Guidance Series.

13-1.01B Definitions

Not Used

13-1.01C Submittals

Not Used

13-1.01D Quality Assurance

13-1.01D(1) BMP Manager

13-1.01D(2)(a) General

Assign a BMP manager to implement the Construction BMP Plan.

13-1.01D(1)(b) Responsibilities

The BMP manager must:

1. Be the primary contact responsible for BMP work
2. Oversee BMP work, including:
 - a. Maintenance of BMP practices
 - b. Inspections of BMP practices identified in the Construction BMP Plan
 - c. Inspections and reports for visual monitoring
3. Oversee and enforce hazardous waste management practices under section 14-11, including spill prevention and control measures
4. Have the authority to:
 - a. Mobilize crews to make immediate repairs to the BMP items
 - b. Stop construction activities damaging BMP items or causing waterpollution
5. Implement the authorized Construction BMP Plan
6. Revise the Construction BMP Plan if required
7. Be at the job site within 2 hours of being contacted

13-1.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

13-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

13-1.03A General

Monitor the NWS's forecast daily at its website. Install facilities and devices used for BMP before performing other job site activities. Install soil stabilization and sediment control materials for BMP in all active areas or before any storm event. Repair or replace facilities and devices used for BMP within 24 hours of discovering any damage. You may request or the Engineer may order changes to the BMP work. Changes may include additional or new BMP work. Additional BMP work is change order work.

Retain a printed copy of the authorized Construction BMP Plan at the job site.

13-1.03B Contractor-Support Facilities

Use BMP to protect stormwater systems or receiving waters from the discharge of potential pollutants from any Contractor-support facility.

Contractor-support facilities include:

1. Staging areas

2. Storage yards for equipment and materials
3. Mobile operations
4. Batch plants for concrete and HMA
5. Crushing plants for rock and aggregate
6. Other facilities installed for your convenience, such as haul roads

If you obtain or dispose of material at a noncommercially operated borrow or disposal site, prevent water pollution due to erosion at the site during and after completion of your activities. Upon completion of your work, leave the site in a condition such that water will not collect or stand in it.

13-1.03C Deficiencies

If the Engineer or you identify a deficiency in the implementation of the authorized Construction BMP Plan, immediately correct the deficiency unless a later date is authorized, but before precipitation occurs. The Department may correct the deficiency if you fail to correct it immediately, by the agreed date, or before the onset of precipitation. The cost of this work is deducted.

13-1.04 PAYMENT

The Department does not pay for the cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement of WPC practices due to improper installation or your negligence.

The Department does not pay for WPC practices at Contractor-support facilities and noncommercially operated borrow or disposal sites.

13-2 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM

13-2.01 GENERAL

13-2.01A Summary

Section 13-2 includes specifications for preparing a Construction Best Management Practices Plan.

Preparing a water pollution control program includes developing and implementing the Construction BMP Plan, providing a BMP manager, conducting BMP monitoring, inspecting and correcting BMP practices.

13-2.01B Definitions

Reserved

13-2.01C Submittals

Within 7 days after Contract approval, submit 2 copies of your Construction BMP Plan.

The Construction BMP Plan must:

1. Show the location of disturbed soil areas, water bodies, and water conveyances
2. Describe the work involved in the installation, maintenance, repair, and removal of temporary BMPs
 - 2.1. Show the locations and types of BMPs that will be used for:
 - 2.2. Stormwater and nonstormwater in Contractor-support facilities outside the job site but related to work activities, including:
 - 2.2.1. Staging areas
 - 2.2.2. Storage yards
 - 2.2.3. Access roads
 - 2.2.4. County owned borrow sites
3. Show the locations and types of temporary BMPs that will be used in the work for each type of construction phase
4. Show the locations and types of BMPs that will be installed permanently under the Contract
5. Include a schedule showing when:
 - 5.1. Work activities will be performed that could cause the discharge of pollutants into stormwater
 - 5.2. BMPs, including soil stabilization and sediment control, associated with each construction phase will be implemented

Allow 5 business days for review.

After the Engineer authorizes the Construction BMP Plan, submit an electronic copy on a read-only CD, DVD, or other Engineer-authorized data storage device and 3 printed copies of the authorized Construction BMP Plan.

Do not start job site activities until the Construction BMP Plan is authorized.

Submit a revised Construction BMP Plan if:

1. Changes in work activities could affect the discharge of pollutants
2. BMPs are added as change order work
3. BMPs practices are added at your discretion
4. Changes in the quantity of disturbed soil are substantial
5. Objectives for reducing or eliminating pollutants in stormwater discharges have not been achieved
6. Project receives a written notice or order from the RWQCB or any other regulatory agency

13-2.01D Quality Assurance

Reserved

13-2.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

13-2.03 CONSTRUCTION

Manage work activities such that you reduce the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, groundwaters, and municipal-separate storm sewer systems.

Monitor and inspect BMPs at the job site.

Notify the Engineer within 6 hours whenever you:

1. Identify discharges into receiving waters or drainage systems that are causing or could cause water pollution
2. Receive a written notice or order for the project from the RWQCB or any other regulatory agency

Continue BMP implementation during any suspension of work activities.

13-2.04 PAYMENT

The Department pays you for prepare water pollution control program as follows:

1. Total of 75 percent of the item total upon authorization of the Construction BMP Plan
2. Total of 100 percent of the item total upon Contract acceptance

14 ENVIRONMENTAL STEWARDSHIP

Add to the 1st paragraph of section 14-6.03A:

This project is within or near habitat for the regulated species shown in the following table:

Regulated Species
California Red-Legged Frog
Coastal Range Newt
Monterey Dusky-Footed Woodrat
Cooper's Hawk
Migratory Birds

Add to section 19-1.03A:

Double handling of earthwork materials may be required.

Add to section 19-1.04:

Payment for double handling of earthwork materials is included in the payment for roadway excavation.

Replace the 2nd paragraph in section 19-2.04 with:

The volume of material for roadway excavation is determined from the average end areas and the distances between them on a straight line from the conforms limits of the project, to more accurately determine the quantity. Earthwork cross sections are included in the Information Handout.

Add to section 19-7.02A:

Obtaining imported borrow includes the following:

1. Constructing any access road.
2. Clearing and grubbing the material site.
3. Selecting material within the source.
4. Screening and wasting from 30 to 60 percent of the finer material.
5. Washing materials so that the imported borrow complies with the sand equivalent requirements.

Replace *Reserved* in section 19-7.02B with:

Obtain borrow from the following locations before importing other material:

1. 170 East Carmel Valley Road, Monterey
2. 33644 East Carmel Valley Road, Monterey

Material is owned by the County and to be used as import borrow before additional import borrow is obtained. Cost to excavate, load, haul, and place borrow material is paid as imported borrow.

After you obtain local borrow, grade the borrow sites, as directed by the Engineer and such that it drains and blends in with the surrounding area.

Obtain additional imported borrow from other approved sources.

Add to section 19-7.02C:

Imported borrow placed within 4 feet of the finished grade must have an R-value of at least 10.

Process the imported borrow, not obtained from the borrow sites listed in section 19-7.02B, to comply with the requirements below:

Requirements		Test Procedures	
Fill Requirement		ASTM	Caltrans
Gradation			
Sieve Size	Percent Passing		
2 inch	100	C136	202
3/4 inch	70-100	C136	202
No. 200	5-20	C136	202
Plasticity			
Liquid Limits	Plasticity Limit		
<30	<12	D4318	204
Soil Strength			
1. For long-termed drained slope stability, friction angle=34 degrees and cohesion=0 psf		D4767	N/A
2. For Stability during seismic shaking, friction angle=22 degrees and a cohesion=700 psf			

Imported Borrow Materials must also meet the following corrosion requirements:

Resistivity	> 3000 OHM-cm (min)	ASTM G-57	ASSHTO T 288
pH	5.0 to 10.0	ASTM G-51	AASHTO T 289
Chlorides	< 200 mg/kg (ppm)		AASHTO T 291
Sulfates	< 1000 mg/kg (ppm)		AASHTO T 290

Strip materials that adversely affect the imported borrow properties.

^^

21 EROSION CONTROL

Add to section 21-2.02C(3):

Vegetative soil must be placed behind the reinforced soil slope facing element and erosion control blanket/ Turf reinforcing mats as shown and under manufacturer's recommendation. Lightly compact the soil using a foot or small machine compactor.

Add to section 21-2.02P:

Straw for fiber roll must be certified weed free under the Department of Food and Agriculture.

Stake or pin the geogrid near the end to maintain alignment and tension during filling. Place geogrid reinforcement within 3 inches of the design elevations. Place a minimum of 3 inches of fill between overlapping layers of geogrid where overlapping occurs behind curves and corners of a wall. Do not extend geogrid reinforcement into pavement structural section.

Where guard railing posts will be placed at the top crest of the RSS and the geogrid reinforcement interferes with placement of posts, precut reinforcement of affected layers into cross-shaped patterns. The precutting dimensions must not exceed post dimensions by more than 12 inches. The geogrid reinforcements must be doubled in these locations.

Rubber tired vehicles may travel on the geogrid at low speeds, less than 5 miles per hour. Turning of vehicles should be avoided to prevent dislocation or damage to the geogrid and the connected wall facing units. Do not operate tracked vehicles directly on the geogrid. A minimum of 8 inches of fill cover over the geogrid is required for operation of tracked construction vehicles in the reinforced zone.

Uniaxial geogrid as specified as Primary Reinforcement must be verified by the manufacturer and shown on the manufacturer's shop drawings based on the safe loading requirements. Uniaxial geogrid must be integrally formed structural geogrid meeting the following minimum physical requirements:

Product Properties	Minimum Values
Tensile Strength @ 5% Strain (See Note 1)	1,850 lb/ft
Ultimate Tensile Strength (See Note 2)	3,970 lb/ft
Junction Strength (See Note 3)	3,690 lb/ft
Flexural Stiffness (See Note 4)	500,000 mg-cm

Notes:

1. Unless indicated otherwise, the values shown in the table are determined under ASTM D4759-02.
2. True resistance to elongation when initially subjected to a load measured via ASTM D6637-10 Method A without deforming test materials under load before measuring such resistance or employing "secant" or "offset" tangent methods of measurement to overstate tensile properties.
3. Load transfer capability determined under ASTM D7737-11.
4. Resistance to bending force determined under ASTM D7748-12, using one meter (minimum) long specimen.
5. Design of the structure in which the geogrid is used, including the selection of appropriate reduction factors and design life, is the responsibility of the outside licensed professional engineer providing the sealed drawings for the project and must comply with section 96 of the Standard Specifications.

Resistance to Long Term Degradation must be 100% Resistance to loss of load capacity or structural integrity when subjected to chemically aggressive environments under EPA 9090 immersion testing. Resistance to UV Degradation must be 95%. Resistance to loss of load capacity or structural integrity when subjected to 500 hours of ultraviolet light and aggressive weathering under ASTM D4355-05.

Geosynthetic reinforcement must be:

1. Secured with staples, pins, or small piles of backfill
2. Placed without wrinkles
3. Aligned with the primary strength direction perpendicular to slope contours
4. Spliced under manufacturer's recommendations
5. Butted edge-to-edge for straight slope contours
6. Butted edge-to-edge at the slope face and fanned out or overlapped into the backfill for curved slope contours

Identification, storage, and handling of geosynthetic reinforcement must comply with ASTM D4873 and any alternative system details. Protect the geosynthetic reinforcement from chemicals, flames, welding sparks, and temperatures less than 20 degrees F or greater than 140 degrees F. Do not allow foreign materials to contact or become affixed to the geosynthetic reinforcement.

Delete Paragraph 4 in section 47-2.03B(1).

Add to section 47-2.03B(1):

Place and compact backfill without distortion to the soil reinforcement geogrid or displacement of the facings. If hand-operated equipment is used to compact backfill, do not place more than 6 inches of backfill before compacting. Disking and plowing is not allowed in the reinforced area.

RSS backfill material must be placed in layers of uniform thickness and elevations as shown. The loose thickness of each layer of backfill to be compacted must not exceed 0.67 feet (8 inches). Compact fill to a minimum of 92 percent relative compaction at a minimum of 2% above optimum moisture content.

Take a minimum of one compaction test per complete layer or 100 square feet of earth material placed, whichever is greater. Stop earth placement and compaction operations for any compaction test not meeting the required relative compaction and discuss necessary revisions to the earth material and placement methods with the Engineer in order to achieve the necessary compaction results, and recompact or add additional compaction effort to the earth layer that failed and test until a sample of said layer achieves the required relative compaction.

Replace section 47-2.04 with:

The square foot area of Mechanically Stabilized Embankment is measured as the vertical height times the length of the embankment.

Payment for RSS backfill for the mechanically stabilized embankment is measured and paid for as imported borrow, rock excavation or roadway excavation depending on the materials used.

Payment for all geogrid reinforcement and surficial facing is included in the payment for the mechanically stabilized embankment.

Excavation and foundation preparation for the mechanically stabilized embankment measured and paid for rock excavation or roadway excavation depending on the materials excavated.

Add to section 47-6.01A:

Mechanically Stabilized Embankment must be constructed to the dimensions, geometry and elevations as described. Before construction of RSS, conduct a meeting at the site with the RSS materials supplier, the RSS installer, and the Engineer to review the RSS requirements. Notify the Engineer at least 3 days in advance of the time of the meeting. Construct the RSS under the approved shop drawings and manufacturer's recommendations.

The alternative earth retaining system must be one of the systems shown in the following table:

Proprietary earth retaining system	Web site/e-mail	Address	Telephone no.
SIERRA Slope Retention System	http://www.tensarcorp.com/ mdoss@tensarcorp.com	TENSAR INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION 2500 NORTHWIND PKWY STE 500 ALPHARETTA GA 30009-2247	(209) 207-4697 (209) 321-2921 ext. 101 (770) 344-2000
Steepened Slope	http://www.hilfiker.com billy@hilfiker.com	HILFIKER RETAINING WALLS 1902 HILFIKER LN EUREKA CA 95503-5711	(707) 443-5093 (800) 762-8962
Green Terramesh System	https://www.maccaferri.com/us/ pcignarella@maccaferri-usa.com	MACCAFERRI INC. 9210 CORPORATE BLVD. SUITE 220 ROCKVILLE, MARYLAND 20850	(916) 371-5805 (301) 223-6910

Add #4 thru #7 to the list in the 1st paragraph in section 47-6.01C(2):

4. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
5. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
6. Installation methods
7. Technical specifications for the system chosen showing the RSS meets the minimum requirements of these special provisions, standard specifications, and the manufacturer

Design the Reinforced Soil Slope system under local codes and regulations, AASHTO guidelines, and the special provisions.

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 47-6.02 with:

Furnish two samples of each RSS system component including:

1. RSS facing units and surficial reinforcement: 12 inch wide section of RSS facing units and surficial reinforcement including all connection apparatus.
2. Erosion Control Blanket: A 12 inch square TRM: 4 inches by 8 inches (102 mm by 203mm) piece or equal.

RSS facing units and surficial reinforcement must provide secondary surficial reinforcement of the slope face by either Welded Wire Mesh or Geosynthetic Wrap-Around facing. The RSS facing units and surficial reinforcement must be capable of retaining top soil and maintaining hydroseed. The system must incorporate an erosion control blanket or turf reinforcement mat capable of supporting the hydroseed plantings. The erosion control blanket must be installed beneath the RSS facing units and surficial reinforcement unit.

Design the facing to withstand the loadings shown on the plans using AASHTO Load and Resistance Factored Design standards. RSS facing units and surficial reinforcement units must provide the structural capacity necessary to maintain the surficial and internal stability factors of safety as shown. The RSS facing units and surficial reinforcement units must also provide a mechanism for load transfer to the

83-2.01B(2)(b)(ii) Crumb Rubber Aggregate

Crumb rubber aggregate must consist of ground or granulated scrap tire rubber from automobile and truck tires. Do not use tire buffings.

Crumb rubber aggregate must be ground and granulated at ambient temperature.

The crumb rubber aggregate gradation must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Gradation Requirements	
Sieve size	Percentage passing
1/2"	100
3/8"	90–100
1/4"	35–45
No. 4	5–15
No. 8	0–5
No. 16	0

Crumb rubber aggregate must not contain more than 0.01 percent of wire by mass and must be free of oils and volatile organic compounds.

Do not commingle crumb rubber from different sources.

The crumb rubber aggregate must be 3.5 ± 0.5 percent by weight of the concrete.

83-2.01B(2)(b)(iii) Reinforcing Fibers

Reinforcing fibers for minor concrete must be:

1. Manufactured specifically for use as concrete reinforcement from one of the following:
 - 1.1. Polypropylene, polyethylene, or a combination of both.
 - 1.2. Copolymer of polypropylene and polyethylene.
2. Blended ratio from 4 to 5.67 parts by weight of macro synthetic fibers to 1 part by weight of micro synthetic fibers. Synthetic fibers must be:
 - 2.1. Nonfibrillated macro fibers with individual fiber lengths less than 2 ± 1/2 inches.
 - 2.2. Fibrillated or monofilament micro fibers of various lengths and thicknesses.
3. Supplied in sealed, degradable bags of appropriate size for adding whole bags to concrete batches.
4. From a commercial source.

The reinforcing fiber content of the minor concrete must be from 5 to 6 lb/cu yd.

83-2.01B(2)(b)(iv) Coloring Agent

Not Used

83-2.01B(2)(c) Block-Out Material

The block-out material must be a commercially available expanded polystyrene foam with a compressive strength of 13 ± 5 psi at 10 percent deformation when tested under ASTM D1621.

If authorized, you may substitute an alternative block-out material that complies with the compressive strength requirements of the expanded polystyrene foam.

83-2.01B(3) Construction

83-2.01B(3)(a) General

Not Used

83-2.01B(3)(b) Clearing

Clear areas to receive vegetation control of vegetation, trash, and debris. Dispose of the removed material.

83-2.01B(3)(c) Earthwork

Excavate areas to receive vegetation control.

If the vegetation control abuts the existing surfacing and the edge of the existing surfacing is not on a neat line, cut the surfacing on a neat line to a minimum depth of 2 inches before removing the surfacing.

The finished elevation of the excavated area to receive vegetation control must maintain the job site's planned flow lines, slope gradients, and contours.

Grade the areas to receive vegetation control to a smooth, uniform surface and compact to a relative compaction of at least 95 percent.

83-2.01B(3)(d) Block Outs

For block-out material supplied in more than 1 piece, tape the pieces together to make a smooth surface on the top and sides.

Ensure that the block-out material does not move during concrete placement

83-2.01B(3)(e) Minor Concrete

Place the minor concrete for vegetation control by hand.

Strike off and compact the minor concrete with a mechanical or vibratory screed device. Apply a broom finish. Match the finished grade to the adjacent section of vegetation control, pavement, shoulder, or existing grade.

If the curing compound method is used for colored concrete, use curing compound no. 6.

83-2.01B(4) Payment

Not Used

Replace item 1 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 83-2.02C(1)(a) with:

1. Wood line posts.

Replace item 2 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 83-2.02C(1)(a) with:

2. Wood blocks for line posts.

Replace *Reserved* in section 83-2.04C with:

83-2.04C(1) General

83-2.04C(1)(a) Summary

Section 83-2.04C includes specifications for constructing alternative flared terminal systems.

83-2.04C(1)(b) Definitions

Not Used

83-2.04C(1)(c) Submittals

Submit a certificate of compliance for alternative flared terminal systems.

83-2.04C(1)(d) Quality Assurance

Not Used

83-2.04C(2) Materials

Alternative flared terminal systems must be one of the following or a Department-authorized equal:

1. Type FLEAT terminal system. Type FLEAT terminal system must be a FLEAT-350 manufactured by Road Systems, Inc., located in Big Spring, Texas, and must include the connection components. The FLEAT-350 can be obtained from the following distributors:

Address	Telephone no.
UNIVERSAL INDUSTRIAL SALES PO BOX 699 PLEASANT GROVE UT 84062	(801) 785-0505
GREGORY INDUSTRIES INC 4100 13TH ST SW CANTON OH 44708	(330) 477-4800

2. Type SRT terminal system. Type SRT terminal system must be an SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8-post system) manufactured by Trinity Highway Products, LLC, and must include the connection components. The SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8-post system) can be obtained from the manufacturer:

Address	Telephone no.
TRINITY HIGHWAY PRODUCTS LLC PO BOX 99 CENTERVILLE UT 84012	(800) 772-7976

83-2.04C(3) Construction

Install alternative flared terminal systems under the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Identify each terminal system by painting the type of terminal system in 2-inch-high, neat, black letters and figures on the backside of the rail element between system posts number 4 and 5.

For Type SRT terminal systems, drive the steel foundation tubes with soil plates attached with or without pilot holes, or place them in drilled holes. Backfill the space around the foundation tubes with selected earth that is free of rock. Place the earth in 4-inch-thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer. Coat the inside surfaces of the foundation tubes to receive wood terminal posts with grease. Insert the posts into the tubes by hand. Do not drive the posts. You may slightly round the post edges to facilitate insertion.

For Type FLEAT terminal systems, drive the steel foundation tubes with or without pilot holes, or place them in drilled holes. Backfill the space around the foundation tubes with selected earth that is free of rock. Place the earth in 4-inch-thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer. Coat the inside surfaces of the foundation tubes to receive wood terminal posts with grease. Insert the posts into the tubes by hand. Do not drive the posts. You may slightly round the post edges to facilitate insertion.

83-2.04C(4) Payment

Not Used

**REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS
APPLICABLE TO THE 2015 EDITION
OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

**REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS DATED
03-03-17**

ORGANIZATION

Revised standard specifications are under headings that correspond with the main-section headings of the *Standard Specifications*. A main-section heading is a heading shown in the table of contents of the *Standard Specifications*. A date under a main-section heading is the date of the latest revision to the section.

Each revision to the *Standard Specifications* begins with a revision clause that describes or introduces a revision to the *Standard Specifications*. For a revision clause that describes a revision, the date on the right above the clause is the publication date of the revision. For a revision clause that introduces a revision, the date on the right above a revised term, phrase, clause, paragraph, or section is the publication date of the revised term, phrase, clause, paragraph, or section. For a multiple-paragraph or multiple-section revision, the date on the right above a paragraph or section is the publication date of the paragraphs or sections that follow.

Any paragraph added or deleted by a revision clause does not change the paragraph numbering of the *Standard Specifications* for any other reference to a paragraph of the *Standard Specifications*.

^^

DIVISION I GENERAL PROVISIONS

1 GENERAL

01-20-17

Delete item 1 in the list in the 12th paragraph of section 1-1.01.

01-20-17

Add to the 1st table of section 1-1.06:

07-15-16

APCD	air pollution control district
AQMD	air quality management district
CISS	cast-in-steel shell
CSL	crosshole sonic logging
GGL	gamma-gamma logging

Replace *plant establishment period* and its definition in section 1-1.07B with:

01-20-17

plant establishment period: Number of working days shown on the *Notice to Bidders* for plant establishment work.

Add to section 1-1.07B:

01-20-17

permanent erosion control establishment period: Number of working days shown on the *Notice to Bidders* for permanent erosion control establishment work.

Delete the row for Bidders' Exchange in the table of section 1-1.11.

AA

2 BIDDING

03-03-17

Replace the headings and paragraphs of section 2 with:

2-1.01 GENERAL

Section 2 includes specifications related to bid eligibility and the bidding process.

2-1.02 BID INELIGIBILITY

A firm that has provided architectural or engineering services to the Department for this contract before bid submittal for this contract is prohibited from any of the following:

- 1. Submitting a bid
- 2. Subcontracting for a part of the work
- 3. Supplying materials

2-1.03 CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION

No contractor or subcontractor may be listed on a bid proposal for a public works project unless registered with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to Labor Code section 1725.5 [with limited exceptions from this requirement for bid purposes only under Labor Code section 1771.1(a)].

2-1.04 PREBID OUTREACH MEETING

Section 2-1.04 applies if a mandatory prebid meeting is shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

The Department will conduct a meeting to provide small businesses, including DVBEs and DBEs, the opportunity to meet and interact with prospective bidders in an effort to increase their participation in the performance of contracts.

Each bidder must attend the meeting. The bidder's representative must be a company officer, project superintendent, or project estimator. For a joint venture, one of the parties must attend the mandatory prebid meeting.

The Department does not accept a bid from a bidder who did not attend the meeting.

A sign-in sheet will be used to identify the attendees. Each bidder must include the name and title of the company representative attending the meeting.

The Department may hold a single prebid meeting for more than one contract. Sign the sign-in sheet for the contract you intend to bid on. If you are bidding on multiple contracts, sign each sign-in sheet for each contract you intend to bid on. The sign-in sheets, with the names of all companies in attendance at each prebid meeting, will be made available at the website shown on the *Notice to Bidders* for bidder inquiries.

The successful bidder is required to report each small business hired to work on this Contract as a result of the meeting.

2-1.05 RESERVED

2-1.06 BID DOCUMENTS

2-1.06A General

The *Bid* book includes bid forms and certifications, including forms not submitted through the electronic bidding service.

The *Notice to Bidders and Special Provisions* includes the *Notice to Bidders*, revised standard specifications, and special provisions.

The *Bid* book, including *Bid* book forms not available through the electronic bidding service, *Notice to Bidders and Special Provisions*, project plans, and any addenda to these documents may be accessed at the Department's Office of Construction Contract Awards website.

The *Standard Specifications* and *Standard Plans* may be viewed at the Department's Office of Construction Contract Awards website and may be purchased at the Publication Distribution Unit.

2-1.06B Supplemental Project Information

The Department makes supplemental information available as specified in the special provisions.

Logs of test borings are supplemental project information.

If an *Information Handout* or cross sections are available, you may view them at the Contract Plans and Special Provisions link at the Department's Office of Construction Contract Awards website.

If rock cores are available, you may view them by sending a request to Coreroom@dot.ca.gov.

If other supplemental project information is available for inspection, you may view it by phoning in a request.

Make your request at least 7 days before viewing. Include in your request:

1. District-County-Route
2. Contract number
3. Viewing date
4. Contact information, including telephone number

For rock cores, also include the bridge number in your request.

If bridge as-built drawings are available:

1. For a project in District 1 through 6 or 10, you may request them from the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, fax (916)227-8357
2. For a project in District 7, 8, 9, 11, or 12, you may request them from the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, fax (916) 227-8357, and they are available at the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, Los Angeles, CA, telephone (213) 897-0877

As-built drawings may not show existing dimensions and conditions. Where new construction dimensions are dependent on existing bridge dimensions, verify the field dimensions and adjust the dimensions of the work to fit the existing conditions.

2-1.06C–2-1.06D Reserved

2-1.07 JOB SITE AND DOCUMENT EXAMINATION

Examine the job site and bid documents. Notify the Department of apparent errors and patent ambiguities in the plans, specifications, and Bid Item List. Failure to do so may result in rejection of a bid or rescission of an award.

Bid submission is your acknowledgment that you have examined the job site and bid documents and are satisfied with:

1. General and local conditions to be encountered
2. Character, quality, and scope of work to be performed
3. Quantities of materials to be furnished
4. Character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles
5. Requirements of the contract

2-1.08 RESERVED

2-1.09 BID ITEM LIST

Submit a bid based on the bid item quantities shown on the Bid Item List.

2-1.10 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

On the Subcontractor List form, list each subcontractor that will perform work in an amount in excess of 1/2 of 1 percent of the total bid or \$10,000, whichever is greater (Pub Cont Code § 4100 et seq.).

For each subcontractor listed, the Subcontractor List form must show:

1. Business name and the location of its place of business.
2. California contractor license number for a non-federal-aid contract.
3. Public works contractor registration number.
4. Portion of work it will perform. Show the portion of the work by:
 - 4.1. Bid item numbers for the subcontracted work
 - 4.2. Percentage of the subcontracted work for each bid item listed
 - 4.3. Description of the subcontracted work if the percentage of the bid item listed is less than 100 percent

2-1.11 RESERVED

2-1.12 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

2-1.12A General

Section 2-1.12 applies to a federal-aid contract.

Under 49 CFR 26.13(b):

The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

Include this assurance in each subcontract you sign with a subcontractor.

2-1.12B Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Goal

2-1.12B(1) General

Section 2-1.12B applies if a DBE goal is shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

The Department shows a goal for DBEs to comply with the DBE program objectives provided in 49 CFR 26.1.

Make work available to DBEs and select work parts consistent with the available DBEs, including subcontractors, suppliers, service providers, and truckers.

Meet the DBE goal shown on the *Notice to Bidders* or demonstrate that you made adequate good faith efforts to meet this goal.

You are responsible to verify at bid opening the DBE firm is certified as a DBE by the California Unified Certification Program and possesses the work codes applicable to the type of work the firm will perform on the Contract.

Determine that selected DBEs perform a commercially useful function for the type of work the DBE will perform on the Contract as provided in 49 CFR 26.55(c)(1)–(4). Under 49 CFR 26.55(c)(1)–(4), the DBE

must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of work and must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work.

All DBE participation will count toward the Department's federally mandated statewide overall DBE goal.

Credit for materials or supplies you purchase from DBEs will be evaluated on a contract-by-contract basis and counts toward the goal in the following manner:

1. 100 percent if the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
2. 60 percent if the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE regular dealer.
3. Only fees, commissions, and charges for assistance in the procurement and delivery of materials or supplies if they are obtained from a DBE that is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer. 49 CFR 26.55 defines *manufacturer* and *regular dealer*.

You receive credit toward the goal if you employ a DBE trucking company that is performing a commercially useful function. The Department uses the following factors in determining whether a DBE trucking company is performing a commercially useful function:

- The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.
- The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the Contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the Contract.
- The DBE may lease trucks without drivers from a non-DBE truck leasing company. If the DBE leases trucks from a non-DBE truck leasing company and uses its own employees as drivers, it is entitled to credit for the total value of these hauling services.
- A lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

[49 CFR 26.55(d)]

2-1.12B(2) DBE Commitment Submittal

Submit DBE information under section 2-1.33.

Submit a copy of the quote from each DBE shown on the DBE Commitment form that describes the type and dollar amount of work shown on the form. Submit a DBE Confirmation form for each DBE shown on the DBE Commitment form to establish that it will be participating in the Contract in the type and dollar amount of work shown on the form. If a DBE is participating as a joint venture partner, submit a copy of the joint venture agreement.

2-1.12B(3) DBE Good Faith Efforts Submittal

You can meet the DBE requirements by either documenting commitments to DBEs to meet the Contract goal or by documenting adequate good faith efforts to meet the Contract goal. An adequate good faith effort means that the bidder must show that it took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve a DBE goal that, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to meet the DBE goal.

If you have not met the DBE goal, complete and submit the DBE Good Faith Efforts Documentation form under section 2-1.33 showing that you made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal. Only good faith efforts directed toward obtaining participation by DBEs are considered.

Submit good faith efforts documentation within the specified time to protect your eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department finds that the DBE goal has not been met.

Refer to 49 CFR 26 app A for guidance regarding evaluation of good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

The Department considers DBE commitments of other bidders in determining whether the low bidder made good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

2-1.13–2-1.14 RESERVED

2-1.15 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

2-1.15A General

Section 2-1.15 applies to a non-federal-aid contract.

Take necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DVBEs have the opportunity to participate in the Contract.

Comply with Mil & Vet Code § 999 et seq.

2-1.15B Projects \$5 Million or Less

Section 2-1.15B applies to a project with an estimated cost of \$5 million or less.

Make work available to DVBEs and select work parts consistent with the available DVBE subcontractors and suppliers.

Meet the goal shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

Complete and submit the Certified DVBE Summary form under section 2-1.33. List all DVBE participation on this form.

If a DVBE joint venture is used, submit the joint venture agreement with the Certified DVBE Summary form.

List each 1st-tier DVBE subcontractor on the Subcontractor List form regardless of its percentage of the total bid.

2-1.15C Projects More Than \$5 Million

2-1.15C(1) General

Section 2-1.15C applies to a project with an estimated cost of more than \$5 million.

The Department encourages bidders to obtain DVBE participation to ensure the Department achieves its State-mandated overall DVBE goal.

If you obtain DVBE participation:

1. Complete and submit the Certified DVBE Summary form under section 2-1.33. List all DVBE participation on this form.
2. List each 1st-tier DVBE subcontractor on the Subcontractor List form regardless of its percentage of the total bid.

If a DVBE joint venture is used, submit the joint venture agreement with the Certified DVBE Summary form.

2-1.15C(2) DVBE Incentive

The Department grants a DVBE incentive to each bidder who achieves a DVBE participation of 1 percent or greater (Mil & Vet Code 999.5 and Code of Regs § 1896.98 et seq.).

To receive this incentive, submit the Certified DVBE Summary form under section 2-1.33.

Bidders other than the apparent low bidder, the 2nd low bidder, and the 3rd low bidder may be required to submit the Certified DVBE Summary form if the bid ranking changes. If the Department requests a

Certified DVBE Summary form from you, submit the completed form within 4 business days of the request.

2-1.15C(3) Incentive Evaluation

The Department applies the small business and non–small business preference during bid verification and proceeds with the evaluation specified below for the DVBE incentive.

The DVBE incentive is a reduction, for bid comparison only, in the submitted total bid by the lesser of the following amounts:

1. Percentage of the DVBE achievement rounded to 2 decimal places of the verified total bid of the low bidder
2. 5 percent of the verified total bid of the low bidder
3. \$250,000

The Department applies the DVBE incentive and determines whether the bid ranking changes.

A non–small business bidder cannot displace a small business bidder. However, a small business bidder with a higher DVBE achievement can displace another small business bidder.

The Department proceeds with awarding the contract to the new low bidder and posts the new verified bid results at the Department's website.

2-1.16–2-1.17 RESERVED

2-1.18 SMALL BUSINESS AND NON–SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR PREFERENCES

2-1.18A General

Section 2-1.18 applies to a non-federal-aid contract.

The Department applies small business preferences and non–small business preferences under Govt Code § 14835 et seq. and 2 CA Code of Regs § 1896 et seq.

Any contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or service provider who qualifies as a small business is encouraged to apply for certification as a small business by submitting its application to the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and DVBE Services.

Contract award is based on the total bid, not the reduced bid.

2-1.18B Small Business Preference

The Department allows a bidder certified as a small business by the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, a preference if:

1. Bidder submitted a completed Request for Small Business Preference or Non–Small Business Preference form with its bid
2. Low bidder did not request the preference or is not certified as a small business

The Bidder's signature on the Request for Small Business Preference or Non–Small Business Preference form certifies that the Bidder is certified as a small business at the date and time of bid or has submitted a complete application to the Department of General Services. The complete application and any required substantiating documentation must be received by the Department of General Services by 5:00 p.m. on the bid opening date.

The Department of General Services determines whether a bidder was certified on the bid opening date. The Department of Transportation confirms the Bidder's status as a small business before applying the small business preference.

The small business preference is a reduction for bid comparison in the total bid submitted by the small business contractor by the lesser of the following amounts:

1. 5 percent of the verified total bid of the low bidder
2. \$50,000

If the Department determines that a certified small business bidder is the low bidder after the application of the small business preference, the Department does not consider a request for non–small business preference.

2-1.18C Non–Small Business Subcontractor Preference

The Department allows a bidder not certified as a small business by the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, a preference if:

1. Bidder submitted a completed Request for Small Business Preference or Non–Small Business Preference form with its bid
2. Certified Small Business Listing for the Non–Small Business Preference form shows that you are subcontracting at least 25 percent to certified small businesses

Each listed subcontractor and supplier must be certified as a small business at the date and time of bid or must have submitted a complete application to the Department of General Services. The complete application and any required substantiating documentation must be received by the Department of General Services by 5:00 p.m. on the bid opening date.

The non–small business subcontractor preference is a reduction for bid comparison in the total bid submitted by the non–small business contractor requesting the preference by the lesser of the following amounts:

1. 5 percent of the verified total bid of the low bidder
2. \$50,000

2-1.19–2-1.26 RESERVED

2-1.27 CALIFORNIA COMPANIES

Section 2-1.27 applies to a non-federal-aid contract.

Under Pub Cont Code § 6107, the Department gives preference to a *California company*, as defined, for bid comparison purposes over a nonresident contractor from any state that gives or requires a preference to be given to contractors from that state on its public entity construction contracts.

Complete a California Company Preference form.

The California company's reciprocal preference amount is equal to the preference amount applied by the state of the nonresident contractor with the lowest responsive bid unless the California company is eligible for a small business preference or a non–small business subcontractor preference, in which case the preference amount is the greater of the two, but not both.

If the low bidder is not a California company and a California company's bid with reciprocal preference is equal to or less than the lowest bid, the Department awards the contract to the California company on the basis of its total bid.

2-1.28–2-1.30 RESERVED

2-1.31 OPT OUT OF PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS

You may opt out of the payment adjustments for price index fluctuations specified in section 9-1.07. To opt out, submit a completed Opt Out of Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations form under section 2-1.33.

2-1.32 RESERVED

2-1.33 BID DOCUMENT COMPLETION AND SUBMITTAL

2-1.33A General

Complete the forms in the *Bid* book.

Use the forms provided by the Department except as otherwise specified for a bidder's bond.

Do not fax forms except for the copies of forms with the public works contractor registration number submitted after the time of bid. Fax these copies to (916) 227-6282.

Failure to submit the forms and information as specified may result in a nonresponsive bid.

If an agent other than the authorized corporate officer or a partnership member signs the bid, file a Power of Attorney with the Department either before opening bids or with the bid. Otherwise, the bid may be nonresponsive.

Complete and submit the *Bid* book under the *Electronic Bidding Guide* at the Department's Office of Construction Contract Awards.

Your authorized digital signature is your confirmation of and agreement to all certifications and statements contained in the *Bid* book.

On forms and certifications that you submit through the electronic bidding service, you agree that each form and certification where a signature is required is deemed as having your signature.

2-1.33B Bid Form Submittal Schedules

2-1.33B(1) General

The *Bid* book includes forms specific to the contract. The deadlines for the submittal of the forms vary depending on the requirements of each contract. Determine the requirements of the contract and submit the forms based on the applicable schedule specified in section 2-1.33B.

Bid forms and information on the form that are due after the time of bid may be submitted at the time of bid.

2-1.33B(2) Federal-Aid Contracts

2-1.33B(2)(a) General

Section 2-1.33B(2) applies to a federal-aid contract.

2-1.33B(2)(b) Contracts with a DBE Goal

2-1.33B(2)(b)(i) General

Section 2-1.33B(2)(b) applies if a DBE goal is shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

2-1.33B(2)(b)(ii) Non-Informal-Bid Contract

For a non-informal-bid contract, submit the bid forms according to the schedule shown in the following table:

**Bid Form Submittal Schedule for a
Non-Informal Bid Federal-Aid Contract with a DBE Goal**

Form	Submittal deadline
Bid to the Department of Transportation	Time of bid except for the public works contractor registration number
Copy of the Bid to the Department of Transportation as submitted at the time of bid with the public works contractor registration number	10 days after bid opening
Subcontractor List	Time of bid except for the public works contractor registration number
Copy of the Subcontractor List as submitted at the time of bid with the public works contractor registration number	10 days after bid opening
Small Business Status	Time of bid
Opt Out of Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations ^a	Time of bid
DBE Commitment	No later than 4 p.m. on the 5th day after bid opening ^b
DBE Confirmation	No later than 4 p.m. on the 5th day after bid opening ^b
DBE Good Faith Efforts Documentation	No later than 4 p.m. on the 5th day after bid opening ^b

^aSubmit only if you choose the option.

^bIf the last day for submitting the bid form falls on a Saturday or holiday, it may be submitted on the next business day with the same effect as if it had been submitted on the day specified.

12-02-16

2-1.33B(2)(b)(iii) Informal-Bid Contract

For an informal-bid contract, submit the bid forms according to the schedule shown in the following table:

03-03-17

**Bid Form Submittal Schedule for an
Informal-Bid Federal-Aid Contract with a DBE Goal**

Form	Submittal deadline
Bid to the Department of Transportation	Time of bid
Subcontractor List	Time of bid
Small Business Status	Time of bid
Opt Out of Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations ^a	Time of bid
DBE Commitment	No later than 4 p.m. on the 5th day after bid opening ^b
DBE Confirmation	No later than 4 p.m. on the 5th day after bid opening ^b
DBE Good Faith Efforts Documentation	No later than 4 p.m. on the 5th day after bid opening ^b

^aSubmit only if you choose the option.

^bIf the last day for submitting the bid form falls on a Saturday or holiday, it may be submitted on the next business day with the same effect as if it had been submitted on the day specified.

12-02-16

2-1.33B(2)(c) Contracts without a DBE Goal

2-1.33B(2)(c)(i) General

Section 2-1.33B(2)(c) applies if a DBE goal is not shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

2-1.33B(2)(c)(ii) Non-Informal-Bid Contract

For a non-informal-bid contract, submit the bid forms according to the schedule shown in the following table:

**Bid Form Submittal Schedule for a
Non-Informal-Bid Federal-Aid Contract without a DBE Goal**

Form	Submittal deadline
Bid to the Department of Transportation	Time of bid except for the public works contractor registration number
Copy of the Bid to the Department of Transportation as submitted at the time of bid with the public works contractor registration number	10 days after bid opening
Subcontractor List	Time of bid except for the public works contractor registration number
Copy of the Subcontractor List as submitted at the time of bid with the public works contractor registration numbers	10 days after bid opening
Small Business Status	Time of bid
Opt Out of Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations ^a	Time of bid

^aSubmit only if you choose the option.

2-1.33B(2)(c)(iii) Informal-Bid Contract

For an informal-bid contract, submit the bid forms according to the schedule shown in the following table:

**Bid Form Submittal Schedule for an
Informal-Bid Federal-Aid Contract without a DBE Goal**

Form	Submittal deadline
Bid to the Department of Transportation	Time of bid
Subcontractor List	Time of bid
Small Business Status	Time of bid
Opt Out of Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations ^a	Time of bid

^aSubmit only if you choose the option.

2-1.33B(2)(d)–2-1.33B(2)(h) Reserved

2-1.33B(3) Non-Federal-Aid Contracts

2-1.33B(3)(a) General

Section 2-1.33B(3) applies to non-federal-aid contracts.

2-1.33B(3)(b) Contracts with a DVBE Goal

2-1.33B(3)(b)(i) General

Section 2-1.33B(3)(b) applies if a DVBE goal is shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

2-1.33B(3)(b)(ii) Non-Informal-Bid Contract

For a non-informal-bid contract, submit the bid forms according to the schedule shown in the following table:

**Bid Form Submittal Schedule for a
Non-Informal-Bid Non-Federal-Aid Contract with a DVBE Goal**

Form	Submittal deadline
Bid to the Department of Transportation	Time of bid except for the public works contractor registration number for a joint-venture contract
For a joint-venture contract, copy of the Bid to the Department of Transportation as submitted at the time of bid with the public works contractor registration number	10 days after bid opening
Subcontractor List	Time of bid
Opt Out of Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations ^a	Time of bid
Certified DVBE Summary	No later than 4 p.m. on the 4th business day after bid opening
California Company Preference	Time of bid
Request for Small Business Preference or Non-Small Business Preference ^a	Time of bid
Certified Small Business Listing for the Non-Small Business Preference ^a	No later than 4 p.m. on the 2nd business day after bid opening

^aSubmit only if you choose the option or preference.

2-1.33B(3)(b)(iii) Informal-Bid Contract

For an informal-bid contract, submit the bid forms according to the schedule shown in the following table:

**Bid Form Submittal Schedule for an
Informal-Bid Non-Federal-Aid Contract with a DVBE Goal**

Form	Submittal deadline
Bid to the Department of Transportation	Time of bid
Subcontractor List	Time of bid
Opt Out of Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations ^a	Time of bid
Certified DVBE Summary	Time of bid
California Company Preference	Time of bid
Request for Small Business Preference or Non-Small Business Preference ^a	Time of bid
Certified Small Business Listing for the Non-Small Business Preference ^a	Time of bid

^aSubmit only if you choose the option or preference.

2-1.33B(3)(c) Contracts without a DVBE Goal

2-1.33B(3)(c)(i) General

Section 2-1.33B(3)(c) applies if a DVBE goal is not shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

2-1.33B(3)(c)(ii) Non-Informal-Bid Contract

For a non-informal-bid contract, submit the bid forms according to the schedule shown in the following table:

**Bid Form Submittal Schedule for a
Non-Informal-Bid Non-Federal-Aid Contract without a DVBE Goal**

Form	Submittal deadline
Bid to the Department of Transportation	Time of bid except for the public works contractor registration number for a joint-venture contract
For a joint-venture contract, copy of the Bid to the Department of Transportation as submitted at the time of bid with the public works contractor registration number	10 days after bid opening
Subcontractor List	Time of bid
Opt Out of Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations ^a	Time of bid
California Company Preference	Time of bid
Certified DVBE Summary ^b	No later than 4 p.m. on the 4th business day after bid opening
Request for Small Business Preference or Non-Small Business Preference ^a	Time of bid
Certified Small Business Listing for the Non-Small Business Preference ^a	No later than 4 p.m. on the 2nd business day after bid opening

^aSubmit only if you choose the option or preference.

^bSubmit only if you obtain DVBE participation or you are the apparent low bidder, 2nd low bidder, or 3rd low bidder and you choose to receive the specified incentive.

2-1.33B(3)(c)(iii) Informal-Bid Contract

For an informal-bid contract, submit the bid forms according to the schedule shown in the following table:

**Bid Form Submittal Schedule for an
Informal-Bid Non-Federal-Aid Contract without a DVBE Goal**

Form	Submittal deadline
Bid to the Department of Transportation	Time of bid
Subcontractor List	Time of bid
Opt Out of Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations ^a	Time of bid
Certified DVBE Summary ^b	Time of bid
Request for Small Business Preference or Non-Small Business Preference ^a	Time of bid
Certified Small Business Listing for the Non-Small Business Preference ^a	Time of bid

^aSubmit only if you choose the option or preference.

^bSubmit only if you obtain DVBE participation or you are the apparent low bidder, 2nd low bidder, or 3rd low bidder and you choose to receive the specified incentive.

2-1.33B(3)(d)–2-1.33B(3)(h) Reserved

2-1.33B(4)–2-1.33B(9) Reserved

2-1.34 BIDDER'S SECURITY

Submit one of the following forms of bidder's security equal to at least 10 percent of the bid:

1. Cash
2. Cashier's check
3. Certified check
4. Signed bidder's bond by an admitted surety insurer
5. Electronic bidder's bond by an admitted surety insurer submitted using an electronic registry service approved by the Department

Submit cash, cashier's check, certified check, or bidder's bond to the Department's Office of Construction Contract Awards before the bid opening time.

Submit an electronic bidder's bond with the electronic bid.

If using a bidder's bond, you may use the form in the *Bid* book. If you do not use the form in the *Bid* book, use a form containing the same information.

2-1.35–2-1.39 RESERVED

2-1.40 BID WITHDRAWAL

Bids are not filed with the Department until the date and time of bid opening.

A bidder may withdraw or revise a bid after it has been submitted to the electronic bidding service if this is done before the bid opening date and time.

2-1.41–2-1.42 RESERVED

2-1.43 BID OPENING

The Department publicly opens and reads bids at the time and place shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

2-1.44–2-1.45 RESERVED

2-1.46 DEPARTMENT'S DECISION ON A BID

The Department's decision on the bid amount is final.

The Department may reject:

- 1. All bids
- 2. A nonresponsive bid

2-1.47 BID RELIEF

The Department may grant bid relief under Pub Cont Code § 5100 et seq. Submit any request for bid relief to the Office Engineer. The Relief of Bid Request form is available at the Department's website.

2-1.48 RESERVED

2-1.49 SUBMITTAL FAILURE HISTORY

The Department considers a bidder's past failure to submit documents required after bid opening in determining a bidder's responsibility.

2-1.50 BID RIGGING

Section 2-1.50 applies to a federal-aid contract.

The US Department of Transportation (DOT) provides a toll-free hotline to report bid rigging activities. Use the hotline to report bid rigging, bidder collusion, and other fraudulent activities. The hotline number is (800) 424-9071. The service is available 24 hours 7 days a week and is confidential and anonymous. The hotline is part of the DOT's effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General.

^^

5 CONTROL OF WORK

01-20-17

Replace section 5-1.12 with:

01-20-17

5-1.12 ASSIGNMENT

The performance of the Contract or any Contract part may be assigned only with prior written consent from the Department. To request consent, submit a Contractor Action Request - Assignment of Contract

Performance form. The Department does not consent to any requested assignment that would relieve you or your surety of the responsibility to complete the work or any part of the work.

If you assign the right to receive Contract payments, the Department accepts the assignment upon the Engineer's receipt of a Contractor Action Request - Assignment of Contract Monies, Assignee Change of Name/Address form. Assigned payments remain subject to deductions and withholds described in the Contract. The Department may use withheld payments for work completion whether the payments are assigned or not.

01-20-17

Delete item 1 in the list in the paragraph of section 5-1.23C.

Replace section 5-1.36 with:

01-20-17

5-1.36 PROPERTY AND FACILITY PRESERVATION

5-1.36A General

Preserve and protect:

1. Highway improvements and facilities
2. Adjacent property
3. Waterways
4. ESAs
5. Lands administered by other agencies
6. Railroads and railroad equipment
7. Nonhighway facilities, including utilities
8. Survey monuments
9. Department's instrumentation
10. Temporary work
11. Roadside vegetation not to be removed

Comply with Govt Code § 4216 et seq. Notify the Engineer at least 3 business days before you contact the regional notification center. Failure to contact the notification center prohibits excavation.

Immediately report damage to the Engineer.

If you cause damage, you are responsible.

The Department may make a temporary repair to restore service to a damaged facility.

Install suitable safeguards to preserve and protect facilities from damage.

Install temporary facilities, such as sheet piling, cribbing, bulkheads, shores, or other supports, necessary to support existing facilities or to support material carrying the facilities.

5-1.36B Railroad Property

If working on or adjacent to railroad property, do not interfere with railroad operations.

For an excavation on or affecting railroad property, submit work plans showing the system to be used to protect the railroad facilities. Instead of the 15 days specified in section 5-1.23B, allow 65 days for the review of the plans.

If the Contract does not include an agreement with a railroad company, do not allow personnel or equipment on railroad property.

Prevent material, equipment, and debris from falling onto railroad property.

5-1.36C Nonhighway Facilities

5-1.36C(1) General

Before starting work that could damage or interfere with underground infrastructure, locate the infrastructure described in the Contract, including laterals and other appurtenances, and determine the presence of other underground infrastructure inferred from visible facilities, such as buildings, meters, and junction boxes.

Underground infrastructure described in the Contract may be in different locations from those described, and additional infrastructure may exist.

Upon discovering an underground main or trunk line not described in the Contract, immediately notify the Engineer and the infrastructure owner. The Engineer orders the locating and protecting of the infrastructure. The locating and protecting is change order work. If ordered, repair infrastructure damage. If the damage is not due to your negligence, the repair is change order work.

Immediately notify the Engineer of a delay due to the presence of main-line underground infrastructure not described in the Contract or in a substantially different location.

Notify the Engineer if the infrastructure described in the Contract cannot be found. If after giving the notice, you find the infrastructure in a substantially different location from that described, finding the infrastructure is change order work.

5-1.36C(2) Nonhighway Facility Protection

Reserved

5-1.36C(3) Nonhighway Facility Rearrangement

The Department may rearrange a nonhighway facility during the Contract. Rearrangement of a nonhighway facility includes installation, relocation, alteration, or removal of the facility.

The Department may authorize facility owners and their agents to enter the highway to perform rearrangement work for their facilities or to make connections or repairs to their property. Coordinate activities to avoid delays.

If necessary rearrangement of underground infrastructure is not described in the Contract, the Engineer may order you to perform the work. The rearrangement is change order work.

Immediately notify the Engineer of a delay due to a rearrangement different from that described in the Contract.

If you want infrastructure rearrangement different from that described in the Contract:

1. Notify the Engineer
2. Make an arrangement with the infrastructure owner
3. Obtain authorization for the rearrangement
4. Pay the infrastructure owner any additional cost

The Department does not adjust time or payment for a rearrangement different from that described the Contract.

5-1.36D Survey Monuments

Protect survey monuments on and off the highway. Upon discovery of a survey monument not identified and located by the Department, immediately:

1. Stop work near the monument
2. Notify the Engineer

Do not resume work near the monument until authorized.

5-1.36E Landscape

If you damage plants not to be removed:

1. Dispose of them unless the Engineer authorizes you to reduce them to chips and spread the chips within the highway at locations designated by the Engineer
2. Replace them

Replace plants with plants of the same species.

Replace trees with 24-inch-box trees.

Replace shrubs with no. 15-container shrubs.

Replace ground cover plants with plants from flats. Replace *Carpobrotus* ground cover plants with plants from cuttings. Plant ground cover plants 1 foot on center.

If a plant establishment or permanent erosion control establishment period is specified, replace plants before the start of the plant establishment or permanent erosion control establishment period; otherwise, replace plants at least 30 days before Contract acceptance.

Water each plant immediately after planting. Saturate the backfill soil around and below the roots or the ball of earth around the roots of each plant. Water as necessary to maintain plants in a healthy condition until Contract acceptance.

Add to the end of the 1st paragraph of section 5-1.39C(1):

or permanent erosion control establishment

01-20-17

Replace section 5-1.43E with:

5-1.43E Alternative Dispute Resolution

5-1.43E(1) General

5-1.43E(1)(a) General

Section 5-1.43E applies to a contract with 100 or more original working days.

The ADR process must be used for the timely resolution of disputes that arise out of the work.

You must comply with section 5-1.43E to pursue a claim, file for arbitration, or file for litigation.

The ADR process is not a substitute for submitting an RFI or a potential claim record.

Do not use the ADR process for disputes between you and subcontractors or suppliers that have no grounds for a legal action against the Department. If you fail to comply with section 5-1.43 for a potential claim on behalf of a subcontractor or supplier, you release the Department of the subcontractor's or supplier's potential claim.

Do not use the ADR process for quantification of disputes for overhead expenses or costs. For a dispute for overhead expenses or costs, comply with section 9-1.17D.

Each party and the DRA or DRB must complete the Dispute Resolution Advisor Agreement form or Dispute Resolution Board Agreement form and comply with the provisions of the agreement. For these forms, go to the Department's Division of Construction website.

No DRA- or DRB-related meetings are allowed until each party and the DRA or DRB, execute the agreement. However, each party and the DRA or DRB, may agree to sign and execute the agreement at the 1st meeting.

5-1.43E(1)(b) Definitions

dispute meeting: Traditional and informal dispute meeting.

DRA: 1-member board established by the parties to assist in resolving disputes.

DRB: 3-member board established by the parties to assist in resolving disputes.

party: You or the Department.

1. **the parties:** You and the Department jointly.
2. **each party:** You and the Department severally.

outside technical services: Consultants with no prior direct involvement in the Contract.

5-1.43E(1)(c) Establishment of Procedures

Upon selecting the DRA or DRB, the parties must meet with the DRA or DRB to establish and agree to procedures for:

1. Submitting documents
2. Conducting hearings
3. Providing recommendations
4. Associated tasks

The established procedures must comply with the Contract and the Dispute Resolution Advisor Agreement or Dispute Resolution Board Agreement. The procedures need not comply with laws of evidence.

5-1.43E(1)(d) Progress Meetings

The parties must periodically meet with the DRA or DRB at the job site so the DRA or DRB members can keep abreast of construction activities and become familiar with the work in progress.

The meetings must be held at the start of job site activities and at least once every 3 months after that.

The parties must attend each meeting.

The parties may agree to waive the scheduled meetings when the only work remaining is plant establishment work or permanent erosion control establishment work.

5-1.43E(1)(e) Dispute Meetings

You must follow the traditional dispute meeting process to pursue a potential claim.

Either party may refer a dispute to the DRA or DRB. To request a dispute meeting, a party must submit a copy of the referral and supporting documentation to the DRA or DRB. The documentation must describe the dispute in individual discrete segments such that resolved and unresolved segments are differentiated. The party must include an estimate of the cost of the affected work and impacts to the work completion date.

A copy of all documents submitted to the DRA or DRB must be simultaneously submitted to the other party.

The Department furnishes the DRA or DRB with the Contract documents and provides meeting facilities at no cost to you.

Neither party may meet with or discuss Contract issues with the DRA or DRB members unless the other party is present.

If the dispute involves a subcontractor, the subcontractor's superintendent or project manager must attend the meeting.

Only the following persons are allowed to participate and present information at the meeting:

1. Engineer
2. Department's area construction engineer
3. Department's structure representative.
4. Your superintendent
5. Your project manager

6. Either party's employees that have direct knowledge of the dispute and direct involvement in the project
7. Consultants directly involved in the development of the estimate or construction
8. Subcontractor's superintendent or project manager if the dispute involves a subcontractor

The following persons are not allowed to attend the meeting:

1. Attorneys
2. Claim consultants
3. Outside technical services not employed by either party unless requested by the DRA or DRB

If the DRA or DRB needs outside technical services to help the DRA or DRB make a recommendation, the parties must agree to the services before they are provided. If the parties and the DRA or DRB agree, the technical services may be provided by technical staff who works for either party.

During a dispute meeting, each party presents its position, makes rebuttals, furnishes relevant documents, and responds to DRA or DRB questions and requests. The following is not allowed:

1. Testimony under oath
2. Cross-examination
3. Reporting of the procedures by a shorthand reporter or by electronic means

If either party fails to attend a dispute meeting, all documents submitted by the nonattending party is considered as the nonattending party's entire position, and the DRA or DRB and the attending party may proceed with the dispute process.

5-1.43E(1)(f) Informal Dispute Meetings

The parties may resolve small and uncomplicated disputes using an informal process. The parties may use this process only if the parties and the DRA or DRB agree its use is appropriate for resolving the dispute.

The informal dispute meeting process is independent from the traditional process. The Department does not grant time extensions for the traditional dispute process if the informal dispute process is used.

Each party furnishes the DRA or DRB a 1-page brief description of the dispute with supporting documentation and any additional information requested by the DRA or DRB.

In an informal dispute meeting, each party presents its position and receives the DRA's or DRB's recommendation orally on the same day the dispute is heard. The DRA or DRB furnishes a 1-page report confirming the recommendation within 5 business days.

Either party may ask for clarification of the DRA's or DRB's recommendation at the dispute meeting.

If the dispute remains unresolved, the parties must notify the DRA or DRB within 5 business days after receipt of the DRA's or DRB's written confirmation of the recommendation.

The DRA or DRB will not be bound by its informal recommendation if a dispute is later heard in a traditional dispute meeting.

If the dispute is not resolved using the informal dispute meeting process, the parties must comply with the traditional dispute meeting specifications.

5-1.43E(1)(g) Recommendations

Recommendations resulting from the ADR process are nonbinding.

If the parties resolve the dispute with the aid of the DRA's or DRB's recommendation, the parties must implement the resolution.

5-1.43E(1)(h) Completion of Alternative Dispute Resolution

All ADR activities must be completed before Contract acceptance. Accelerated timeframes may be used if the parties and the DRA or DRB agree.

If a dispute becomes an unresolved claim after Contract acceptance, comply with section 9-1.17D(2).

Neither party may call the DRA or DRB members who served on the Contract as a witness in arbitration or other proceedings that may arise from the Contract.

The parties must indemnify and hold harmless the DRA or DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRA or DRB.

5-1.43E(1)(i) Payment

Pay the DRA or each DRB member \$2,000 per day for the DRA's or DRB's participation at each on-site meeting except if the DRA or a DRB member serves on more than 1 Department DRA or DRB, the \$2,000 must be divided evenly among the contracts.

On-site meetings include:

1. Initial project meeting
2. Progress meetings
3. Dispute meetings

The payment includes full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, travel time, and incidentals for each day or portion thereof the DRA or DRB member is at a DRA or DRB meeting.

Before a DRA or DRB member spends any time reviewing the plans or specifications, evaluating positions, preparing recommendations, completing forms, or performs any other off-site DRA- or DRB-related tasks, the parties must agree to pay for the tasks. Pay the DRA or DRB member \$200 per hour for these tasks. This payment includes full compensation for incidentals such as expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services.

The Department reimburses you for 1/2 of the invoiced costs to the DRA or DRB and 1/2 of the costs of any outside technical services. Submit a change order bill and associated invoices with the original supporting documents in the form of a canceled check or bank statement to receive reimbursement. Do not add mark-ups to the change order bill.

The Department does not pay for (1) any DRA- or DRB-related work performed after Contract acceptance or (2) your cost of preparing for or attending ADR resolution meetings.

5-1.43E(2) Dispute Resolution Advisor

5-1.43E(2)(a) General

Section 5-1.43E(2) applies to a contract with a total bid from \$3 million to \$10 million.

5-1.43E(2)(b) DRA Selection

Within 30 days after Contract approval, the parties must select the DRA using the following procedure:

1. Each party nominates 3 DRA member candidates. Each candidate must be (1) on the Department's Dispute Resolution Advisor Candidates List at the Department's Division of Construction website or (2) must:
 - 1.1. Be knowledgeable in the type of construction and contract documents anticipated by the Contract
 - 1.2. Have completed training by the Dispute Resolution Board Foundation
 - 1.3. Have served on at least 3 dispute resolution boards on a Department contract as a member or at least 2 dispute resolution boards on a Department contract as the chairman
 - 1.4. Have no prior direct involvement on the Contract
 - 1.5. Have no financial interest in the Contract or with the parties, subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, or associated legal or business services within 6 months before award and during

the Contract except for payments for Department DRA or DRB services or payments for retirement or pensions from either party not tied to, dependent on, or affected by the net worth of the party

2. The parties must request a disclosure statement from each nominated DRA candidate and must furnish the them to the other party. Each statement must include:
 - 2.1. Resume of the candidate's experience
 - 2.2. Declaration statement that describes past, present, anticipated, and planned professional or personal relationships with each of the following:
 - 2.2.1. Each party involved in the Contract
 - 2.2.2. Each parties' principals
 - 2.2.3. Each parties' counsel
 - 2.2.4. Associated subcontractors and suppliers
3. The parties must select 1 of the 6 candidates to be the DRA. If the parties cannot agree on 1 candidate, each party must select 1 of the 3 nominated by the other and the DRA is decided between the 2 candidates by a coin toss.

5-1.43E(2)(c) DRA Replacement

The services of the DRA may end at any time with a notice of at least 15 days if either of the following occurs:

1. DRA resigns.
2. Either party replaces the DRA for failing to comply with the required employment or financial disclosure conditions of the DRA as described in the Contract and the Dispute Resolution Advisor Agreement.

A DRA replacement is selected the same way as the original DRA. The selection of a replacement DRA must start upon determination of the need for a replacement and must be completed within 15 days. The Dispute Resolution Advisor Agreement must be amended to reflect the change of the DRA.

5-1.43E(2)(d) DRA Traditional Dispute Meeting

If you choose to pursue a potential claim, refer the dispute to the DRA within 5 business days after receiving the Engineer's response to your Supplemental Potential Claim Record. The dispute meeting must be held no later than 25 days after the DRA receives the referral unless the parties otherwise agree.

At least 10 days before the scheduled dispute meeting, each party must furnish the DRA documentation that supports its position and any additional information requested by the DRA.

If the DRA requests additional information within 5 business days after the dispute meeting, the party receiving the request must furnish this information within 5 business days after receiving the request.

The DRA furnishes a written recommendation within 10 days after the dispute meeting unless the parties agree to allow more time.

Within 5 business days after receiving the DRA's recommendation, either party may request clarification of any part of the recommendation. Only 1 request for clarification from each party is allowed per dispute.

Within 10 days after receiving the DRA's recommendation, each party must furnish a written response to the DRA indicating acceptance or rejection of the recommendation. If a party rejects the recommendation and has new information that supports its position, the party may request reconsideration. The reconsideration request must be made within 10 days after receiving the DRA's recommendation. Only 1 reconsideration request from each party is allowed per dispute.

If the parties accept the DRA's recommendation but cannot agree on the time or payment adjustment within 30 days after accepting the recommendation, either party may request that the DRA recommend an adjustment.

5-1.43E(3) Dispute Resolution Board

5-1.43E(3)(a) General

Section 5-1.43E(3) applies to a contract with a total bid of over \$10 million.

5-1.43E(3)(b) DRB Member Selection

Within 45 days after Contract approval, the parties must select DRB members and establish the DRB using the following procedure:

1. Each party nominates a DRB member candidate. Each candidate must be (1) on the Department's Dispute Resolution Candidates List at the Department's Division of Construction website or (2) must:
 - 1.1. Be knowledgeable in the type of construction and contract documents anticipated by the Contract
 - 1.2. Have completed training by the Dispute Resolution Board Foundation
 - 1.3. Have no prior direct involvement on the Contract
 - 1.4. Have no financial interest in the Contract or with the parties, subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, or associated legal or business services within 6 months before award and during the Contract except for payments for Department DRA or DRB services or payments for retirement or pensions from either party not tied to, dependent on, or affected by the net worth of the party
2. The parties must request a disclosure statement from each nominated DRB member candidate and must each furnish it to the other party. Each statement must include:
 - 2.1. Resume of the candidate's experience
 - 2.2. Declaration statement that describes past, present, anticipated, and planned professional or personal relationships with each of the following:
 - 2.2.1. Each party involved in the Contract
 - 2.2.2. Each parties' principals
 - 2.2.3. Each parties' counsel
 - 2.2.4. Associated subcontractors and suppliers
3. The parties are allowed:
 - 3.1. One-time objection to the other's candidate without stating a reason
 - 3.2. Objection to any of the other's subsequent candidates based on a specific breach of the candidate's responsibilities or qualifications under items 1 and 2 above
4. If either party objects to the other's candidate, the party whose candidate was objected to must nominate another DRB candidate within 15 days.
5. The 1st candidate from a party that receives no objection becomes that party's DRB member.
6. Each party furnishes written notification to the selected DRB member.
7. Within 15 days after their notifications, the selected DRB members recommend to the parties the 3rd DRB member candidate and furnish that candidate's disclosure statement.
8. Within 15 days after the recommendation, each party must notify the first 2 DRB members whether the party approves or disapproves of the recommended 3rd DRB member candidate.
9. If the 2 DRB members cannot agree on the 3rd DRB candidate, they will submit a list of candidates to the parties for the final selection and approval.
10. If (1) the 2 DRB members do not recommend a 3rd DRB candidate within 15 days of notification of their selections, (2) the parties do not agree on the 3rd DRB member candidate within 15 days after the recommendation, or (3) the parties do not agree on any of the candidates on the list furnished by the first 2 selected DRB members, each party must select 3 candidates from the current list of arbitrators certified by the Public Works Contract Arbitration Committee established by Pub Cont Code § 10245 et seq. who will be willing to serve as a DRB member. The first 2 selected DRB members must select the 3rd member in a blind draw of these 6 candidates.
11. The 3 DRB members then decide which of the 3 will act as the DRB chairman. If the parties do not agree with the selected chairman, the 3rd member will act as the DRB chairman.

5-1.43E(3)(c) DRB Member Replacement

The services of a DRB member may end at any time with a notice of at least 15 days if any of the following occurs:

1. A member resigns
2. The Department replaces its selected member
3. You replace your selected member
4. The Department's and your selected members replace the 3rd member

- 5. Either party replaces any member for failing to comply with the required employment or financial disclosure conditions of the DRB membership as described in the Contract and in the Dispute Resolution Board Agreement.

Replacing any DRB member must be accomplished by written notification to the DRB and the other party with substantiation for replacing the member.

A replacement DRB member is selected the same way as the original DRB member. The selection of a replacement DRB member must start upon determination of the need for a replacement and must be completed within 15 days. The Dispute Resolution Board Agreement must be amended to reflect the change to the DRB.

5-1.43E(3)(d) DRB Traditional Dispute Meeting

If you choose to pursue a potential claim, refer the dispute to the DRB within 21 days after receiving the Engineer's response to your Supplemental Potential Claim Record unless a facilitated dispute resolution is included in the signed original partnering charter, in which case, make the referral within 41 days after receiving the response. The dispute meeting must be held no sooner than 30 days and no later than 60 days after the DRB receives the referral unless the parties otherwise agree.

At least 15 days before the scheduled dispute meeting, each party must provide the DRB documentation that supports its position and any additional information requested by the DRB.

If the DRB requests additional information at the dispute meeting, the party receiving the request must provide this information within 10 days after receiving the request.

The DRB furnish a written recommendation report within 30 days after the dispute meeting unless the parties agree to allow more time.

Within 10 days after receiving the DRB's recommendation report, either party may request clarification of any part of the recommendation. Only 1 request for clarification from each party is allowed per dispute.

Within 30 days after receiving the DRB's recommendation, each party must furnish a written response to the DRB indicating acceptance or rejection of the recommendation. If a party rejects the recommendation, the party must include a list of specific reasons for the rejection. If a party has new information that supports its position, the party may request a reconsideration. The reconsideration request must be made within 30 days after receiving the DRB's recommendation. Only 1 request for reconsideration from each party is allowed per dispute.

If the parties accept the DRB's recommendation but cannot agree on the time or payment adjustment within 60 days after accepting the recommendation, either party may request that the DRB recommend an adjustment.

^^

7 LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

07-15-16

Replace the paragraphs in section 7-1.02I(2) with:

05-06-16

Under 2 CA Code of Regs § 11105:

- 1. During the performance of this contract, the recipient, contractor, and its subcontractors shall not deny the contract's benefits to any person on the basis of race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical disability, mental disability, medical condition, genetic information, marital status, sex, gender, gender identity, gender expression, age, sexual orientation, or military and veteran status, nor shall they discriminate unlawfully against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical disability, mental disability, medical condition, genetic information, marital status, sex, gender, gender identity, gender

expression, age, sexual orientation, or military and veteran status. Contractor shall insure that the evaluation and treatment of employees and applicants for employment are free of such discrimination.

2. Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Fair Employment and Housing Act (Gov. Code, § 12900 et seq.), the regulations promulgated thereunder (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 2, § 11000 et seq.), the provisions of Article 9.5, Chapter 1, Part 1, Division 3, Title 2 of the Government Code (Gov. Code, §§ 11135-11139.5), and the regulations or standards adopted by the awarding state agency to implement such article.
3. Contractor or recipient shall permit access by representatives of the Department of Fair Employment and Housing and the awarding state agency upon reasonable notice at any time during the normal business hours, but in no case less than 24 hours' notice, to such of its books, records, accounts, and all other sources of information and its facilities as said Department or Agency shall require to ascertain compliance with this clause.
4. Recipient, contractor and its subcontractors shall give written notice of their obligations under this clause to labor organizations with which they have a collective bargaining or other agreement.
5. The contractor shall include the nondiscrimination and compliance provisions of this clause in all subcontracts to perform work under the contract.

Under 2 CA Code of Regs § 11122:

STANDARD CALIFORNIA NONDISCRIMINATION CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS (GOV. CODE SECTION 12990)

These specifications are applicable to all state contractors and subcontractors having a construction contract or subcontract of \$5,000 or more.

1. As used in the specifications:
 - a. "Act" means the Fair Employment and Housing Act.
 - b. "Administrator" means Administrator, Office of Compliance Programs, California Department of Fair Employment and Housing, or any person to whom the Administrator delegates authority;
2. Whenever the contractor or any subcontractor subcontracts a portion of the work, it shall include in each subcontract of \$5,000 or more the nondiscrimination clause in this contract directly or through incorporation by reference. Any subcontract for work involving a construction trade shall also include the Standard California Construction Contract Specifications, either directly or through incorporation by reference.
3. The contractor shall implement the specific nondiscrimination standards provided in paragraphs 6(a) through (e) of these specifications.
4. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer members of any group protected by the Act shall excuse the contractor's obligations under these specifications, Government Code section 12990, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
5. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the contractor during the training period, and the contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor or the California Department of Industrial Relations.
6. The contractor shall take specific actions to implement its nondiscrimination program. The evaluation of the contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The contractor must be able to demonstrate fully its efforts under steps a. through e. below:
 - a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and at all facilities at which the contractor's employees are assigned to work. The

- contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the contractor's obligations to maintain such a working environment.
- b. Provide written notification within seven days to the director of the DFEH when the referral process of the union or unions with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has impeded the contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
 - c. Disseminate the contractor's equal employment opportunity policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training, recruitment and outreach programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the contractor to meet its obligations; and by posting the company policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
 - d. Ensure all personnel making management and employment decisions regarding hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, conditions of work, training, rates of pay or other employment decisions, including all supervisory personnel, superintendents, general foremen, on-site foremen, etc., are aware of the contractor's equal employment opportunity policy and obligations, and discharge their responsibilities accordingly.
 - e. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the equal employment opportunity policy and the contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
7. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that assist in fulfilling their equal employment opportunity obligations. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under these specifications provided that the contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on equal employment opportunity in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the contractor's workforce participation, and can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the contractor's.
 8. The contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity for all persons. Consequently, the contractor may be in violation of the Fair Employment and Housing Act (Government Code section 12990 et seq.) if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.
 9. The contractor shall not use the nondiscrimination standards to discriminate against any person because race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical disability, mental disability, medical condition, genetic information, marital status, sex, gender, gender identity, gender expression, age, sexual orientation, or military and veteran status.
 10. The contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm decertified from state contracts pursuant to Government Code section 12990.
 11. The contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and the nondiscrimination clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Government Code section 12990 and its implementing regulations by the awarding agency. Any contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Government Code section 12990.
 12. The contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company equal employment opportunity policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by OCP and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, status, (e.g., mechanic, apprentice trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in any easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

Add to the end of the 2nd sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 7-1.02K(1):

04-22-16

, and hauling and delivery of ready-mixed concrete.

Add between the 4th and 5th paragraphs of section 7-1.02K(3):

04-22-16

Submitted certified payrolls for hauling and delivering ready-mixed concrete must be accompanied by a written time record. The time record must include:

1. Truck driver's full name and address
2. Name and address of the factory or batching plant
3. Time the concrete was loaded at the factory or batching plant
4. Time the truck returned to the factory or batching plant
5. Truck driver's signature certifying under penalty of perjury that the information contained in this written time record is true and correct

Add between the 9th and 10th paragraphs of section 7-1.03:

07-15-16

If a height differential of more than 0.04 foot is created by construction activities at a joint transverse to the direction of traffic on the traveled way or a shoulder subject to public traffic, construct a temporary taper at the joint with a slope complying with the requirements shown in the following table:

Temporary Tapers

Height differential (foot)	Slope (horizontal:vertical)	
	Taper use of 14 days or less	Taper use of more than 14 days
Greater than 0.08	100:1 or flatter	200:1 or flatter
0.04–0.08	70:1 or flatter	70:1 or flatter

For a taper on existing asphalt concrete or concrete pavement, construct the taper with minor HMA under section 39-2.07.

Grind existing surfaces to accommodate a minimum taper thickness of 0.10 foot under either of the following conditions:

1. HMA material such as rubberized HMA, polymer-modified bonded wearing course, or open-graded friction course is unsuitable for raking to a maximum 0.02 foot thickness at the edge
2. Taper will be in place for more than 14 days

For a taper on a bridge deck or approach slab, construct the taper with polyester concrete under section 60-3.04B.

The completed surface of the taper must be uniform and must not vary more than 0.02 foot from the lower edge of a 12-foot straightedge when placed on its surface parallel and perpendicular to traffic.

If authorized, you may use alternative materials or methods to construct the required taper.

Replace § 337.15 in the 3rd item in the list in the paragraph of section 7-1.06B with:

05-06-16

§ 337.1

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 7-1.11A:

02-12-16

Comply with 46 CFR 381.7(a)–(b).
CACHAGUA ROAD STORM DAMAGE REPAIR PROJECT
PROJECT NO. 621111

AA

8 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

01-20-17

Add between *establishment* and *are* in the introductory clause of the 3rd paragraph of section 8-1.10A:

or permanent erosion control establishment

01-20-17

Replace the table in the 3rd paragraph of section 8-1.10A with:

07-15-16

Liquidated Damages

Total bid		Liquidated damages per day
From over	To	
\$0	\$60,000	\$1,400
\$60,000	\$200,000	\$2,900
\$200,000	\$500,000	\$3,200
\$500,000	\$1,000,000	\$3,500
\$1,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$4,000
\$2,000,000	\$5,000,000	\$4,800
\$5,000,000	\$10,000,000	\$6,800
\$10,000,000	\$20,000,000	\$10,000
\$20,000,000	\$50,000,000	\$13,500
\$50,000,000	\$100,000,000	\$19,200
\$100,000,000	\$250,000,000	\$25,300

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.10A with:

01-20-17

If all work except plant establishment or permanent erosion control establishment is complete and the total number of working days have expired, liquidated damages are \$950 per day.

AA

9 PAYMENT

01-20-17

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 9-1.11B with:

01-20-17

The TRO quantity does not include the number of working days to complete plant establishment or permanent erosion control establishment work.

Replace the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 9-1.11D with:

01-20-17

For a contract without plant establishment or permanent erosion control establishment work, the Department pays you the balance due for the TRO item total as specified in section 9-1.17B.

For a contract with plant establishment or permanent erosion control establishment work, the Department pays you the balance due for the TRO item total in the 1st progress payment after all non-plant establishment or non-permanent erosion control establishment work is completed.

Replace *may withhold* in the 1st paragraph of section 9-1.16E(4) with:

01-15-16

withholds

^^

DIVISION II GENERAL CONSTRUCTION
10 GENERAL

04-15-16

Replace section 10-1.02B with:

04-15-16

10-1.02B Traffic Elements

Before starting the operational test of a traffic management system that directly impacts traffic, the system must be ready for operation, and all signs, pavement delineation, and pavement markings must be in place at the system's location.

If maintaining existing traffic management system elements during construction is shown on the Bid Item List, a list of the systems shown within the project limits and their operational status is included in the *Information Handout*. Before starting job site activities, conduct a preconstruction operational status check of the existing system's elements and each element's communication status with the transportation management center to which it communicates. If an existing system element is discovered and has not been identified, the Department adds the element to the list of systems. The pre- and postconstruction operational status check of the discovered elements is change order work.

If maintaining existing traffic management system elements during construction is not shown on the Bid Item List and an existing system element is discovered during the work, notify the Engineer. The Engineer orders a pre- and postconstruction operational status check of the discovered elements. The status check of the discovered elements is change order work.

Conduct the status check with the Engineer and an electrical representative from the traffic operations office of the district in which the work is located. The Department provides you a list of the preconstruction operational status-check results, including:

1. Existing traffic management system elements and their locations within the project limits
2. Fully functioning elements
3. Nonoperational elements

Before Contract acceptance, conduct a postconstruction operational status check of all elements shown on the list with the Engineer and an electrical representative from the traffic operations office of the district in which the work is located.

Replace 10-3 of section 10 with:

04-15-16

10-2-10-3 RESERVED

^^

12 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

01-20-17

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 12-3.02B with:

01-20-17

Retroreflective cone sleeves must be permanently affixed, double-band, sleeves consisting of 2 white retroreflective bands. The top band must be 6 inches wide and placed a maximum of 4 inches from the top of the cone. The lower band must be 4 inches wide and placed 2 inches below the bottom of the top band. You may use traffic cones with double-band retroreflective cone sleeves during daylight hours.

Replace section 12-3.32 with:

04-15-16

12-3.32 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

12-3.32A General

12-3.32A(1) Summary

Section 12-3.32A includes specifications for placing portable changeable message signs.

12-3.32A(2) Definitions

Reserved

12-3.32A(3) Submittals

If requested, submit a certificate of compliance for each PCMS.

Submit your cell phone number before starting the first activity that requires a PCMS.

12-3.32A(4) Quality Assurance

Reserved

12-3.32B Materials

Each PCMS must have a message board, controller unit, power supply, and a structural support system. The unit must be assembled to form a complete self-contained PCMS that can be delivered to the job site and placed into immediate operation. The sign unit must be capable of operating at an ambient air temperature from -4 to 158 degrees F and must be unaffected by mobile radio transmissions other than those required to control the PCMS.

A PCMS must be permanently mounted on a trailer, truck bed, or truck cab under the manufacturer's instructions. The PCMS must be securely mounted on the support vehicle such that it remains attached during any impact to the vehicle. If it is mounted on a trailer, the trailer must be capable of being leveled and plumbed.

A minimum of 3 feet of retroreflective material must be permanently affixed on all 4 sides of the trailer. The retroreflective material need not be continuous but must be visible on the same plane.

The sign panel must be capable of displaying a 3-line message with at least 7 characters per line. The characters must be at least 18 inches in height where the useable shoulder area is at least 15 feet wide. To prevent encroachment onto the traveled way where the useable shoulder area is less than 15 feet wide, you may use a smaller message panel with at least 12-inch-high characters.

The message displayed on the sign must be visible from a distance of 1,500 feet and legible from a distance of 750 feet at noon on a cloudless day and during the night by persons with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20.

The characters on a sign panel may be 10 inches in height if:

1. PCMS is mounted on a service patrol truck or other incident response vehicle or used for traffic control operations on a highway facility where the posted speed limit is less than 40 mph
2. Message is legible from a distance of at least 650 feet at noon on a cloudless day and during the night by persons with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20

A matrix sign must provide a complete alphanumeric selection.

A PCMS must automatically adjust its brightness under varying light conditions to maintain the legibility of the message. The sign must be equipped with an automatic-dimming mode that automatically compensates for the influence of temporary light sources or abnormal lighting conditions. The sign must have 3 or more manual dimming modes of different intensities.

During the hours of darkness, a matrix sign not using lamps must be either internally or externally illuminated.

The controller must be an all solid-state unit containing the necessary circuitry for the storage of at least 5 preprogrammed messages. The controller must be installed at a location that allows the operator to perform all functions from a single position. The controller must have a keyboard entry system that allows the operator to generate an infinite number of additional messages in addition to the preprogrammed stored messages. The keyboard must be equipped with a security lockout feature to prevent unauthorized use of the controller.

The controller must have:

1. Nonvolatile memory that stores keyboard-created messages during periods when the power is not activated
2. Variable display rate that allows the operator to match the information display to the speed of approaching traffic
3. Screen upon which messages may be reviewed before being displayed on the sign

The flashing-off time must be adjustable from within the control cabinet.

12-3.32C Construction

Place a PCMS as far from the traveled way as practicable where it is legible to approaching traffic without encroaching on the traveled way. Where the vertical roadway curvature restricts the sight distance of approaching traffic, place the sign on or before the crest of the curvature where it is most visible to the approaching traffic. Where the horizontal roadway curvature restricts the sight distance of approaching traffic, place the sign at or before the curve where it is most visible to approaching traffic. Where practicable, place the sign behind guardrail or Type K temporary railing.

Make a taper consisting of 9 traffic cones placed 25 feet apart to delineate the location of a PCMS except where the sign is placed behind guardrail or Type K temporary railing.

When in full operation, the bottom of a sign must be at least 7 feet above the roadway in areas where pedestrians are anticipated and 5 feet above the roadway elsewhere, and the top of the sign must be not more than 14.5 feet above the roadway.

Operate the PCMS under the manufacturer's instructions.

Keep the PCMS clean to provide maximum visibility.

If multiple signs are needed, place each sign on the same side of the road at least 1,000 feet apart on freeways and expressways and at least 500 feet apart on other types of highways.

If more than one PCMS is simultaneously visible to traffic, only 1 sign may display a sequential message at any time. Do not use dynamic message displays, such as animation, rapid flashing, dissolving, exploding, scrolling, horizontal movement, or vertical movement of messages. The message must be centered within each line of the display.

You may use an additional PCMS if more than 2 phases are needed to display a message.

Display only messages shown or ordered.

Repeat the entire message continuously in not more than 2 phases of at least 3 seconds per phase. The sum of the display times for both of the phases must be a maximum of 8 seconds. If more than 2 phases are needed to display a message, use an additional PCMS.

You must be available by cell phone during activities that require a sign. Be prepared to immediately change the displayed message if ordered. You may operate the sign with a 24-hour timer control or remote control if authorized.

After the initial placement, move a sign from location to location as ordered.

When a PCMS is not in use, move it to an area at least 15 feet from the edge of the traveled way or remove it from the job site away from traffic.

12-3.32D Payment

Not Used

Add between the 1st sentence and 2nd sentences in the 1st paragraph of section 12-4.02A(3)(a):

07-15-16

For a project in District 7, submit the request at least 15 days before the proposed closure date.

Replace section 12-4.02C(2) with:

01-15-16

12-4.02C(2) Lane Closure System

12-4.02C(2)(a) General

The Department provides LCS training. Request the LCS training at least 30 days before submitting the 1st closure request. The Department provides the training within 15 days after your request.

LCS training is web-based or held at a time and location agreed upon by you and the Engineer. For web-based training, the Engineer provides you the website address to access the training.

With 5 business days after completion of the training, the Department provides LCS accounts and user IDs to your assigned, trained representatives.

Each representative must maintain a unique password and current user information in the LCS.

04-15-16

The project is not accessible in LCS after Contract acceptance.

01-20-17

12-4.02C(2)(b) Status Updates for Authorized Closures

Update the status of authorized closures using the LCS Mobile web page.

For a stationary closure on a traffic lane, use code:

1. 10-97 immediately before you place the 1st cone on the traffic lane
2. 10-98 immediately after you remove all of the cones from the traffic lane

For a stationary closure on the shoulder, use code:

1. 10-97 immediately before you place the 1st cone after the last advance warning sign
2. 10-98 immediately after you remove the last cone before the advance warning signs

For a moving closure, use code:

1. 10-97 immediately before the actual start time of the closure
2. 10-98 immediately after the actual end time of the closure

For closures not needed on the authorized date, use code 10-22 within 2 hours after the authorized start time.

If you are unable to access the LCS Mobile web page, immediately notify the Engineer of the closure's status.

Replace the last sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 12-6.03A with:

01-20-17

On multilane roadways, freeways, expressways, and 2-lane roadways with shoulders 4 feet or more in width, the temporary pavement delineation must also include edge line delineation for traveled ways open to traffic.

Replace the 1st sentence in the 3rd paragraph of section 12-6.03A with:

07-15-16

When the Engineer determines the temporary pavement delineation is no longer required for the direction of traffic, remove the temporary pavement delineation, including any underlying adhesive for temporary pavement markers, from the final layer of surfacing and from the pavement to remain in place.

Replace the introductory clause in the 1st paragraph of section 12-6.03C with:

01-20-17

On multilane roadways, freeways, expressways, and 2-lane roadways with shoulders 4 feet or more in width open to traffic where edge lines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace those edge lines is not shown, provide temporary pavement delineation for:

^^

13 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

01-20-17

Replace *construction phase* and its definition in section 13-1.01B with:

01-20-17

construction phase: Phase that includes (1) the highway construction phase for building roads and structures, (2) the plant establishment, permanent erosion control establishment, and maintenance phase for placing vegetation for final stabilization, and (3) the suspension phase for suspension of work activities or a winter shutdown. The construction phase starts at the start of job site activities and ends at Contract acceptance.

Replace *General Industrial Permit* in the 2nd item in the list in the paragraph of section 13-1.01C(3) with:

05-06-16

Industrial General Permit

Add to the list in the paragraph of section 13-1.01C(3):

01-20-17

3. Copy of the plans for an offsite drying facility if you will be drying liquid residue from concrete

grooving or grinding activities before disposal. The facility may include temporary lined ponds or other measures to prevent the liquid residue from infiltrating the soil. The plans must be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

Replace section 13-1.01C(5) with:

01-20-17

13-1.01C(5) Disposal Documentation

At least 15 days before starting concrete grooving or grinding activities, submit a copy of one of the following documents from the disposal facility that will receive the grooving or grinding residue:

1. RWQCB permit allowing the facility to manage and dispose of the residue
2. Written approval from the RWQCB authorizing the facility to receive the residue
3. Local, state, or federal permits if the facility is located outside the State

Within 5 business days of completing concrete grooving or grinding activities, submit the disposal receipts and weight tickets as informational submittals.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 13-1.01D(2) with:

05-06-16

Discharges from manufacturing facilities, such as batch plants and crushing plants, must comply with the discharge requirements in the NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activities; Order No. 2014-0057-DWQ, CAS000001 (Industrial General Permit), issued by the SWRCB. For the Industrial General Permit, go to the SWRCB website.

Replace *General Industrial Permit* in the 3rd paragraph of section 13-1.01D(2) with:

05-06-16

Industrial General Permit

Add to the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 13-1.03B:

01-20-17

7. Offsite drying facilities for drying wastes before disposal

Add between *Unit* and *the* in the 1st sentence in the 3rd paragraph of section 13-3.01A:

01-20-17

or on federal or tribal lands

Replace the paragraph in section 13-3.01C(1) with:

01-20-17

Submit the documents shown with an X in the following table:

Submittal Requirements

Document	Risk level 1	Risk level 2	Risk level 3	EPA	Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit
SWPPP	X	X	X	X	X
Construction Site Monitoring Program	X	X	X	X	X ^a
Job site monitoring reports	X	X	X	X	X
Sampling and analysis plan	X	X	X	X	X
Sampling and analysis plan for nonvisible pollutants	X	X	X	X	X
Sampling and analysis plan for pH and turbidity	--	X	X	--	X
NAL reports	--	X	X	--	X
Receiving water monitoring trigger reports	--	--	X	--	--
Rain Event Action Plan	--	X	X	--	X
Annual Certification	X	X	X	X	X
Stormwater Annual Report	X	X	X	X	X

^aFor a project in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit, this program is referred to as the Construction Site Monitoring and Reporting Program

Add between *Unit* and *discharges* in the 1st paragraph of section 13-3.01D(2):

01-20-17

or on federal or tribal lands

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 13-3.01D(2) with:

09-02-16

For a project in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit, discharges of stormwater from the project must comply with the NPDES General Permit for General Waste Discharge Requirements and National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit, Counties of Alpine, El Dorado, and Placer, (Order No. R6T-2016-0010 and NPDES No. CAG616002). You may view the General Permit for the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit at the Construction Storm Water Program page of the SWRCB website.

Add to the end of section 13-3.01D(2):

01-20-17

A project on federal or tribal lands must comply with the permit issued by the US EPA for National

Pollutant Discharge Elimination System General Permit for Discharges from Construction Activities. This permit governs stormwater and nonstormwater discharges from work activities at the job site. This permit may be viewed at the US EPA website.

Add to the beginning of section 13-3.03:

01-20-17

Post a sign or other notice at a safe, publicly accessible location close to the job site. The notice must include the NPDES tracking number and a contact name and phone number for obtaining additional project information. Locate the sign or notice such that it is visible from the part of the highway nearest the work activities.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 13-4.03D(3) with:

01-20-17

Collect concrete waste simultaneously with the waste-producing activity. Concrete waste includes grout, dust, debris, residue, and slurry from demolition, saw cutting, coring, grooving, or grinding activities.

Add to the end of section 13-4.03D(3):

01-20-17

Dispose of liquid residue from concrete grooving or grinding activities at an appropriately permitted disposal facility.

If authorized, you may transport liquid grooving or grinding residue to a contractor-support facility for drying.

Replace section 13-5.02C with:

01-20-17

Section 13-5.02C Temporary Mulch

Temporary mulch must comply with the specifications for wood mulch in section 20.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 13-5.03C with:

01-20-17

Spread temporary mulch as specified for spreading wood mulch in section 20.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 13-8.01D(2) with:

09-02-16

For a project within the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit, the design, installation, operation, and monitoring of the temporary ATS and monitoring of the treated effluent must comply with Attachment E of the NPDES General Permit for General Waste Discharge Requirements and National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit, Counties of Alpine, El Dorado, and Placer, (Order No. R6T-2016-0010 and NPDES No. CAG616002). You may view the General Permit for the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit at the Construction Storm Water Program page of the SWRCB website.

Replace *high-visibility fence* at each occurrence in section 13-10.02 with:

01-20-17

temporary high-visibility fence

^^

14 ENVIRONMENTAL STEWARDSHIP

01-20-17

Add between the 2nd and 3rd sentences in the 3rd paragraph of section 14-10.01:

01-20-17

Do not perform solid waste management in the median area unless there is construction activity present. Perform solid waste management monthly during the plant establishment period.

Replace the last paragraph of section 14-11.03 with:

01-20-17

Dispose of hazardous waste within 90 days of the start of generation. Use a hazardous waste manifest and a transporter registered with the DTSC to transport the waste to an appropriately permitted hazardous waste management facility. The transporter must have completed the California Highway Patrol's Basic Inspection of Terminals Program with a satisfactory rating.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 14-11.13G(3) with:

01-20-17

You may dispose of nonhazardous debris at a facility equipped to recycle the debris if you make all arrangements with the recycling facility's operator and perform any facility-required testing of the debris.

^^

16 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

01-20-17

Replace the heading of section 16-2.03 with:

01-20-17

TEMPORARY HIGH-VISIBILITY FENCES

Replace section 16-2.03A(1) with:

01-20-17

16-2.03A(1) Summary

Section 16-2.03 includes specifications for constructing temporary high-visibility fences.

Constructing a temporary high-visibility fence includes the installation of any signs specified in the special provisions.

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 16-2.04A(1)(a).

01-20-17

^^

DIVISION III EARTHWORK AND LANDSCAPE

19 EARTHWORK

01-20-17

Replace section 19-4 with:

01-20-17

19-4 ROCK EXCAVATION

19-4.01 GENERAL

19-4.01A General

19-4.01A(1) Summary

Section 19-4 include general specifications for performing rock excavation.

19-4.01A(2) Definitions

flyrock: Rock that becomes airborne due to blasting.

near-field blasting: Blasting within 30 feet of a building, highway facility, or utilities.

19-4.01A(3) Submittals

Reserved

19-4.01A(4) Quality Assurance

Reserved

19-4.01B Materials

Not Used

19-4.01C Construction

Excavate rock by blasting, controlled blasting, using chemical expanders or hydraulic splitters, or another authorized method.

19-4.01D Payment

The payment quantity for any type of rock excavation is measured as specified for roadway excavation.

19-4.02 PRESPLITTING

19-4.02A General

19-4.02A(1) Summary

Section 19-4.02 includes specifications for presplitting rock to form rock excavation slopes in conjunction with blasting or controlled blasting.

19-4.02A(2) Definitions

presplitting: Establishing a free surface or shear plane in rock along the specified excavation slope by the controlled use of explosives and blasting accessories in appropriately aligned and spaced drilled holes.

19-4.02A(3) Submittals

Submit a copy of the explosive manufacturer's instructions as an informational submittal before using any column-type explosive for presplitting.

19-4.02A(4) Quality Assurance

Reserved

19-4.02B Materials

The maximum diameter of explosive used in a presplit hole must not be greater than 50 percent of the diameter of the presplit hole.

Standard cartridge explosives prepared and packaged by explosive manufacturing firms must be used in the presplit holes. The explosives must consist of one of the following:

1. Fractional portions of standard cartridges to be affixed to a detonating cord in the field
2. Solid column explosives joined and affixed to a detonating cord in the field

Stemming materials must be dry, free-running material complying with the gradation requirements shown in the following table when tested under California Test 202:

Sieve size	Percentage passing
3/8"	100
No. 8	10

19-4.02C Construction

Presplit the rock to form rock excavation slopes.

Before drilling the presplitting holes, remove overburden soil and weathered rock along the top of the excavation for a distance of at least 50 feet beyond the production hole drilling limits or to the end of the excavation. Expose fresh rock to an elevation equal to the bottom of the adjacent lift of the presplitting holes being drilled.

Drill slope holes for presplitting along the line of the planned slope. The drilled holes must be from 2-1/2 to 3 inches in diameter. Use the proper drilling equipment and techniques to ensure that no hole deviates (1) from the plane of the planned slope by more than 12 inches or (2) from parallel to an adjacent hole by more than 67 percent of the planned horizontal spacing between holes.

The Department does not pay for drilling more than 3 feet below finished grade unless additional drilling is ordered. The additional drilling is change order work.

The length of presplit holes for an individual lift must not exceed 20 feet, unless you can demonstrate to the Engineer that you can stay within the specified tolerances and produce a uniform slope. The length of holes may then be increased to a maximum of 60 feet if authorized.

Space the presplit holes a maximum of 3 feet on centers. Adjust the spacing to produce a uniform shear face between holes.

The Engineer may order you to drill auxiliary holes along the presplit line. These holes must not be loaded or stemmed. Except for spacing, the auxiliary drill holes must comply with the specifications for presplit holes. This work is change order work.

Place the adjacent line of production holes inside the presplit lines such that you avoid damage to the presplit face.

If necessary to reduce shatter and overbreak of the presplit surface, drill the 1st line of production holes parallel to the slope line at the top of the cut and at each bench level thereafter. Immediately stop blasting activities if the presplit surface is damaged.

Do not drill production holes within 8 feet of a presplit plane unless authorized. The bottom of the production holes must not be lower than the bottom of the presplit holes.

You may use a construction working bench offset by 24 inches from the bottom of each lift to drill the next lower presplitting pattern.

Adjust the drilling to compensate for any drift of previous levels and for the offset at the start of new levels to maintain the specified slope plane.

If the drilling and blasting methods do not produce a uniform slope and shear face without overbreak and within the specified tolerances, drill, blast, and excavate in short sections, up to 100 feet, until you achieve the desired results.

If you use a fractional portion of a standard explosive cartridge, firmly affix the cartridge to a length of detonating cord equal to the depth of the drill hole. Ensure the cartridge does not slip down the detonating cord or cock across the hole and bridge the flow of stemming material. Space the cartridges along the length of the detonating cord at a maximum of 30 inches on center. Adjust the spacing as needed to achieve the desired results.

If you use a solid column-type explosive, assemble and affix the column to the detonating cord under the explosive manufacturer's instructions.

The bottom charge of a presplit hole may be larger than the line charges but must not cause overbreak. Place the top charge of the presplitting hole far enough below the collar to avoid overbreaking the surface.

Before placing the charge, clear the hole of any obstructions for the hole's entire depth. Ensure that placing of the charge does not cause caving of material from the walls of the holes.

The Engineer may order the use of stemming materials as necessary to achieve a satisfactory presplit face. Stemmed presplit holes must be completely filled to the collar.

Simultaneously detonate charges in each presplitting pattern.

The tolerances specified in section 19-2.03G do not apply to presplit surfaces of excavation slopes where presplitting is required. The presplit face must not deviate more than 1 foot from the plane passing through adjacent drill holes, except where the character of the rock is such that irregularities are unavoidable. The average plane of the completed slopes must not deviate more than 1 foot from the plan slopes. These tolerances are measured perpendicular to the plane of the slope. No portion of the slope may encroach on the roadbed.

If equally satisfactory presplit slopes are obtained, you may either presplit the slope face before drilling for production blasting or presplit the slope face and production blast at the same time, provided that the presplitting drill holes are fired with zero delay. Detonation of the production holes must be delayed from the detonation of the presplit line and must start at the row of holes farthest from the new slope line and progressing in steps to the row of holes nearest the presplit line. Detonation of the production holes must result in a minimum 50 ms delay between detonation of the presplit holes and detonation of the row of production holes nearest the presplit line. The presplitting holes must extend either to the end of the excavation or for a distance of not less than 50 feet beyond the limits of the production holes to be detonated.

19-4.02D Payment

The payment quantity for drill hole (presplitting) is the theoretical slope length determined from the elevation taken before detonating each lift and a plane 3 feet below finished grade. For holes that comply with the specified slope and tolerances, except alignment within the plane of the slope, the payment quantity is 75 percent of the theoretical slope length.

The Department does not pay for holes that do not show a hole trace for approximately 50 percent of the drilled length.

19-4.03 BLASTING

19-4.03A General

19-4.03A(1) Summary

Section 19-4.03 includes specifications for excavating rock by blasting.

Blasting activities must comply with federal, State, and local blasting regulations, including 8 CA Code of Regs Ch 4, Subchapter 7, Group 18, "Explosive Materials."

19-4.03A(2) Definitions

Reserved

19-4.03A(3) Submittals

Submit 3 copies of your blasting safety plan. The plan must include:

1. References to applicable federal, State, and local codes and regulations
2. Copies of permits required for blasting activities
3. Business name, contractor license number, address, and telephone number of the blasting subcontractor
4. Proof of current liability insurance and bonding
5. Name, address, telephone number, copies of applicable licenses, and resume of:
 - 5.1. Blaster-in-charge
 - 5.2. Personnel responsible for blast design, loading, and conducting blasting operations
 - 5.3. Safety officer for the blasting subcontractor
6. Name, address, and telephone number of the local fire station and law enforcement agencies
7. Detailed description of:
 - 7.1. Location where explosives will be stored
 - 7.2. Security measures to protect and limit access to the explosives
 - 7.3. Means for transporting explosives
 - 7.4. List of personnel allowed to handle the explosives
8. Exclusion zone and limited-entry zone for nonblast-related operations and personnel surrounding loading and blasting operations
9. Details of warning signals used to alert employees on the job site of an impending blast and to indicate the blast is completed and the area is safe to enter
10. Procedures for conducting blasting operations
11. Measures to protect blasting operations and personnel from lightning
12. Emergency evacuation procedures for areas where explosives may be present
13. Methods for recognizing, handling, and resolving misfires, including:
 - 13.1. Who will be notified
 - 13.2. How the blast zone will be secured until the misfire is resolved

- 13.3. Identification of equipment that maybe needed to resolve misfires
- 14. Details of signs to be used around blasting zones, including:
 - 14.1. Timing of when signs will be posted for a specific blast
 - 14.2. Name and telephone number of the person responsible for placing the signs
 - 14.3. Roadway signs for compliance with the *California MUTCD*, Chapter 6H, Typical Application 2
- 15. Traffic control details for:
 - 15.1. Loading and blasting operations
 - 15.2. Misfire event or other blast-related phenomenon that causes a transportation corridor to remain closed to the public
- 16. Description of the possible generation of noxious gas and details of the safeguards to be used to protect employees, work zones adjacent to the shot, private property, and the public
- 17. Procedure to report and resolve complaints for blast-related accidents
- 18. Copies of each SDS and manufacturer data sheets of explosives, caps, primers, initiators, and other compounds

If the plan requires revisions, the Department provides comments. Submit a revised plan after receiving the comments. Submit 3 copies of the revised blasting safety plan after authorization.

19-4.03A(4) Quality Assurance

Reserved

19-4.03B Materials

Not Used

19-4.03C Construction

You may use hydraulic splitters, pneumatic hammers, blasting, or another authorized roadway excavation method to fracture rock and construct stable final rock cut faces.

19-4.03D Payment

Not Used

19-4.04 CONTROLLED BLASTING

19-4.04A General

19-4.04A(1) Summary

Section 19-4.04 includes specifications for excavating rock by controlled blasting.

Blasting activities must comply with federal, State, and local blasting regulations, including 8 CA Code of Regs Ch 4, Subchapter 7, Group 18, "Explosives and Pyrotechnics," and 22 CA Code of Regs, Division 4.5, Ch 33, "Best Management Practices for Perchlorate Materials."

19-4.04A(2) Definitions

controlled blasting: Using explosives and blasting accessories in predetermined spaced and aligned drilled holes.

19-4.04A(3) Submittals

19-4.04A(3)(a) General

Reserved

19-4.04A(3)(b) Blasting Safety Plan

Submit 3 copies of your blasting safety plan. The plan must include:

- 1. References to applicable federal, State, and local codes and regulations
- 2. Copies of permits required for blasting activities
- 3. Business name, contractor license number, address, and telephone number of the blasting subcontractor
- 4. Proof of current liability insurance and bonding
- 5. Name, address, telephone number, copies of applicable licenses, and resume of:
 - 5.1. Blaster-in-charge.

- 5.2. Personnel responsible for blast design, loading, and conducting blasting operations.
- 5.3. Safety officer for the blasting subcontractor.
- 5.4. Blast monitoring consultant.
- 5.5. Blasting consultant if the project involves near-field blasting activities. Include a list of controlled blasting projects worked on by the blasting consultant.
6. Name, address, and telephone number of the local fire station and law enforcement agencies
7. Detailed description of:
 - 7.1. Location where explosives will be stored
 - 7.2. Security measures to protect and limit access to the explosives
 - 7.3. Means for transporting explosives
 - 7.4. List of personnel allowed to handle the explosives
8. Exclusion zone and limited-entry zone for nonblast-related operations and personnel surrounding loading and blasting operations
9. Details of warning signals used to alert employees on the job site of an impending blast and to indicate the blast is completed and the area is safe to enter
10. Procedures for conducting blasting operations
11. Measures to protect blasting operations and personnel from lightning
12. Emergency evacuation procedures for areas where explosives may be present
13. Methods for recognizing, handling, and resolving misfires, including:
 - 13.1. Who will be notified
 - 13.2. How the blast zone will be secured until the misfire is resolved
 - 13.3. Identification of equipment that may be needed to resolve misfires
14. Details of signs to be used around blasting zones, including:
 - 14.1. Timing of when signs will be posted for a specific blast
 - 14.2. Name and telephone number of the person responsible for placing the signs
 - 14.3. Roadway signs for compliance with the *California MUTCD*, Chapter 6H, Typical Application 2
15. Traffic control details for:
 - 15.1. Loading and blasting operations
 - 15.2. Misfire event or other blast-related phenomenon that causes a transportation corridor to remain closed to the public
16. Description of the possible generation of noxious gas and details of the safeguards to be used to protect employees, work zones adjacent to the shot, private property, and the public
17. Procedure to report and resolve complaints for blast-related accidents
18. Copies of each SDS and manufacturer data sheets of explosives, caps, primers, initiators, and other compounds

If the blasting safety plan requires revisions, the Department provides comments. Submit a revised plan after receiving comments. Submit 3 copies of the revised plan after authorization.

19-4.04A(3)(c) Controlled Blasting Plan

Submit 3 copies of your controlled blasting plan for each blast. The plan must include details on how each blast will be controlled and the following:

1. Blast identification by numerical and chronological sequence
2. Location, referenced to stationing, offset distance, date, and time of the blast
3. Drawings showing drill hole pattern, spacing, burden, and initiation sequence
4. Typical cross-sections through the zone to be blasted
5. Groundwater level, if present, within the prism to be blasted
6. Initiation-sequence diagram showing the actual firing time of each delay
7. Type of material to be blasted
8. Number of drill holes
9. Diameter, depth, and spacing of holes
10. Height or length of stemming
11. Types and characteristics of explosives, including the explosive's density, relative strength, and date of manufacture
12. Type of caps and delay periods and their date of manufacture
13. Total amount of explosives to be used
14. Total amount of explosives detonating within any 8 ms period

15. Powder factor (pounds of explosive per cubic yard of material blasted)
16. Method of firing
17. Direction and distance to nearest building or structure
18. Type of instrumentation and method for monitoring vibration and noise from the blasting activities
19. Location and placement of the instrumentation
20. Measures to limit noise and flyrock
21. Measures to limit overbreak
22. Name of the blasting subcontractor
23. Name and signature of the blaster-in-charge
24. Drawings showing the spacing and proximity of shot guards relative to the blast location

If you revise the controlled blasting plan to adjust for site conditions or the Department provides comments, submit a revised plan before starting controlled blasting. Submit 3 copies of the revised plan after authorization.

19-4.04A(3)(d) Preblast and Postblast Surveys

Submit a preblast survey of all structures, including buildings, within 330 feet of controlled blasting locations at least 15 days before starting the blasting activities. Submit the preblast survey with the controlled blasting plan.

The preblast survey must include:

1. Written report, sketches, and photographs or video with the date and time displayed on the image
2. Name of the person who performed the survey
3. Names of the property owner and occupants
4. Property address
5. Date and time of the inspection
6. Description of the structure or other improvements, including culverts and bridges
7. Detailed description of the existing condition of the walls, ceiling, and floor of each interior room, including any attic or basement
8. Detailed description of the existing condition of the foundations, exterior walls, roofs, doors, windows, and porches
9. Detailed description of the existing condition of garages, outbuildings, sidewalks, driveways, and swimming pools
10. Detailed listing of highway sign posts, light fixtures, and overhead power lines
11. Survey of wells or other private water supplies, including the total depth and existing water surface levels
12. Identification of sites conducting procedures, processes, or operations that may be sensitive to blasting activities
13. Scaled map or aerial photo showing the location of the structures and properties surveyed and the location of all proposed blasting sites

If blasting activities are suspended for 45 days or more, perform another preblast survey and submit the survey at least 15 days before resuming blasting activities.

Submit a postblast survey of the same buildings and other structures as in the preblast survey within 15 days after completing blasting activities. The postblast survey must include all items included in the preblast survey.

19-4.04A(3)(e) Vibration and Noise Monitoring Report

Submit a vibration and noise monitoring report for each controlled blast shot. The report must include:

1. Identification of the blasting seismograph used to record each blast shot
2. Name of the blast monitoring consultant
3. Distance and direction of the recording stations from the blast area
4. Type of ground at the recording station and type of material on which the instrumentation sits
5. Maximum particle velocity in each component and the resultant peak particle velocity of each shot
6. Copy of the seismograph readings with the date and signature of the blast monitoring consultant
7. Noise levels recorded in dB (C-network or Linear network) units

19-4.04A(3)(f) Video Recording

Submit a video recording of each controlled blast on a DVD or other Engineer-authorized data-storage device. Identify each video or section of the video with an index to identify each blast.

19-4.04A(3)(g) Blasting Complaint Report

Submit a report for each blasting complaint, including:

1. Name and address of the complainant
2. Date, time, and nature of the complaint
3. Dated photo or videotape of the physical damage
4. Name of the person who received the complaint
5. Record of the complaint investigation
6. Resolution of the complaint

19-4.04A(3)(h) Postblast Report

Submit a postblast report within 48 hours of a controlled blast. The report must include all data required in the controlled blasting plan for that shot and the following information:

1. Description of site conditions, loading, and time of blast
2. Description of weather conditions at time of blast including wind direction and cloud cover
3. Drillers boring record
4. Copy of vibration and noise monitoring report
5. Copy of documented complaints arising from the blast

19-4.04A(4) Quality Assurance

19-4.04A(4)(a) General

Reserved

19-4.04A(4)(b) Blaster-In-Charge for Controlled Blasting

Assign a blaster-in-charge to supervise all controlled blasting activities. The blaster-in-charge must have at least 10 years of experience in performing or supervising similar blasting activities and must be a licensed blaster.

19-4.04A(4)(c) Blast Monitoring Consultant for Controlled Blasting

Assign a blast monitoring consultant to monitor blasting-generated vibrations and noise near buildings and other structures that may be subject to damage. The monitoring consultant must be responsible for collecting and interpreting the vibration and noise data. The blast monitoring consultant must:

1. Not be employed by the blasting contractor or other subcontractor on the project
2. Have a minimum 2-year associate's degree in science or engineering
3. Have at least 5 years of documented experience in collecting and interpreting ground vibrations and noise data

19-4.04A(4)(d) Blasting Consultant for Controlled Blasting

Assign a blasting consultant to oversee near-field blasting activities. The blasting consultant must:

1. Be an engineering geologist or civil engineer who is licensed in the State
2. Have at least 10 years of experience providing specialized blasting services in near-field blasting
3. Not be employed by the blasting contractor, explosive manufacturer, or explosive distributor

19-4.04B Materials

Each seismograph used to record controlled blasting activities must be capable of:

1. Recording particle velocities for 3 mutually perpendicular components of vibration and an instantaneous resultant peak vector sum in the range generally found for controlled blasting
2. Continuously measuring, recording, and reporting vibrations along 3 primary axes
3. Measuring and recording vibration frequencies ranging from 2 to 300 Hz

4. Providing a printed record of each event showing a plot of peak particle velocity versus vibration frequencies
5. Measuring and recording airblast noise levels

The seismograph's noise transducer must be detachable from the main unit to allow its placement at elevations with a clear line of sight between the transducer and the blast.

19-4.04C Construction

19-4.04C(1) General

At least 7 days before starting or resuming controlled blasting activities, provide written notification to the occupants of the buildings within 330 feet of the blasting. Notify the occupants of pending blasting activities on the day of blasting.

Do not perform blasts within 1,200 feet of concrete placed within the previous 72 hours.

Before firing any blast, confirm that the groundwater conditions are consistent with the shot design and explosive type to be used.

Before firing any blast in areas where flyrock may result in personal injury or damage to property or the work, cover the rock to be blasted with blasting mats, soil, or other equally serviceable material to prevent flyrock.

If blasting causes flyrock, suspend blasting activities. The blasting consultant must review the job site to determine the cause of the flyrock problem and submit a revised controlled blasting plan that prevents flyrock.

Do not use drill cuttings as stemming in controlled blasting activities.

Keep vibration levels below a peak particle velocity of 2 inches per second at the nearest building, highway facility, or utility.

Limit noise from airblast overpressure levels to below 128 dB (C-scale or linear network) at the nearest building.

Control ground vibrations and noise created from blasting by using properly designed delay sequencing and charge weights for shots.

Provide 3 seismographs to record controlled blasting activities. Record each blast shot using the seismographs. Video record each blast from a safe location with a clear view of the blast area, activities, and progression.

Notify the Engineer no later than the start of the next day's work shift of any blasting complaint received.

19-4.04D Payment

Not Used

19-4.05–19-4.08 RESERVED

Replace the 7th paragraph of section 19-10.03A with:

01-20-17

Do not stockpile material on the geosynthetic or place more geosynthetic than can be covered within 72 hours.

Do not operate equipment or vehicles directly on geosynthetic, except you may operate vehicles and equipment on geogrid if one of the following conditions is met:

1. Vehicles and equipment are:
 - 1.1. Equipped with rubber tires
 - 1.2. Operated under 10 mph
 - 1.3. Operated in a manner to avoid sudden braking and sharp turns

Splice low voltage control and neutral conductors under section 87, except do not use Method B.

04-15-16

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 20-2.05B with:

07-15-16

The impeller must be glass reinforced nylon on a tungsten carbide shaft.

Replace 86 in the 2nd paragraph of section 20-2.06C with:

04-15-16

87

Replace section 20-2.07B(5) with:

04-15-16

20-2.07B(5) PVC Pipe Conduit Sleeve

PVC pipe conduit sleeves must be schedule 40 complying with ASTM D1785.

Fittings must be schedule 80.

Replace section 20-2.07C(3) with:

04-15-16

20-2.07C(3) PVC Pipe Conduit Sleeve

Where PVC pipe conduit sleeves 2 inches or less in outside diameter is installed under surfacing, you may install by directional boring under section 20-2.07C(2)(b).

For sleeves 2 inches or less in diameter, the top of the conduit must be a minimum of 18 inches below surfacing.

Extend sleeves 6 inches beyond surfacing. Cap ends of conduit until used.

Replace sections 20-2.09B and 20-2.09C with:

07-15-16

20-2.09B Materials

20-2.09B(1) General

Swing joints must match the inlet connection size of the riser.

Where shown, a sprinkler assembly must include a check valve.

Threaded nipples for swing joints and risers must be schedule 80, PVC 1120 or PVC 1220 pipe, and comply with ASTM D1785. Risers for sprinkler assemblies must be UV resistant.

Fittings for sprinkler assemblies must be injection-molded PVC, schedule 40, and comply with ASTM D2466.

Flexible hose for sprinkler assemblies must be leak-free, non-rigid and comply with ASTM D2287, cell Type 6564500. The hose must comply with ASTM D2122 and have the thickness shown in the following table:

Nominal hose diameter (inch)	Minimum wall thickness (inch)
1/2	0.127
3/4	0.154
1	0.179

Solvent cement and fittings for flexible hose must comply with section 20-2.08B(5).

20-2.09B(2) Pop-Up Sprinkler Assemblies

Each pop-up sprinkler assembly must include a body, nozzle, swing joint, pressure reducing device, fittings, and sprinkler protector where shown.

20-2.09B(3) Riser Sprinkler Assemblies

Each riser sprinkler assembly must include a body, flexible hose, threaded nipple, nozzle, swing joint (except for a Type V riser), pressure reducing device, fittings, and riser support where shown.

20-2.09B(4) Tree Well Sprinkler Assemblies

Each tree well sprinkler assembly must include a threaded nipple, nozzle, swing joint, fittings, perforated drainpipe, and drain grate.

The perforated drainpipe must be commercial-grade, rigid PVC pipe with holes spaced not more than 6 inches on center on 1 side of the pipe.

The drain grate must be a commercially-available, 1-piece, injection-molded grate manufactured from structural foam polyolefins with UV light inhibitors. Drain grate must be black.

Gravel for filling the drainpipe must be graded such that 100 percent passes the 3/4-inch sieve and 100 percent is retained on the 1/2-inch sieve. The gravel must be clean, washed, dry, and free from clay or organic material.

20-2.09C Construction

Where shown, install a flow shut-off device under the manufacturer's instructions, unless you use equipment with a preinstalled flow shut-off device.

Where shown, install a pressure reducing device under the manufacturer's instructions, unless you use equipment with a preinstalled pressure reducing device.

Install pop-up and riser sprinkler assembly:

- 1. From 6-1/2 to 8 feet from curbs, dikes, and sidewalks
- 2. At least 10 feet from paved shoulders
- 3. At least 3 feet from fences and walls

If sprinkler assembly cannot be installed within these limits, the location will be determined by the Engineer.

Set sprinkler assembly riser on slopes perpendicular to the plane of the slope.

Replace the paragraph of section 20-2.10B(3) with:

07-15-16

Each check valve must be one of the following:

- 1. Schedule 80 PVC with a factory setting to withstand a minimum 7-foot head on risers
- 2. Class 200 PVC if used on a nonpressurized plastic irrigation supply line
- 3. Internal to the sprinkler body with a factory setting to withstand a minimum 7-foot head

Replace the paragraph of section 20-2.10C(3) with:

07-15-16

Install check valves as necessary to prevent low-head drainage.

Replace the paragraphs of section 20-3.01B(10) with:

07-15-16

Each plant stake for vines must be nominal 1 by 1 inch and 18 inches long.

Each plant stake for trees must be nominal 2 by 2 inches or nominal 2 inches in diameter and long enough to keep the tree in an upright position.

Replace the paragraph of section 20-3.01B(11) with:

07-15-16

Each plant tie for vines must be extruded vinyl-based tape, 1 inch wide and at least 8 mils thick.

Each plant tie for trees must be a (1) minimum 3/4-inch-wide, UV-resistant, flexible vinyl tie complying with ASTM D412 for tensile and elongation strength, or (2) lock-stitch, woven polypropylene with a minimum 900 lb tensile strength.

Add between the 7th and 8th paragraphs of section 20-3.02C(3)(b):

07-15-16

Spread the vine shoots and tie them with a plant tie to each stake above the crossing point.

Replace the 8th paragraph of section 20-3.02C(3)(b) with:

07-15-16

Tie trees to the stakes with 2 tree ties, 1 tie to each stake. Each tie must form a figure eight by crossing the tie between the tree and the stake. Install ties at the lowest position that will support the tree in an upright position. Install the ties such that they provide trunk flexibility but do not allow the trunk to rub against the stakes. Wrap each end of the tie 1-1/2 turns around the stake and securely tie or nail it to the stake.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 20-5.02C(1) with:

07-15-16

Where edging is used to delineate the limits of inert ground cover or wood mulch areas, install the edging before installing the inert ground cover or wood mulch.

Delete *AND MULCHES* in the heading of section 20-5.03.

07-15-16

Delete *and mulches* in the paragraph of section 20-5.03A(1)(a).

07-15-16

Replace the paragraph of section 20-5.03A(3)(a) with:

07-15-16

Before installing inert ground cover, remove plants and weeds to the ground level.

Delete *or mulch* at each occurrence in sections 20-5.03A(3)(c) and 20-5.03A(3)(d).

07-15-16

Replace section 20-5.03E with:

07-15-16

20-5.03E Reserved

Replace section 20-5.04 with:

07-15-16

20-5.04 WOOD MULCH

20-5.04A General

20-5.04A(1) Summary

Section 20-5.04 includes specifications for placing wood mulch.

20-5.04A(2) Definitions

Reserved

20-5.04A(3) Submittals

Submit a certificate of compliance for wood mulch.

Submit a 2 cu ft mulch sample with the mulch source shown on the bag. Obtain authorization before delivering the mulch to the job site.

20-5.04A(4) Quality Assurance

Reserved

20-5.04B Materials

20-5.04B(1) General

Mulch must not contain more than 0.1 percent of deleterious materials such as rocks, glass, plastics, metals, clods, weeds, weed seeds, coarse objects, sticks larger than the specified particle size, salts, paint, petroleum products, pesticides or chemical residues harmful to plant or animal life.

20-5.04B(2) Tree Bark Mulch

Tree bark mulch must be derived from cedar, Douglas fir, or redwood species.

The mulch must be ground such that at least 95 percent of the material by volume is less than 2 inches long in any dimension and no more than 30 percent by volume is less than 1 inch long in any dimension.

20-5.04B(3) Wood Chip Mulch

Wood chip mulch must:

1. Be derived from clean wood
2. Not contain leaves or small twigs
3. Contain at least 95 percent by volume of wood chips with a width and thickness from 1/16 to 3/8 inch and a length from 1/2 to 3 inches

20-5.04B(4) Shredded Bark Mulch

Shredded bark mulch must:

1. Be derived from trees
2. Be a blend of loose, long, thin wood, or bark pieces
3. Contain at least 95 percent by volume of wood strands with a width and thickness from 1/8 to 1-1/2 inches and a length from 2 to 8 inches

20-5.04B(5) Tree Trimming Mulch

Tree trimming mulch must:

1. Be derived from chipped trees and may contain leaves and small twigs
2. Contain at least 95 percent by volume of material less than 3 inches long for any dimension and not more than 30 percent by volume of material less than 1 inch long for any dimension

Compost

Quality characteristic	Test method ^a	Requirement
pH	TMECC 04.11-A	6–8.5
Soluble salts (dS/m)	TMECC 04.10-A	0–10
Moisture content (% wet weight)	TMECC 03.09-A	30–60
Organic matter content (% dry weight)	TMECC 05.07-A	30–70
Maturity (seed emergence) (% relative to positive control)	TMECC 05.05-A	80 or above
Maturity (seedling vigor) (% relative to positive control)	TMECC 05.05-A	80 or above
Stability (mg CO ₂ -C/g OM per day)	TMECC 05.08-B	8 or below
Pathogen Salmonella (most probable number per 4 grams dry weight basis)	TMECC 07.01-B	< 3
Pathogen Fecal coliform (most probable number per gram dry weight basis)	TMECC 07.01-B	< 1,000
Physical contaminants (% dry weight) Plastic, glass, and metal	TMECC 02.02-C	combined total: < 0.5 ^b
Physical contaminants (% dry weight) Sharps	TMECC 02.02-C	None detected

^a TMECC refers to *Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost*, published by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC).

^b Film plastic can be no more than 0.1% of the combined total.

The particle size for fine, medium, and coarse compost must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Compost Gradation

Quality characteristic	Test method ^a	Percentage passing	
		Min	Max
Fine compost (dry weight): 2-inch sieve 3/8-inch sieve Max particle length: 2"	TMECC 02.02-B	98 95	-- --
Medium compost (dry weight): Pass 2-inch sieve Pass 3/8-inch sieve (min 25% retained) Max particle length: 6"	TMECC 02.02-B	90 40	-- 75
Coarse compost (dry weight): Pass 2-inch sieve Pass 3/8-inch sieve (min 60% retained) Max particle length: 6"	TMECC 02.02-B	95 --	-- 40

^a TMECC refers to *Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost*, published by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC).

Replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 21-2.02Q with:

01-20-17

Compost sock must be a mesh tube filled with compost and must have a functional longevity of 1 year.

The mesh tube must be composed of a natural biodegradable product, such as cotton, jute, sisal, burlap, wood-based yarn, or coir. The tube must have one of the following diameters:

- 1. From 8 to 9 inches
- 2. 12 inches in diameter

The mesh tube must be clean, evenly woven, and free of encrusted concrete or other contaminating materials, cuts, tears, broken or missing yarns, and thin, open, or weak places.

Replace section 21-3 with:

01-20-17

21-3 PERMANENT EROSION CONTROL ESTABLISHMENT WORK

Reserved

AA

DIVISION IV SUBBASES AND BASES

23 GENERAL

01-20-17

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 23 with:

07-15-16

23-1 GENERAL

23-1.01 GENERAL

23-1.01A Summary

Section 23 includes general specifications for constructing subbases and bases.

23-1.01B Definitions

Reserved

23-1.01C Submittals

Submit a QC plan for the types of subbases or bases where described.

23-1.01D Quality Assurance

23-1.01D(1) General

23-1.01D(1)(a) General

Take samples under California Test 125.

23-1.01D(1)(b) Test Result Disputes

You and the Engineer must work together to avoid potential conflicts and to resolve disputes regarding test result discrepancies. Notify the Engineer within 5 business days of receiving the test result if you dispute the test result.

01-20-17

If you or the Engineer dispute each other's test results, submit your test results and copies of paperwork including worksheets used to determine the disputed test results. An independent third party performs referee testing. Before the independent third party participates in a dispute resolution, it must be qualified under AASHTO re:source program and the Department's Independent Assurance Program. The

independent third party must have no prior direct involvement with this Contract. By mutual agreement, the independent third party is chosen from:

1. Department laboratory in a district or region not in the district or region the project is located
2. Transportation Laboratory
3. Laboratory not currently employed by you or your material producer

07-15-16

If split acceptance samples are not available, the independent third party uses any available material representing the disputed material for evaluation.

If the independent third party determines the Department's test results are valid, the Engineer deducts the independent third party testing costs from payments. If the independent third party determines your test results are valid, the Department pays the independent third party testing costs.

23-1.01D(2) Quality Control

23-1.01D(2)(a) General

Provide a QC manager when the quantity of subbase or base is as shown in the following table:

QC Manager Requirements	
Subbase or base	Requirement
Stabilized soil (sq yd)	≥ 20,000
Aggregate subbases (cu yd)	≥ 20,000
Aggregate bases (cu yd)	≥ 20,000
CTB (cu yd)	≥ 10,000
Lean concrete base (cu yd)	≥ 2,000
Rapid strength concrete base (cu yd)	≥ 1,000
Lean concrete base rapid setting (cu yd)	≥ 1,000
Concrete base (cu yd)	≥ 1,000
Treated permeable bases (cu yd)	≥ 2,000
Reclaimed pavements (sq yd)	≥ 10,000

Provide a testing laboratory to perform quality control tests. Maintain sampling and testing equipment in proper working condition.

You are not entitled to compensation for the suspension of work resulting from noncompliance with quality control requirements, including those identified within the QC plan.

23-1.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Plan

The QC plan must describe the organization and procedures used to:

1. Control the production process
2. Determine if a change to the production process is needed
3. Implement a change

The QC plan must include action and suspension limits and details of corrective action to be taken if any process is outside of those limits. Suspension limits must not exceed specified acceptance criteria.

The QC plan must describe how test results will be submitted including times for sampling and testing for each quality characteristic.

23-1.01D(2)(c) Qualifications

Testing laboratories and testing equipment must comply with the Department's Independent Assurance Program.

Personnel performing sampling and testing must be qualified under the Department's Independent Assurance Program for the sampling and testing performed.

23-1.01D(3) Department Acceptance

Reserved

23-1.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

23-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

Not Used

23-1.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

23-2-23-7 RESERVED

^^

24 STABILIZED SOILS

07-15-16

Add to section 24-1.01C(1):

Submit a stabilized soil quality control plan. 07-15-16

Add to section 24-1.01D(1):

Construct test pads for compaction tests by scraping away material to the depth ordered. If a compaction test fails, corrective action must include the layers of material already placed above the test pad elevation. 07-15-16

Replace section 24-1.01D(2) with:

24-1.01D(2) Quality Control 07-15-16
24-1.01D(2)(a) General
Reserved

24-1.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Plan
Reserved

24-1.01D(2)(c) Qualifications
Reserved

24-1.01D(2)(d) Preparing Basement Material
After preparing an area for soil stabilization, verify the surface grades.

24-1.01D(2)(e) Mixing
Except for clods larger than 1 inch, randomly test the adequacy of the mixing with a phenolphthalein pH indicator solution.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 24-1.03C with:

The Engineer orders the application rate as pounds of stabilizing agent per square yard of basement material to be stabilized. 07-15-16

Delete section 24-2.01D(1)(c)

Replace 250 in the 2nd sentence in the 2nd paragraph of section 24-2.01D(2)(c) with:

500

Add to section 24-2.01D(2):

24-2.01D(2)(d) Quality Control Testing

Lime stabilized soil quality control must include testing the quality characteristics at the frequencies shown in the following table:

QC Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Minimum frequency
Ground surface temperature before adding lime and full depth ground temperature during mixing operations	--	Each temperature location	1 test per 20,000 sq ft, minimum 1 per day
Lime application rate	Calibrated tray or equal	Roadway	1 test per 40,000 sq ft, minimum 2 per day
Gradation on mixed material	California Test 202	Roadway	1 per 500 cu yd, minimum 1 per day
Moisture content	California Test 226	Roadway	1 per 500 cu yd on each layer, each day during mixing and mellowing periods, minimum 1 per day
Relative compaction	California Test 231	Roadway	1 per 500 cu yd on each layer, minimum 1 per day

25 AGGREGATE SUBBASES

07-15-16

Replace *Reserved* in section 25-1.01C with:

Submit an aggregate subbase QC plan.

Replace *Reserved* in section 25-1.01D(2) with:

25-1.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

25-1.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Plan

Reserved

25-1.01D(2)(c) Qualifications

Reserved

25-1.01D(2)(d) Quality Control Testing

AS quality control must include testing the quality characteristics at the frequencies shown in the following table:

QC Testing Frequencies			
Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Minimum frequency
R-value	California Test 301	Stockpiles, transportation units, windrows, or roadways	1 test before beginning work and every 2000 cu yd thereafter ^a
Aggregate gradation	California Test 202	Stockpiles, transportation units, windrows, or roadways	1 per 500 cu yd but at least one per day of placement
Sand equivalent	California Test 217	Stockpiles, transportation units, windrows, or roadways	
Relative compaction	California Test 231	Roadway	1 per 500 sq yd on each layer

^aAdditional R-value frequency testing will not be required when the average of 4 consecutive sand equivalent tests is 4 or more above the specified operating range value.

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 25-1.01D(3):

07-15-16

The Engineer takes aggregate subbase samples for R-value, aggregate gradation, and sand equivalent from any of the following locations:

1. Windrow
2. Roadway

Delete for each noncompliant test result in the 4th paragraph of section 25-1.01D(3).

07-15-16

Delete a in the 5th paragraph of section 25-1.01D(3).

07-15-16

AA

26 AGGREGATE BASES

07-15-16

Replace Reserved in section 26-1.01C with:

Submit an aggregate base QC plan.

07-15-16

Replace *Reserved* in section 26-1.01D(1) with:

07-15-16

Aggregate samples must not be treated with lime, cement, or chemicals before testing for durability index. Aggregate from untreated reclaimed processed AC, PCC, LCB, or CTB is not considered treated.

Replace *Reserved* in section 26-1.01D(2) with:

07-15-16

26-1.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

26-1.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Plan

Reserved

26-1.01D(2)(c) Qualifications

Reserved

26-1.01D(2)(d) Quality Control Testing

AB quality control must include testing the quality characteristics at the frequencies shown in the following table:

QC Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Minimum frequency
R-value	California Test 301	Stockpiles, transportation units, windrows, or roadways	1 test before starting work and every 2,000 cu yd thereafter ^a
Aggregate gradation	California Test 202	Stockpiles, transportation units, windrows, or roadways	1 per 500 cu yd but at least one per day of placement
Sand equivalent	California Test 217	Stockpiles, transportation units, windrows, or roadways	
Durability index ^b	California Test 229	Stockpiles, transportation units, windrows, or roadways	1 per project
Relative compaction	California Test 231	Roadway	1 per 500 sq yd on each layer

^aAdditional R-value frequency testing will not be required when the average of 4 consecutive sand equivalent tests is 29 or greater for Class 2 AB or 25 or greater for Class 3 AB.

^bApplies if section 26-1.02 contains an applicable requirement for durability index

Add between *requirements*, and *and* in the 1st paragraph of section 26-1.01D(3):

07-15-16

durability,

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 26-1.01D(3):

07-15-16

The Engineer takes aggregate base samples for R-value, aggregate gradation, sand equivalent, and durability index from any of the following locations:

1. Windrow

2. Roadway

07-15-16

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 26-1.01D(3).

^^

27 CEMENT TREATED BASES

07-15-16

Add to section 27-1.01C:

07-15-16

Submit cement treated base QC plan.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 27-1.01D with:

07-15-16

27-1.01D Quality Assurance

27-1.01D(1) General

After the CTB has been spread on the subgrade and before initial compaction, the cement content of the completed mixture of CTB must not vary from the specified cement content by more than 0.6 percent of the weight of the dry aggregate when tested under California Test 338.

For Class A CTB, compaction is tested under California Test 312 or 231.

The relative compaction of CTB must be at least 95 percent. Each layer of CTB may be tested for compaction, or all layers may be tested together at the option the Engineer. If all layers are tested together, you are not relieved of the responsibility to achieve the required compaction in each layer placed.

27-1.01D(1)(a) Aggregate

When tested under California Test 301, aggregate for Class B CTB must have (1) an R-value of at least 60 before mixing with cement and (2) an R-value of at least 80 when aggregate is mixed with an amount of cement that does not exceed 2.5 percent by weight of the dry aggregate.

Before sand equivalent testing, aggregate samples must not be treated with lime, cement, or chemicals.

If the aggregate gradation test results, the sand equivalent test results, or both comply with contract compliance requirements but not operating range requirements, you may continue placing CTB for the remainder of the work day. Do not place additional CTB until you demonstrate to the Engineer that the CTB to be placed complies with the operating range requirements.

If the aggregate gradation test results, sand equivalent test results, or both do not comply with contract compliance requirements, remove the CTB or request a payment deduction. If your request is authorized, \$2.50/cu yd is deducted. If CTB is paid for by weight, the Engineer converts tons to cubic yards for the purpose of reducing payment for noncompliant CTB left in place. An aggregate gradation and a sand equivalent test represents up to (1) 500 cu yd or (2) 1 day's production if less than 500 cu yd.

27-1.01D(1)(b) Road-Mixed Cement Treated Base Moisture Content

Just before initial compaction the moisture content of the completed mixture must be at least the optimum moisture content less 1 percent. The moisture content is determined under California Test 226 and optimum moisture content is determined under California Test 312.

27-1.01D(1)(c) Plant-Mixed Cement Treated Base Moisture Content

At the point of delivery to the work, the moisture content of the completed mixture must be at least the optimum moisture content less 1 percent. The moisture content is determined under California Test 226 and optimum moisture content under California Test 312.

27-1.01D(2) Quality Control**27-1.01D(2)(a) General**

Reserved

27-1.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Plan

Reserved

27-1.01D(2)(c) Qualifications

Reserved

27-1.01D(2)(d) Quality Control Testing

CTB quality control must include testing the quality characteristics at the frequencies shown in the following table:

QC Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Minimum frequency
Aggregate gradation	California Test 202 modified	Stockpiles, plant, transportation units, windrow, or roadway	1 per 500 cu yd but at least one per day of placement
Sand equivalent	California Test 217	Stockpiles, plant, transportation units, windrow, or roadway	
R-value ^a	California Test 301	Stockpiles, plant, transportation units, windrows, or roadway	1 test before starting work and every 2000 cu yd thereafter ^b
Optimum moisture content	California Test 312	Plant, transportation units, windrow, or roadway	1 per day of placement
Moisture content	California Test 226	Roadway	1 per 500 cu yd but at least one per day of placement
Cement content	California Test 338	Windrows or roadway	1 per 1000 cu yd but at least one per day of placement
Relative compaction	California Test 312 or 231	Roadway	1 per 2000 sq yd but at least one per day of placement
Compressive strength ^c	California Test 312	Windrow or roadways	1 per day of placement

^aR-value is required for Class B CTB only

^bAdditional R-value frequency testing will not be required while the average of 4 consecutive sand equivalent tests is 4 or more above the specified operating range value.

^cCompressive strength is required for Class A CTB only when specified

27-1.01D(3) Department Acceptance

The Department's acceptance testing includes testing the CTB quality characteristics shown in the following table:

CTB Requirements for Acceptance

Quality characteristic	Test method
Aggregate gradation	California Test 202 modified
Sand equivalent	California Test 217
R-value ^a	California Test 301
Optimum moisture content	California Test 312
Moisture content	California Test 226
Cement content	California Test 338
Relative compaction	California Test 312 or 231
Compressive strength ^b	California Test 312

^aR-value is required for Class B CTB only

^bCompressive strength is required for Class A CTB only when specified

The Engineer takes samples for aggregate gradation and sand equivalent from any of the following locations:

1. Plant
2. Truck
3. Windrow, for road-mixed only
4. Roadbed, for road-mixed only

Add to section 27-1.02:

Water must comply with section 90-1.02D.

07-15-16

Add to section 27-1.03F:

The relative compaction of CTB must be at least 95 percent.

07-15-16

^

28 CONCRETE BASES

07-15-16

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 28-1.01D with:

07-15-16

28-1.01D Quality Assurance

28-1.01D(1) General

Aggregate samples must not be treated with lime, cement, or chemicals before testing for sand equivalent.

Stop concrete base activities and immediately notify the Engineer whenever:

1. Any QC or QA test result does not comply with the specifications
2. Visual inspection shows a noncompliant concrete base

If concrete base activities are stopped, before resuming activities:

1. Notify the Engineer of the adjustments you will make
2. Remedy or replace the noncompliant concrete base
3. Field qualify or construct a new test strip as specified for the concrete base involved to demonstrate compliance with the specifications

4. Obtain authorization

28-1.01D(2) Quality Control

28-1.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

28-1.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Plan

Reserved

28-1.01D(2)(c) Qualifications

Reserved

28-1.01D(3) Department Acceptance

Reserved

Add to section 28-2.01C(1):

Submit a lean concrete base QC plan.

07-15-16

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 28-2.01D with:

28-2.01D Quality Assurance

28-2.01D(1) General

28-2.01D(1)(a) General

The molds for compressive strength testing under ASTM C31 or ASTM C192 must be 6 by 12 inches.

If the aggregate gradation test results, sand equivalent test results or both comply with the contract compliance requirements but not the operating range requirements, you may continue placing LCB for the remainder of the work day. Do not place additional LCB until you demonstrate the LCB to be placed complies with the operating range requirements.

28-2.01D(1)(b) Qualifications

Field qualification tests and calculations must be performed by an ACI certified "Concrete Laboratory Technician, Grade I.

28-2.01D(1)(c) Aggregate Qualification Testing

Qualify the aggregate for each proposed aggregate source and gradation. The qualification tests include (1) a sand equivalent and (2) an average 7-day compressive strength under ASTM C39 of 3 cylinders manufactured under ASTM C192 except cure cylinders in molds without lids after initial curing.

For the compressive strength test, the cement content for each cylinder must be 300 lb/cu yd. The 7-day average compressive strength must be at least 610 psi. The cement must be Type II portland cement.

LCB must have from 3 to 4 percent air content during aggregate qualification testing.

28-2.01D(1)(d) Field Qualification Testing

Before placing LCB, you must perform field qualification testing and obtain authorization for each mix design. Retest and obtain authorization for changes to the authorized mix designs.

Notify the Engineer at least 5 business days before field qualification. Perform the field qualification at the job site or an authorized location.

Field qualification testing includes tests for compressive strength, air content, and penetration or slump.

For compressive strength field qualification testing:

CACHAGUA ROAD STORM DAMAGE REPAIR PROJECT
PROJECT NO. 621111

1. Prepare 12 cylinders under ASTM C31 except final cure cylinders in molds without lids from a single batch.
2. Perform 3 tests; each test consists of determining the average compressive strength of 2 cylinders at 7 days under ASTM C39. The average compressive strength for each test must be at least 530 psi

If you submitted a notice to produce LCB qualifying for a transverse contraction joint waiver, manufacture additional specimens and test the LCB for compressive strength at 3 days. Prepare the compressive strength cylinders under ASTM C31 except final cure cylinders in molds without lids at the same time using the same material and procedures as the 7-day compressive strength cylinders except do not submit 6 additional test cylinders. The average 3-day compressive strength for each test must be not more than 500 psi.

28-2.01D(2) Quality Control

28-2.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

28-2.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Manager

Reserved

28-2.01D(2)(c) Quality Control Testing

Test the LCB under the test methods and at the locations and frequencies shown in the following table:

LCB Sampling Location and Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Minimum sampling and testing frequency
Sand equivalent	ASTM D2419	Source	1 per 500 cubic yards but at least 1 per day of production
Aggregate gradation	ASTM C136		
Air content	ASTM C231	Job site	
Penetration ^a	ASTM C360		
Slump ^a	ASTM C143		
Compressive strength	ASTM C39 ^b		

^aTest for either penetration or slump

^bPrepare cylinders under ASTM C31 except final cure cylinders in molds without lids.

28-2.01D(3) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts LCB based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

LCB Requirements for Acceptance

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Compressive strength (min, psi at 7 days)	ASTM C39 ^a	530 ^b

^a Cylinders prepared under ASTM C31 except final cure cylinders in molds without lids.

^b A compressive strength test represents up to (1) 1,000 cu yd or (2) 1 day's production if less than 1,000 cu yd.

Replace section 28-2.01D(4) in item 3 of the 5th paragraph in section 28-2.03D with:

07-15-16

section 28-2.01D(1)(c)

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 28-2.03F with:

07-15-16

After finishing LCB, cure LCB with pigmented curing compound under section 90-1.03B(3) and 40-1.03I. Apply curing compound:

1. In 2 separate applications
2. Before the atmospheric temperature falls below 40 degrees F
3. At a rate of 1 gal/150 sq ft for the first application
4. At a rate of 1 gal/200 sq ft for the second application

Replace *Reserved* in section 28-3.01C(3) with:

07-15-16

Submit a rapid strength concrete base QC plan.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 28-3.01D with:

07-15-16

28-3.01D Quality Assurance

28-3.01D(1) General

28-3.01D(1)(a) General

At the preconstruction meeting be prepared to discuss the project specifications and methods of performing each item of work. Items discussed must include the processes for:

1. Production
2. Transportation
3. Placement
4. QC plan, if specified in the special provisions
5. Contingency plan
6. QC sampling and testing
7. Acceptance criteria

Beams for modulus of rupture testing must be fabricated and tested under California Test 524. The beams may be fabricated using an internal vibrator under ASTM C31. For each test, 3 beam must be fabricated and the test results averaged. No single test represents more than that day's production or 130 cu yd, whichever is less.

For early age testing, beams must be cured so the monitored temperatures in the beams and the test strip are always within 5 degrees F. The internal temperatures of the RSC base and early age beams must be monitored and recorded at intervals of at least 5 minutes. Thermocouples or thermistors connected to strip-chart recorders or digital data loggers must be installed to monitor the temperatures. Temperature recording devices must be accurate to within ± 2 degrees F. Until early age testing is completed, internal temperatures must be measured at 1 inch from the top, 1 inch from the bottom, and no closer than 3 inches from any edge.

For other age testing, beams must be cured under California Test 524 except beams must be placed into sand at a time that is the earlier of either from 5 to 10 times the final set time, or 24 hours.

RSC base must have an opening age modulus of rupture of not less than 400 psi and a 7-day modulus of rupture of not less than 600 psi.

28-3.01D(1)(b) Preconstruction Meeting

Reserved

28-3.01D(1)(c) Test Strip

Reserved

28-3.01D(2) Quality Control

28-3.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

28-3.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Manager

Reserved

28-3.01D(2)(c) Quality Control Testing

Test the rapid strength concrete base under the test methods and at the locations and frequencies shown in the following table:

Rapid Strength Concrete Base Sampling Location and Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sample Location	Minimum testing frequency ^a
Cleanness value	California Test 227	Source	1 per 500 cubic yards but at least 1 per shift
Sand equivalent	California Test 217		
Aggregate gradation	California Test 202		
Air content	California Test 504	Job site	1 per 130 cu yd but at least 1 per shift
Yield	California Test 518		1 per shift
Slump or penetration	ASTM C143 or California Test 533		1 per 2 hours of placement
Density	California Test 518		1 per shift
Aggregate moisture meter calibration ^b	California Test 223 or California Test 226		1 per shift
Modulus of rupture	California Test 524		1 per 130 cu yd but at least 1 per shift

^aTest at the most frequent interval.

^bCheck calibration of the plant moisture meter by comparing moisture meter readings with California Test 223 or California Test 226 test results.

Notify the Engineer at least 2 business days before any sampling and testing. Submit testing results within 15 minutes of testing completion. Record inspection, sampling, and testing on the forms accepted with the QC plan and submit them within 48 hours of completion of each day of production and within 24 hours of 7-day modulus of rupture tests.

During the placement of RSC base, fabricate beams and test for the modulus of rupture:

1. At opening age
2. At 7 days after placing the first 30 cu yd
3. At least once every 130 cu yd
4. Within the final truckload

Opening age tests must be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

28-3.01D(3) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts RSC base based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

RSC Base Requirements for Acceptance

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Modulus of rupture (min, psi at 7 days)	California Test 524	600

The Engineer adjust payment for RSC base for the 7-day modulus of rupture as follows:

1. Payment for a base with a modulus of rupture of 600 psi or greater is not adjusted.
2. Payment for a base with a modulus of rupture of less than 600 and greater than or equal to 550 psi is reduced by 5 percent.
3. Payment for a base with a modulus of rupture of less than 550 and greater than or equal to 500 psi is reduced by 10 percent.
4. Payment for a base with a modulus of rupture of less than 500 psi is not adjusted and no payment is made. Remove and replace this base.

Add to section 28-4.01C(1):

07-15-16

Submit a lean concrete base rapid setting QC plan.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 28-4.01D with:

07-15-16

28-4.01D Quality Assurance

28-4.01D(1) General

28-4.01D(1)(a) General

For compressive strength testing, prepare 6 cylinders under California Test 540. Test cylinders must be 6 by 12 inches. As an alternative to rodding, a vibrator may be used under California Test 524. Test cylinders under California Test 521 and perform 3 tests with each test consisting of 2 cylinders. The test result is the average from the 2 cylinders.

28-4.01D(1)(b) Field Qualification

Before placing lean concrete base rapid setting, you must perform field qualification testing and obtain authorization for each mix design. Retest and obtain authorization for changes to authorized mixed designs.

Proposed mix designs must be field qualified before you place the base represented by those mix designs. The technician performing the field test must hold current ACI certification as a Concrete Field Testing Technician-Grade I.

Notify the Engineer at least 5 days before field qualification. Perform field qualification within the job site or a location authorized.

Field qualification testing includes compressive strength, air content, and penetration or slump in compliance with the table titled "Lean Concrete Base Rapid Setting Requirements."

Field qualification must comply with the following:

1. Test for compressive strength at opening age and 7 days of age
2. At opening age, the compressive strength for each test must be at least 180 psi and the average strength for the 3 tests must be at least 200 psi
3. At 7 days age, the compressive strength for each test must be at least 600 psi and the average strength for the 3 tests must be at least 725 psi

28-4.01D(2) Quality Control

28-4.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

28-4.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Manager

Reserved

28-4.01D(2)(c) Quality Control Testing

Test the base under the test methods and at the locations and frequencies shown in the following table:

LCB Rapid Setting Sampling Location and Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Minimum sampling and testing frequency
Sand equivalent	ASTM D2419	Source	1 per 500 cu yd, minimum 1 per day of production
Aggregate gradation	ASTM C136		
Air content	ASTM C231	Job site	1 per 4 hours of placement work, plus one in the last hour of placement work
Penetration ^a	ASTM C360		
Slump ^a	ASTM C143		
Compressive strength	California Test 521		

^aTest either penetration or slump

During placement of lean concrete base rapid setting, fabricate cylinders and test compressive strength for opening age and 7 days. Opening age tests must be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

28-4.01D(3) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts LCB rapid setting based on compliance with the requirement shown in the following table:

LCB Rapid Setting Requirements for Acceptance

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Compressive strength (min, psi at 7 days)	California Test 521 ^a	725

^aCylinders made under California Test 540

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs in section 28-4.03A with:

07-15-16

Concrete paving operations with equipment not supported by the base may start before opening age. Do not open pavement for traffic before opening age of the LCB rapid setting.

Any other paving operations must start after the final set time of the base. The base must have a compressive strength of at least 450 psi under California Test 521 before:

1. Placing HMA
2. Placing other base material
3. Operating equipment on the base

Replace *Reserved* in section 28-5.01C with:

07-15-16

Submit a concrete base QC plan.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 28-5.01D(2) with:

07-15-16

28-5.01D(2) Quality Control

28-5.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

28-5.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Manager

Reserved

28-5.01D(2)(c) Quality Control Testing

Test the concrete base under the test methods and at the locations and frequencies shown in the following table:

Concrete Base Sampling Location and Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sample location	Minimum testing frequency ^a
Cleanness value	California Test 227	Source	1 per 500 cubic yards but at least 1 per shift
Sand equivalent	California Test 217		
Aggregate gradation	California Test 202		
Air content	California Test 504	Job site	1 per 500 cu yd but at least 1 per shift
Yield	California Test 518		1 per shift
Slump or penetration	ASTM C143 or California Test 533		1 per 2 hours of placement
Density	California Test 518		1 per shift
Aggregate moisture meter calibration ^b	California Test 223 or California Test 226		1 per shift
Modulus of rupture	California Test 524		1 per 500 cu yd but at least 1 per shift

^aTest at the most frequent interval.

^bCheck calibration of the plant moisture meter by comparing moisture meter readings with California Test 223 or California Test 226 test results.

28-5.01D(3) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts a concrete base based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Concrete Base Requirements for Acceptance

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Modulus of rupture (min, psi at 28 days)	California Test 523	570

Acceptance for the modulus of rupture is on a lot basis. The Department provides the molds and machines for the modulus of rupture acceptance testing. Provide any material and labor the Engineer may require for the testing.

AA

29 TREATED PERMEABLE BASES

07-15-16

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 29-1.01 with:

07-15-16

29-1.01 GENERAL

29-1.01A Summary

Section 29-1 includes general specifications for constructing treated permeable bases.

29-1.01B Definitions

Reserved

29-1.01C Submittals

Submit a treated permeable base quality control plan.

29-1.01D Quality Assurance

29-1.01D(1) General

Reserved

29-1.01D(2) Quality Control

29-1.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

29-1.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Plan

Reserved

29-1.01D(2)(c) Qualifications

Reserved

29-1.01D(3) Department Acceptance

Reserved

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 29-2.01D with:

07-15-16

29-2.01D Quality Assurance

29-2.01D(1) General

The Engineer determines the asphalt content of the asphalt mixture under California Test 382. The

bitumen ratio, pounds of asphalt per 100 lb of dry aggregate, must not vary more than 0.5 lb of asphalt above or below the quantity designated by the Engineer. Samples used to determine the bitumen ratio are obtained from trucks at the plant or from the mat behind the paver before rolling. If the sample is taken from the mat behind the paver, the bitumen ratio must not be less than the quantity designated by the Engineer, less 0.7 lb of asphalt per 100 lb of dry aggregate.

29-2.01D(2) Quality Control

29-2.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

29-2.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Testing

ATPB quality control must include testing the quality characteristics at the frequencies shown in the following table:

QC Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Minimum frequency
Gradation	California Test 202	Stockpiles or plant	1 for every 4 hours of production but at least one per day of placement
Cleanness value	California Test 227	Stockpiles or plant	1 for every 4 hours of production but at least one per day
Percentage of crushed particles	California Test 205	Stockpiles or plant	1 test before production and one every 5,000 cu yd thereafter
Los Angeles rattler loss at 500 rev	California Test 211	Stockpiles or plant	1 test before production and one every 5,000 cu yd thereafter
Film stripping	California Test 302	Plant	1 test before production and one every 5000 cu yd thereafter
Asphalt content of the asphalt mixture	California Test 382	Plant, transportation units, windrows, or roadway	1 for every 4 hours of production but at least one per day

29-2.01D(3) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts ATPB based on aggregate gradation, cleanness value, percent of crushed particles, Los Angeles rattler, film stripping and asphalt content requirements specified in section 29-2.02 and section 29-2.01D(1).

The Engineer takes samples for aggregate gradation, cleanness value, percent of crushed particles, Los Angeles rattler, and film stripping from the plant.

The Engineer takes samples for asphalt content of the asphalt mixture from any of the following locations:

- 1. Plant
- 2. Truck
- 3. Windrow
- 4. Roadbed

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 29-3.01 with:

07-15-16

29-3.01 GENERAL

29-3.01A Summary

Section 29-3 includes specifications for constructing cement treated permeable bases.

29-3.01B Definitions

Reserved

29-3.01C Submittals

Reserved

29-3.01D Quality Assurance

29-3.01D(1) General

Reserved

29-3.01D(2) Quality Control

29-3.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

29-3.01D(2)(b) Quality Control Testing

CTPB quality control must include testing the quality characteristics at the frequencies shown in the following table:

QC Testing Frequencies

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Minimum frequency
Gradation	California Test 202	Stockpiles or plant	1 for every 4 hours of production but at least one per day of placement
Cleanness value	California Test 227	Stockpiles or plant	1 for every 4 hours of production but at least one per day
Los Angeles rattler loss at 500 rev	California Test 211	Stockpiles or plant	1 test before production and one every 5,000 cu yd thereafter
Soundness	California Test 214	Stockpiles or plant	1 test before production and one every 5,000 cu yd thereafter

29-3.01D(3) Department Acceptance

The Department accepts CTPB based on aggregate gradation, cleanness value, Los Angeles rattler and soundness requirements in section 29-3.02.

The Engineer takes samples for aggregate gradation, cleanness value, Los Angeles rattler and soundness from the plant.

Add to section 29-3.02A:

Water must comply with section 90-1.02D.

07-15-16

Replace 3rd in the 2nd paragraph in section 29-3.03 with:

4th

07-15-16

^^

30 RECLAIMED PAVEMENT

07-15-16

Replace section 30-1.01C(2)(c) in the 1st paragraph of section 30-3.01C(2)(c) with:

section 30-1.01C(3)(c)

07-15-16

DIVISION V SURFACINGS AND PAVEMENTS

37 BITUMINOUS SEALS

01-20-17

Replace section 37 with:

07-15-16

37 SEAL COATS

37-1 GENERAL

37-1.01 GENERAL

37-1.01A Summary

Section 37-1 includes general specifications for applying seal coats.

37-1.01B Definitions

Reserved

37-1.01C Submittals

At least 10 days before the preconstruction meeting submit a list of participants in the preconstruction meeting. Provide each participant's name, employer, title, and role in the production and placement of the seal coats.

At least 10 days before starting seal coat activities, submit the names of the authorized laboratories for quality control testing.

For each delivery of asphalt binder or asphaltic emulsion to the job site, submit a certificate of compliance and a copy of the specified test results.

For a seal coat that uses crumb rubber modifier, submit a Crumb Rubber Usage Report form monthly and at the end of project.

37-1.01D Quality Assurance

37-1.01D(1) General

For aggregate testing, quality control laboratories must be in compliance with the Department's Independent Assurance Program to be an authorized laboratory. Quality control personnel must be qualified under the Department's Independent Assurance Program.

01-20-17

For emulsion testing, quality control laboratories must participate in the AASHTO re:source proficiency sample program.

07-15-16

37-1.01D(2) Preconstruction Meeting

Hold a preconstruction meeting within 5 days before start of seal coat work at a mutually agreed time and place with the Engineer and your:

1. Project superintendent
2. Project foreman
3. Traffic control foreman

Make arrangements for the conference facility. Preconstruction meeting participants must sign an attendance sheet provided by the Engineer. Be prepared to discuss:

1. Quality control testing
2. Acceptance testing
3. Seal coat placement
4. Proposed application rates for asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder and aggregate.
5. Training on placement methods
6. Checklist of items for proper placement
7. Unique issues specific to the project, including:

7.1. Weather

- 7.2. Alignment and geometrics
- 7.3. Traffic control requirements
- 7.4. Haul distances
- 7.5. Presence and absence of shaded areas
- 7.6. Any other local conditions
- 8. Contingency plan for material deliveries, equipment breakdowns, and traffic handling
- 9. Who in the field has authority to adjust application rates and how adjustments will be documented
- 10. Schedule of sweepings

37-1.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

37-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

37-1.03A General

If seal coat activities affect access to public parking, residential property, or commercial property, post signs at 100-foot intervals on the affected streets. Signs must display *No Parking – Tow Away*. Signs must state the dates and hours parking or access will be restricted. Notify residents, businesses, and local agencies at least 24 hours before starting activities. The notice must:

- 1. Describe the work to be performed
- 2. Detail streets and limits of activities
- 3. Indicate dates and work hours
- 4. Be authorized

Asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder for seal coats may be reheated if necessary. After loading the asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder into a truck for transport to the job site, do not heat asphaltic emulsion above 160 degrees F and asphalt rubber binder above 425 degrees F. During reheating, circulate or agitate the asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder to prevent localized overheating.

Except for fog seals, apply quick setting Grade 1 asphaltic emulsions at a temperature from 75 to 130 degrees F and apply quick setting Grade 2 asphaltic emulsions at a temperature from 110 to 185 degrees F.

You determine the application rates for asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder and aggregate and the Engineer authorizes the application rates.

37-1.03B Equipment

A self-propelled distributor truck for applying asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder must be equipped with:

- 1. Pressure-type system with insulated tanks with circulating unit
- 2. Spray bars:
 - 2.1. With minimum length of 9 feet and full-circulating type
 - 2.2. With full-circulating-type extensions if needed to cover a greater width
 - 2.3. Adjustable to allow positioning at various heights above the surface to be treated
 - 2.4. Operated by levers such that 1 or all valves may be quickly opened or closed in one operation
- 3. Devices and charts to provide for accurate and rapid determination and control of asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder quantities being applied. Include an auxiliary wheel type meter that registers:
 - 3.1. Speed in ft/min
 - 3.2. Trip by count
 - 3.3. Total distance in feet
- 4. Distribution system:
 - 4.1. Capable of producing a uniform application of asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder in controlled quantities ranging from 0.02 to 1 gal/sq yd of surface and at a pressure ranging from 25 to 75 psi
 - 4.2. Pumps that spray asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder within 0.02 gal/sq yd of the set rate
 - 4.3. With a hose and nozzle for application of asphaltic emulsion to areas inaccessible to the spray bar

- 4.4. With pressure gauges and a thermometer for determining temperatures of the asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder

You may use cab-controlled valves for the application of asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder. The valves controlling the flow from nozzles must act positively to provide a uniform unbroken application of asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder.

Maintain distributor and storage tanks at all times to prevent dripping.

37-1.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

37-2 CHIP SEALS

37-2.01 GENERAL

37-2.01A General

37-2.01A(1) Summary

Section 37-2.01 includes general specifications for applying chip seals.

37-2.01A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-2.01A(3) Submittals

At least 15 days before starting placement of chip seal, submit:

1. Samples for:
 - 1.1. Asphaltic emulsion chip seal, two 1-quart wide mouth plastic containers with screw top lid of asphaltic emulsion
 - 1.2. Polymer modified asphaltic emulsion chip seal, two 1-quart wide mouth plastic containers with screw top lid of polymer modified asphaltic emulsion
 - 1.3. Asphalt rubber binder chip seal, two 1-quart cans of base asphalt binder
 - 1.4. Asphalt rubber binder chip seal, five 1-quart cans of asphalt rubber binder
2. Asphaltic emulsion, polymer modified asphaltic emulsion, asphalt binder or asphalt rubber binder data as follows:
 - 2.1. Supplier and Type/Grade of asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder
 - 2.2. Type of modifier used including polymer or crumb rubber or both
 - 2.3. Percent of crumb rubber, if used as modifier
 - 2.4. Copy of the specified test results for asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder
3. 50 lb of uncoated aggregate
4. Aggregate test results for the following:
 - 4.1. Gradation
 - 4.2. Los Angeles Rattler
 - 4.3. Percent of crushed particles
 - 4.4. Flat and elongated particles
 - 4.5. Film stripping
 - 4.6. Cleanness value
 - 4.7. Durability
5. Vialit test results

Submit quality control test results for the quality characteristics within the reporting times allowance after sampling shown in the following table:

Quality Control Test Result Reporting

Quality characteristic	Maximum reporting time allowance
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %)	48 hours
Percent of crushed particles (min, %)	48 hours
Flat and elongated particles (max by weight at 3:1, %)	48 hours
Film stripping (max, %)	48 hours
Durability (min)	48 hours
Gradation (percentage passing)	24 hours
Cleanness value (min)	24 hours
Asphaltic emulsion spread rate (gal/sq yd)	24 hours

Within 3 days after taking asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder quality control samples, submit the authorized laboratory's test results.

37-2.01A(4) Quality Assurance

37-2.01A(4)(a) General

Reserved

37-2.01A(4)(b) Quality Control

37-2.01A(4)(b)(i) General

Reserved

37-2.01A(4)(b)(ii) Aggregate

All tests must be performed on uncoated aggregate except for film stripping which must be performed on precoated aggregate.

For aggregate, the authorized laboratory must perform sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Aggregate Quality Control Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Location of sampling
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %) At 100 revolutions At 500 revolutions	California Test 211	1st day of production	See California Test 125
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	1st day of production	See California Test 125
Flat and elongated particles (max by weight at 3:1, %)	ASTM D4791	1st day of production	See California Test 125
Film stripping (max, %)	California Test 302	1st day of production	See California Test 125
Durability (min)	California Test 229	1st day of production	See California Test 125
Gradation (% passing)	California Test 202	2 per day	See California Test 125
Cleanness value (min)	California Test 227	2 per day	See California Test 125

37-2.01A(4)(b)(iii) Chip Seals

For a chip seal, the authorized laboratory must perform sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Chip Seal Quality Control Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Location of sampling
Asphaltic emulsion binder spread rate (gal/sq yd)	California Test 339	1 per day per distributor truck	Pavement surface

37-2.01A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

Department Acceptance shall not apply to identified areas where the existing surfacing before application of chip seal, contains defective areas as determined by the Engineer and Contractor. At least 7 days before starting placement of the chip seal, the Contractor shall submit a written list of existing defective areas, identifying the lane direction, lane number, starting and ending highway post mile locations, and defect type. The Engineer must agree on which of the identified areas are defective.

Defective areas are defined as one of the following:

1. Areas with wheel path rutting in excess of 3/8 inch when measured by placing a straightedge 12 feet long on the finished surface perpendicular to the center line and measuring the vertical distance between the finished surface and the lower edge of the straightedge
2. Areas exhibiting flushing

For a chip seal, acceptance is based on visual inspection for the following:

1. Uniform surface texture
2. Raveling, which consists of the separation of the aggregate from the asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder
3. Flushing, which consists of the occurrence of a film of asphaltic material on the surface of the chip seal.
4. Streaking, which consists of alternating longitudinal bands of asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder without uniform aggregate retention, approximately parallel with the lane line.

Areas of raveling, flushing or streaking that are greater than 0.5 sq ft shall be considered defective and must be repaired.

Raveling and streaking must be repaired by placing an additional layer of chip seal over the defective area.

For asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder, acceptance is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements for the quality characteristics specified.

For aggregate, acceptance is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Chip Seal Aggregate Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirements
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %) At 100 revolutions At 500 revolutions	California Test 211	10 40
Percent of crushed particles: Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	95 90 70
Flat and elongated particles (max by weight at 3:1, %)	ASTM D4791	10
Film stripping (max, %)	California Test 302	25
Durability (min)	California Test 229	52
Gradation (% passing by weight)	California Test 202	Aggregate Gradation table shown under Materials for the chip seal type specified.
Cleanness value (min)	California Test 227	80

If test results for the aggregate gradation do not comply with specifications, you may remove the chip seal represented by these tests or request that it remain in place with a payment deduction. The deduction is \$1.75 per ton for the aggregate represented by the test results.

If test results for aggregate cleanness value do not comply with the specifications, you may remove the chip seal represented by these tests or you may request that the chip seal remain in place with a pay deduction corresponding to the cleanness value shown in the following table:

Chip Seal Cleanness Value Deductions

Cleanness value	Deduction
80 or over	None
79	\$2.00 /ton
77-78	\$4.00 /ton
75-76	\$6.00 /ton

If the aggregate cleanness value is less than 75, remove the chip seal.

37-2.01B Materials

37-2.01B(1) General

Reserved

37-2.01B(2) Asphaltic Emulsions and Asphalt Binders

Reserved

37-2.01B(3) Aggregate

37-2.01B(3)(a) General

Aggregate must be broken stone, crushed gravel, or both.

Aggregate must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Chip Seal Aggregate Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirements
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %) At 100 revolutions At 500 revolutions	California Test 211	10 40
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (min, %) One-fractured face Two-fractured faces Fine aggregate (min, %) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve) One fractured face	AASHTO T 335	95 90 70
Flat and elongated particles (max by weight at 3:1, %)	ASTM D4791	10
Film stripping (max, %)	California Test 302	25
Durability (min)	California Test 229	52
Gradation (% passing by weight)	California Test 202	Aggregate Gradation table shown under Materials for the chip seal type specified.
Cleanness value (min)	California Test 227	80

The authorized laboratory must conduct the Vialit test using the proposed asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder and aggregate for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Chip Retention Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Chip retention (%)	Vialit test method for aggregate in chip seals, French chip (Modified) ^a	95

^aThe asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder must be within the field placement temperature range and application rate during specimen preparation. For asphalt binder cure the specimen for first 2 hours at 100 °F.

37-2.01B(3)(b) Precoated Aggregate

Precoating of aggregate must be performed at a central mixing plant. The plant must be authorized under the Department's *MPQP*.

When precoating aggregate, do not recombine fine materials collected in dust control systems.

Precoated aggregate must be preheated from 260 to 325 degrees F. Coat with any of the asphalts specified in the table titled "Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" in section 92. The asphalt must be from 0.5 to 1.0 percent by weight of dry aggregate. You determine the exact asphalt rate for precoating of aggregate.

Do not stockpile precoated aggregate.

37-2.01C Construction

37-2.01C(1) General

For chip seals on 2-lane, 2-way roadways, place a W8-7 (LOOSE GRAVEL) sign and a W13-1 (35) plaque at 2,000-foot maximum intervals along each side of the traveled way where aggregate is spread on a traffic lane and at public roads or streets entering the chip seal area. Place the 1st W8-7 sign in each direction where traffic first encounters the loose aggregate, regardless of which lane the aggregate is spread on. A W13-1 (35) plaque is not required where the posted speed limit is less than 40 mph.

For chip seals on freeways, expressways, and multilane conventional highways, place a W8-7, (LOOSE GRAVEL) sign and a W13-1 (35) plaque at 2,000-foot maximum intervals along the outside edge of the traveled way nearest to the lane worked on, at on ramps, and at public roads or streets entering the chip

seal area. Place the 1st W8-7 sign where the aggregate starts with respect to the direction of travel on that lane. A W13-1 (35) plaque is not required where the posted speed limit is less than 40 mph.

Pilot cars must have cellular or radio contact with other pilot cars and personnel in the work zone. The maximum speed of the pilot cars conveying or controlling traffic through the traffic control zone must be 15 mph on 2-lane, two-way highways and 25 mph on multilane divided and undivided highways. Pilot cars must only use traffic lanes open to traffic.

On the days that closures are not allowed, you may use a moving closure to maintain the seal coat surface. The moving closure is only allowed during daylight hours when traffic will be the least inconvenienced and delayed. The Engineer determines the hours for the moving closure.

Maintain signs in place at each location until the final sweeping of the chip seal surface for that location is complete. Signs may be set on temporary portable supports with the W13-1 sign below the W8-7 sign or on barricades with the W13-1 sign alternating with the W8-7 sign.

Schedule chip seal activities so that the chip seals are placed on both lanes of the traveled way each work shift.

If traffic is routed over a surface where a chip seal application is intended, the chip seal must not be applied to more than half the width of the traveled way at a time, and the remaining width must be kept free of obstructions and open to traffic until the previously applied width is ready for traffic use.

Wherever maintenance sweeping of the chip seal surface is complete, place permanent traffic stripes and pavement markings within 10 days.

If you fail to place the permanent traffic stripes and pavement markings within the specified time, the Department withholds 50 percent of the estimated value of the chip seal work completed that has not received permanent traffic stripes and pavement markings.

37-2.01C(2) Equipment

Equipment for chip seals must include and comply with the following:

1. Aggregate haul trucks must have:
 - 1.1. Tailgate that discharge aggregate
 - 1.2. Device to lock onto the rear aggregate spreader hitch
 - 1.3. Dump bed that will not push down on the spreader when fully raised
 - 1.4. Dump bed that will not spill aggregate on the roadway when transferred to the spreader hopper
 - 1.5. Tarpaulin to cover precoated aggregate when haul distance exceeds 30 minutes or ambient temperature is less than 65 degrees F
2. Self-propelled aggregate spreaders must have:
 - 2.1. Aggregate hopper in the rear
 - 2.2. Belt conveyor that carries the aggregate to the front
 - 2.3. Spreading hopper capable of providing a uniform aggregate spread rate over the entire width of the traffic lane in 1 application.
3. Self-propelled power brooms must:
 - 3.1. Not be steel-tined brooms on emulsion chip seals
 - 3.2. Be capable of removing loose aggregate adjacent to barriers that prevent aggregate from being swept off the roadway, including curbs, gutters, dikes, berms, and railings
4. Pneumatic or foam filled rubber tired rollers must:
 - 4.1. Be an oscillating type at least 4 feet wide
 - 4.2. Be self-propelled and reversible
 - 4.3. Have tires of equal size, diameter, type, and ply
 - 4.4. Carry at least 3,000 lbs of load on each wheel
 - 4.5. Have tires with an air pressure of 100 ± 5 psi or be foam filled

37-2.01C(3) Surface Preparation

Before applying chip seals, cover manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities located within the area of application, using a plastic or oil resistant construction paper secured

by tape or adhesive to the facility being covered. Reference the covered facilities with enough control points to relocate the facilities after the application of the chip seal.

Immediately before applying chip seals, clean the surface to receive a chip seal by removing any extraneous material affecting adhesion of the chip seal with the existing surface and drying. Use self-propelled power brooms to clean the existing pavement.

37-2.01C(4) Placement

37-2.01C(4)(a) General

Schedule the operations so that chip seals are placed on both lanes of the traveled way each work shift. At the end of the work shift, the end of the chip seals on both lanes must generally match.

37-2.01C(4)(b) Applying Asphaltic Emulsions or Asphalt Binders

Prevent spraying on existing pavement not intended for chip seals or on previously applied chip seals using a material such as building paper. Remove the material after use.

Align longitudinal joints between chip seal applications with designated traffic lanes.

For asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder, overlap longitudinal joints by not more than 4 inches. You may overlap longitudinal joints up to 8 inches if authorized.

For areas not accessible to a truck distributor bar apply:

1. Asphaltic emulsions by hand spraying
2. Asphalt binders with a squeegee or other authorized means

You may overlap the asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder applications before the application of aggregate at longitudinal joints.

Do not apply the asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder unless there is sufficient aggregate at the job site to cover the asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder.

Discontinue application of asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder early enough to comply with lane closure requirements. Apply to 1 lane at a time and cover the lane width entirely in 1 operation.

37-2.01C(4)(c) Spreading Aggregates

37-2.01C(4)(c)(i) General

Prevent vehicles from driving on asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder before spreading aggregate.

Spread aggregate within 10 percent of your determined rate.

Spread aggregate at a uniform rate over the full lane width in 1 application. Apply to 1 lane at a time.

Sweep excess aggregate at joints before spreading adjacent aggregate.

Operate the spreader at speeds slow enough to prevent aggregate from rolling over after dropping.

If the spreader is not moving, aggregate must not drop. If you stop spreading and aggregate drops, remove the excess aggregate before resuming activities.

37-2.01C(4)(c)(ii) Precoated Aggregate Application

During transit, cover precoated aggregate with tarpaulins if the ambient air temperature is below 65 degrees F or the haul time exceeds 30 minutes.

When applied, precoated aggregate must be from 225 to 325 degrees F.

37-2.01C(4)(d) Finishing

37-2.01C(4)(d)(i) General

Remove piles, ridges, or unevenly distributed aggregate. Repair permanent ridges, bumps, streaks or depressions in the finished surface. Spread additional aggregate and roll if aggregate is picked up by rollers or vehicles.

Chip seal joints between adjacent applications of a chip seal must be smooth, straight, uniform, and completely covered.

A coverage is 1 roller movement over the entire width of lane. A pass is 1 roller movement parallel to the chip seal application in either direction. Overlapping passes are part of the coverage being made and are not part of a subsequent coverage. Do not start a new coverage until completing the previous coverage.

Before opening to traffic, finish the chip seals in the following sequence:

1. Perform initial rolling consisting of 1 coverage with a pneumatic-tired roller
2. Perform final rolling consisting of 2 coverages with a pneumatic-tired roller
3. Sweep excess aggregate from the roadway and adjacent abutting areas
4. Apply a flush coat if specified
5. Remove covers from the facilities

37-2.01C(4)(d)(ii) Traffic Control With Pilot Car

For 2-lane 2-way roadways under 1-way traffic control, upon completion of final rolling, traffic must be controlled with pilot cars and routed over the new chip seal for a period of 2 to 4 hours before opening the lane to traffic not controlled with pilot cars.

For multilane roadways, when traffic is controlled with pilot cars, a maximum of 1 lane in the direction of travel must be open to traffic. Traffic must be controlled with pilot cars and be routed on the new chip seal surface of the lane for a minimum of 2 hours after completion of the initial sweeping and before opening the lane to traffic not controlled with pilot cars. Once traffic controlled with pilot cars is routed over the chip seal at a particular location, continuous control must be maintained at that location until the chip seal placement and sweeping on adjacent lanes to receive a chip seal is completed.

37-2.01C(4)(d)(iii) Sweeping

Sweeping must be performed after the chip seal has set and there is no damage or dislodging of aggregate from the chip seal surface. As a minimum, sweeping is required at the following times:

1. On 2-lane 2-way roadways, from 2 to 4 hours after traffic, controlled with pilot cars, has been routed on the chip seal
2. On multilane roadways, from 2 to 4 hours after aggregate have been placed
3. In addition to previous sweeping, perform final sweeping immediately before opening any lane to public traffic, not controlled with pilot cars

37-2.01C(4)(d)(iv) Excess Aggregate

Dispose of excess aggregate. If ordered, salvaging and stockpiling of excess aggregate is change order work.

37-2.01C(4)(e) Chip Seal Maintenance

Perform sweeping on the morning following the application of aggregate on any lane that has been open to traffic not controlled with pilot cars and before starting any other activities.

Chip seal surfaces must be maintained for 4 consecutive days from the day aggregate is applied. Maintenance must include sweeping to maintain a surface free of loose aggregate and to prevent formation of corrugations. Sweeping must not dislodge aggregate set in asphaltic emulsion or asphalt binder.

After 4 consecutive days, excess aggregate must be removed from the paved areas.

37-2.01D Payment

If there is no bid item for traffic control system, furnishing and using a pilot car is included in the various items of the work involved in applying the chip seal.

The payment quantity for precoated aggregate is the weight measured after the aggregate is preheated and precoated with asphalt binder.

If recorded batch weights are printed automatically, the payment quantity for aggregate is the weight determined from the printed batch weights if:

1. Total weight for the precoated aggregate per batch is printed
2. Total asphalt binder weight per batch is printed
3. Zero tolerance weight is printed before weighing the first batch and after weighing the last batch for each truckload
4. Time, date, mix number, load number, and truck identification are correlated with a load slip
5. Copy of the recorded batch weights is certified by a licensed weighmaster

37-2.02 ASPHALTIC EMULSION CHIP SEALS

37-2.02A General

37-2.02A(1) Summary

Section 37-2.02 includes specifications for applying asphaltic emulsion chip seals. An asphaltic emulsion chip seal includes applying an asphaltic emulsion, followed by aggregate, and then a flush coat.

A double asphaltic emulsion chip seal is the application of an asphaltic emulsion followed by aggregate, applied twice in sequence and then a flush coat.

37-2.02A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-2.02A(3) Submittals

Immediately after sampling, submit two 1-quart plastic containers of asphaltic emulsion taken in the presence of the Engineer. Samples must be submitted in insulated shipping container.

37-2.02A(4) Quality Assurance

37-2.02A(4)(a) General

Reserved

37-2.02A(4)(b) Quality Control

37-2.02A(4)(b)(i) General

Reserved

37-2.02A(4)(b)(ii) Asphaltic Emulsions

Circulate asphaltic emulsion in the distributor truck before sampling. Take samples from the distributor truck at mid load or from a sampling tap or thief. Before taking samples, draw and dispose of 1 gallon. In the presence of the Engineer, take two 1-quart samples in a plastic container with lined sealed lid for acceptance testing.

For asphaltic emulsion, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Quality characteristic	Asphaltic Emulsion		Sampling location
	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	
Saybolt Furol Viscosity, at 25 °C (Saybolt Furol seconds)			
Sieve Test (%)	AASHTO T 59	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Distributor truck
Storage stability, 1 day (%)			
Residue by distillation (%)			
Particle charge ^a			
Tests on Residue from Distillation Test:			
Penetration, 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Distributor truck
Ductility	AASHTO T 51		
Solubility in trichloroethylene	AASHTO T 44		

^aIf the result of the particle charge is inconclusive, the asphaltic emulsion must be tested for pH under ASTM E70. Grade QS1h asphaltic emulsion must have a minimum pH of 7.3. Grade CQS1h asphaltic emulsion must have a maximum pH of 6.7.

37-2.02A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

Aggregate acceptance is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Gradation Acceptance Criteria				
Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement		
Gradation (% passing by weight)		3/8"	5/16"	1/4"
Sieve size:				
3/4"		--	--	--
1/2"		100	--	--
3/8"	California Test 202	85–100	100	100
No. 4		0–15	0–50	60–85
No. 8		0–5	0–15	0–25
No. 16		--	0–5	0–5
No. 30		--	0–3	0–3
No. 200		0–2	0–2	0–2

37-2.02B Materials

37-2.02B(1) General

Reserved

37-2.02B(2) Asphaltic Emulsions

Reserved

37-2.02B(3) Aggregate

Aggregate gradation for an asphaltic emulsion chip seal must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Asphaltic Emulsion Chip Seal Aggregate Gradation

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement		
Gradation (% passing by weight)		3/8"	5/16"	1/4"
Sieve size:				
3/4"		--	--	--
1/2"		100	--	--
3/8"	California Test	85-100	100	100
No. 4	202	0-15	0-50	60-85
No. 8		0-5	0-15	0-25
No. 16		--	0-5	0-5
No. 30		--	0-3	0-3
No. 200		0-2	0-2	0-2

37-2.02C Construction

37-2.02C(1) General

Reserved

37-2.02C(2) Asphaltic Emulsions

Asphaltic emulsions must be applied within the application rate ranges shown in the following table:

Asphaltic Emulsion Application Rates

Aggregate gradation	Application rate range (gal/sq yd)
3/8"	0.30-0.45
5/16"	0.25-0.35
1/4"	0.20-0.30

For double asphaltic emulsion chip seals, the asphaltic emulsions must be applied within the application rates shown in the following table:

Asphaltic Emulsion Application Rates

Double chip seals	Application rate range (gal/sq yd)
1st application	0.30-0.45
2nd application	0.20-0.30

When applied, the temperature of the asphaltic emulsions must be from 130 to 180 degrees F.

Apply asphaltic emulsions when the ambient air temperature is from 65 to 110 degrees F and the pavement surface temperature is at least 80 degrees F.

Do not apply asphaltic emulsions when weather forecasts predict the ambient air temperature will fall below 39 degrees F within 24 hours after application.

37-2.02C(3) Spreading Aggregates

Aggregate must be spread within the spread rate ranges shown in the following table:

Aggregate Spread Rates

Aggregate gradation	Spread rate range (lb/sq yd)
3/8"	20-30
5/16"	16-25
1/4"	12-20

For double asphaltic emulsion chip seals, aggregate must be spread within the spread rate ranges shown in the following table:

Aggregate Spread Rates	
Double chip seal	Spread rate range (lb/sq yd)
1st application	23–30
2nd application	12–20

Remove excess aggregate on the 1st application before the 2nd application of asphaltic emulsion.

You may stockpile aggregate for asphaltic emulsion chip seals if you prevent contamination. Aggregate must have a damp surface at spreading. If water visibly separates from the aggregate, do not spread. You may re-dampen aggregate in the delivery vehicle.

Spread aggregate before an asphaltic emulsion sets or breaks.

Do not spread aggregate more than 2,500 feet ahead of the completed initial rolling.

37-2.02D Payment

Not Used

37-2.03 POLYMER MODIFIED ASPHALTIC EMULSION CHIP SEALS

37-2.03A General

37-2.03A(1) Summary

Section 37-2.03 includes specifications for applying polymer modified asphaltic emulsion chip seals. A polymer modified asphaltic emulsion chip seal includes applying a polymer modified asphaltic emulsion, followed by aggregate, and then a flush coat.

A double polymer modified asphaltic emulsion chip seal is the application of a polymer modified asphaltic emulsion followed by aggregate, applied twice in sequence and then a flush coat.

37-2.03A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-2.03A(3) Submittals

Immediately after sampling, submit two 1-quart cans of polymer modified asphaltic emulsion taken in the presence of the Engineer. A sample must be submitted in an insulated shipping container.

37-2.03A(4) Quality Assurance

37-2.03A(4)(a) General

Reserved

37-2.03A(4)(b) Quality Control

37-2.03A(4)(b)(i) General

Reserved

37-2.03A(4)(b)(ii) Polymer Modified Asphaltic Emulsions

Circulate polymer modified asphaltic emulsions in the distributor truck before sampling. Take samples from the distributor truck at mid load or from a sampling tap or thief. Before taking samples, draw and dispose of 1 gallon. In the presence of the Engineer, take two 1-quart samples for acceptance testing.

For polymer modified asphaltic emulsions, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Polymer Modified Asphaltic Emulsion

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Sampling location
Saybolt Furol Viscosity, at 50 °C (Saybolt Furol seconds)	AASHTO T 59	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Distributor truck
Settlement, 5 days (max, %)			
Storage stability test, 1 day (max, %)			
Sieve test (max, %)			
Demulsibility (min, %)			
Particle charge			
Ash content (max, %)	ASTM D3723		
Residue by evaporation (min, %)	California Test 331		
Tests on residue from evaporation test:			
Penetration, 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Distributor truck
Penetration, 4 °C, 200g for 60 seconds	AASHTO T 49		
Ductility, 25 °C (min, mm)	AASHTO T 51		
Torsional recovery (min, %)	California Test 332		
Ring and Ball Softening Point (min, °F)	AASHTO T 53		

37-2.03A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

Aggregate acceptance is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Quality characteristic	Test method	Aggregate Gradation Acceptance Criteria		
		Requirement		
Gradation (% passing by weight)		3/8"	5/16"	1/4"
Sieve size:				
3/4"		--	--	--
1/2"		100	--	--
3/8"	California Test	85-100	100	100
No. 4	202	0-15	0-50	60-85
No. 8		0-5	0-15	0-25
No. 16		--	0-5	0-5
No. 30		--	0-3	0-3
No. 200		0-2	0-2	0-2

37-2.03B Materials

37-2.03B(1) General

Reserved

37-2.03B(2) Polymer Modified Asphaltic Emulsions

A polymer modified asphaltic emulsion must include elastomeric polymer.

A polymer modified asphaltic emulsion must be Grade PMRS2, PMRS2h, PMCRS2, or PMCRS2h. Polymer content in percent by weight does not apply.

A polymer modified asphaltic emulsion must comply with section 94 and the quality characteristic requirements in the following table:

Polymeric Asphaltic Emulsion

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Penetration, 4 °C, 200g for 60 seconds (min)	AASHTO T 49	6
Ring and Ball Softening Point (min, °F)	AASHTO T 53	135

37-2.03B(3) Aggregate

The aggregate gradation for a polymer modified asphaltic emulsion chip seal must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Asphaltic Emulsion Chip Seal Aggregate Gradation

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement		
Gradation (% passing by weight)		3/8"	5/16"	1/4"
Sieve Size				
3/4"		--	--	--
1/2"	California Test	100	--	--
3/8"		85-100	100	100
No. 4		0-15	0-50	60-85
No. 8		0-5	0-15	0-25
No. 16		--	0-5	0-5
No. 30		--	0-3	0-3
No. 200		0-2	0-2	0-2

37-2.03C Construction

Polymer modified asphaltic emulsions must be applied within the application rate ranges shown in the following table:

Polymer Modified Asphaltic Emulsion Application Rates

Aggregate gradation	Application rate range (gal/sq yd)
3/8"	0.30-0.45
5/16"	0.25-0.35
1/4"	0.20-0.30

For double polymer modified asphaltic emulsion chip seals, polymer modified asphaltic emulsions must be applied within the application rates shown in the following table:

Polymer Modified Asphaltic Emulsion Application Rates

Double application	Application rate range (gal/sq yd)
1st application	0.30-0.45
2nd application	0.20-0.30

Apply polymer modified asphaltic emulsions when the ambient air temperature is from 60 to 105 degrees F and the pavement surface temperature is at least 80 degrees F.

Do not apply polymer modified asphaltic emulsions when weather forecasts predict the ambient air temperature will fall below 39 degrees F within 24 hours after application.

Aggregate must be spread within the spread rate ranges shown in the following table:

Aggregate Spread Rates

Chip seal type	Spread rate range (lb/sq yd)
3/8"	20–30
5/16"	16–25
1/4"	12–20

For double chip seals, aggregate must be spread within spread rate ranges shown in the following table:

Aggregate Spread Rates

Double application	Spread rate range (lb/sq yd)
1st application	23–30
2nd application	12–20

Remove excess aggregate on the 1st application before the 2nd application of asphaltic emulsion.

You may stockpile aggregate for the polymer modified asphaltic emulsion chip seals if you prevent contamination. Aggregate must have damp surfaces at spreading. If water visibly separates from the aggregate, do not spread. You may redampen aggregate in the delivery vehicle.

Spread aggregate before the polymer modified asphaltic emulsion sets or breaks.

Do not spread aggregate more than 2,500 feet ahead of the completed initial rolling.

37-2.03D Payment

Not Used

37-2.04 ASPHALT RUBBER BINDER CHIP SEALS

37-2.04A General

37-2.04A(1) Summary

Section 37-2.04 includes specifications for applying asphalt rubber binder chip seals.

An asphalt rubber binder chip seal consists of applying asphalt rubber binder followed by heated aggregate precoated with asphalt binder followed by a flush coat.

37-2.04A(2) Definitions

crumb rubber modifier: Combination of ground or granulated high natural scrap tire crumb rubber and scrap tire crumb rubber derived from waste tires described in Pub Res Code § 42703.

descending viscosity reading: Subsequent viscosity reading at least 5 percent lower than the previous viscosity reading.

high natural scrap tire crumb rubber: Material containing 40 to 48 percent natural rubber.

scrap tire crumb rubber: Any combination of vehicle tires or tire buffing.

37-2.04A(3) Submittals

At least 5 business days before use, submit the permit issued by the local air district for asphalt rubber binder field blending equipment and application equipment. If an air quality permit is not required by the local air district for producing asphalt rubber binder, submit verification from the local air district that an air quality permit is not required.

For each delivery of asphalt rubber binder ingredients to the job site, submit a certificate of compliance with a copy of the specified test results.

Submit a certified volume or weight slip for each delivery of asphalt rubber binder ingredients and asphalt rubber binder.

Submit a SDS for each asphalt rubber binder ingredient and the asphalt rubber binder.

At least 15 days before use, submit:

1. Samples of each asphalt rubber binder ingredient:
 - 1.1. 2 lbs of scrap tire crumb rubber
 - 1.2. 2 lbs of high natural scrap tire crumb rubber
 - 1.3. Two 1-quart cans of base asphalt binder
 - 1.4. Two 1-quart cans of asphalt modifier
2. Asphalt rubber binder formulation and data as follows:
 - 2.1. For asphalt modifier, include:
 - 2.1.1. Source of asphalt modifier
 - 2.1.2. Type of asphalt modifier
 - 2.1.3. Percentage of asphalt modifier by weight of asphalt binder
 - 2.1.4. Percentage of combined asphalt binder and asphalt modifier by weight of asphalt rubber binder
 - 2.1.5. Test results for the specified quality characteristics
 - 2.2. For crumb rubber modifier, include:
 - 2.2.1. Each source and type of scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural scrap tire crumb rubber
 - 2.2.2. Percentage of scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural scrap tire crumb rubber by total weight of asphalt rubber binder
 - 2.2.3. Test results for the specified quality characteristics
 - 2.3. For asphalt rubber binder, include minimum reaction time and temperature

Immediately after sampling, submit five 1-quart cans of asphalt rubber binder taken in the presence of the Engineer. Sample must be submitted in insulated shipping containers.

Submit notification 15 minutes before each viscosity test or submit a schedule of testing times.

Submit the log of asphalt rubber binder descending viscosity test results within 1 business day after sampling.

Submit asphalt rubber binder quality control viscosity test results within 1 business day after sampling.

37-2.04A(4) Quality Assurance

37-2.04A(4)(a) General

The equipment used in producing asphalt rubber binder and the equipment used in spreading asphalt rubber binder must be permitted for use or exempted by the local air district.

37-2.04A(4)(b) Quality Control

37-2.04A(4)(b)(i) General

Reserved

37-2.04A(4)(b)(ii) Asphalt Modifiers

For asphalt modifiers, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency for the following quality characteristics:

Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Frequency
Viscosity	ASTM D445	1 per shipment
Flash point	ASTM D92	
Molecular Analysis:		
Asphaltenes	ASTM D2007	1 per shipment
Aromatics	ASTM D2007	

37-2.04A(4)(b)(iii) Crumb Rubber Modifiers

Sample and test scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural scrap tire crumb rubber separately.

Perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency for the following quality characteristics:

Crumb Rubber Modifier

Quality characteristic	Test method	Frequency
Scrap tire crumb rubber gradation	California Test 385	1 per 10,000
High natural scrap tire crumb rubber gradation	California Test 385	1 per 3,400 lb
Wire in CRM	California Test 385	1 per 10,000 lb
Fabric in CRM	California Test 385	
CRM particle length	--	
CRM specific gravity	California Test 208	
Natural rubber content in high natural scrap tire crumb rubber	ASTM D297	1 per 3,400 lb

37-2.04A(4)(b)(iv) Asphalt Rubber Binders

For asphalt rubber binders, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Asphalt Rubber Binder Quality Control Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Sampling location	Frequency
Descending viscosity ^a at 375 °F (Pa•s x 10 ⁻³)	ASTM D7741	Reaction vessel	1 per lot ^b
Viscosity at 375 °F (Pa•s x 10 ⁻³)	ASTM D7741	Distribution truck	15 minutes before use per lot ^b
Cone penetration at 25 °C (0.10 mm)	ASTM D217	Distribution truck	1 per lot ^b
Resilience at 25 °C (% rebound)	ASTM D5329		
Softening point (°C)	ASTM D36		

^aStart taking viscosity readings at least 45 minutes after adding crumb rubber modifier and continue taking viscosity readings every 30 minutes until 2 consecutive descending viscosity readings have been obtained and the final viscosity complies with the specification requirement.

^bA lot is defined in the *MPQP*.

Retain samples from each lot. Test samples for cone penetration, resilience, and softening point for the first 3 lots and if all 3 lots pass, the testing frequency may be reduced to once for every 3 lots.

If QC test results indicate that the asphalt rubber binder does not comply with the specifications, take corrective action and notify the Engineer.

37-2.04A(4)(c) Department Acceptance**37-2.04A(4)(c)(i) General**

Reserved

37-2.04A(4)(c)(ii) Asphalt Modifiers

The Department accepts asphalt modifier based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Viscosity at 100 °C (m ² /s x 10 ⁻⁶)	ASTM D445	X ± 3 ^a
Flash point (min, °C)	ASTM D92	207
Molecular Analysis:		
Asphaltenes (max, % by mass)	ASTM D2007	0.1
Aromatics (min, % by mass)	ASTM D2007	55

^aThe symbol "X" is the asphalt modifier viscosity.

37-2.04A(4)(c)(iii) Crumb Rubber Modifiers

Scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM are sampled and tested separately.

The Department accepts scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Crumb Rubber Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Wire in CRM (max, %)	California Test 385	0.01
Fabric in CRM (max, %)	California Test 385	0.05
CRM particle length (max, in)	--	3/16
CRM specific gravity	California Test 208	1.1–1.2
Natural rubber content in high natural CRM (%)	ASTM D297	40.0–48.0

The Department accepts CRM gradation based on the requirements shown in the following table:

Crumb Rubber Modifier Gradation Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement			
		Scrap tire crumb rubber		High natural scrap tire crumb rubber	
Gradation (% passing by weight) Sieve size:	California Test 385	Operating range	Contract compliance	Operating range	Contract compliance
No. 8		100	100	--	--
No. 10		95–100	90–100	100	100
No. 16		35–85	32–88	92–100	85–100
No. 30		2–25	1–30	25–95	20–98
No. 50		0–10	0–15	6–35	2–40
No. 100		0–5	0–10	0–7	0–10
No. 200		0–2	0–5	0–3	0–5

If a test result for CRM gradation does not comply with the specifications, the Department deducts the corresponding amount for each gradation test as shown in the following table:

Material	Gradation test result ^a	Deduction
Scrap tire crumb rubber	Operating range < TR < Contract compliance	\$250
Scrap tire crumb rubber	TR > Contract compliance	\$1,100
High natural scrap tire crumb rubber	Operating range < TR < Contract compliance	\$250
High natural scrap tire crumb rubber	TR > Contract compliance	\$600

^aTest Result = TR

Each gradation test for scrap tire crumb rubber represents 10,000 lb or the quantity used in that day's production, whichever is less.

Each gradation test for high natural scrap tire crumb rubber represents 3,400 lb or the quantity used in that day's production, whichever is less.

37-2.04A(4)(c)(iv) Asphalt Rubber Binders

For Department acceptance testing, take a sample of asphalt rubber binder in the Engineer's presence every 5 lots or once a day, whichever is greater. Each sample must be in five 1-quart cans with an open top and friction lid.

For an asphalt rubber binder, acceptance is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Cone penetration at 25 °C (0.10 mm)	ASTM D217	25–60
Resilience at 25 °C (% rebound)	ASTM D5329	18–50
Softening point (°C)	ASTM D36	55–88
Viscosity at 375 °F (Pa*s x 10 ⁻³) ^a	ASTM D7741	1,500–2,500

^aPrepare sample for viscosity test under California Test 388.

37-2.04A(4)(c)(v) Precoated Aggregate

The Department accepts precoated aggregate based on compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Precoated Aggregate Gradation Acceptance Criteria

Quality Characteristic	Test method	Requirement
1/2" gradation (% passing by weight) Sieve size: 3/4" 1/2" 3/8" No. 4 No. 8 No. 200	California Test 202	100 85–90 0–30 0–5 -- 0–1
3/8" gradation (% passing by weight) Sieve size: 3/4" 1/2" 3/8" No. 4 No. 8 No. 200	California Test 202	100 95–100 70–85 0–15 0–5 0–1

37-2.04B Materials

37-2.04B(1) General

Reserved

37-2.04B(2) Asphalt Binders

Asphalt binder used as the base binder for asphalt rubber binder must comply with the specifications for asphalt binder. Do not modify asphalt binder with polymer.

37-2.04B(3) Asphalt Modifiers

An asphalt modifier must be a resinous, high flash point, and aromatic hydrocarbon. An asphalt modifier must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Viscosity at 100 °C (m ² /s x 10 ⁻⁶)	ASTM D445	X ± 3 ^a
Flash point (min, CL.O.C., °C)	ASTM D92	207
Molecular analysis:		
Asphaltenes by mass (max, %)	ASTM D2007	0.1
Aromatics by mass (min, %)	ASTM D2007	55

^aX denotes the proposed asphalt modifier viscosity from 19 to 36. A change in X requires a new asphalt rubber binder submittal.

37-2.04B(4) Crumb Rubber Modifiers

The CRM to be used must be on the Authorized Materials List for crumb rubber modifier.

The CRM must be ground or granulated at ambient temperature.

Scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural scrap tire crumb rubber must be delivered to the asphalt rubber binder production site in separate bags.

Steel and fiber must be separated. If steel and fiber are cryogenically separated, it must occur before grinding and granulating. Cryogenically-produced CRM particles must be large enough to be ground or granulated.

The CRM must be dry, free-flowing particles that do not stick together. A maximum of 3 percent calcium carbonate or talc by weight of CRM may be added. The CRM must not cause foaming when combined with the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier.

The CRM must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Crumb Rubber Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Wire in CRM (max, %)	California Test 385	0.01
Fabric in CRM (max, %)	California Test 385	0.05
CRM particle length (max, in)	--	3/16
CRM specific gravity	California Test 208	1.1–1.2

The CRM must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Crumb Rubber Modifier Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement	
		Scrap tire crumb rubber	High natural scrap tire crumb rubber
Acetone extract (%)	ASTM D297	6.0–16.0	4.0–16.0
Rubber hydrocarbon (min, %)		42.0–65.0	50.0
Natural rubber content (%)		22.0–39.0	40.0–48.0
Carbon black content (%)		28.0–38.0	--
Ash content (max, %)		8.0	--

Scrap tire crumb rubber gradation must comply with the gradation requirements shown in the following table:

Scrap Tire Crumb Rubber Gradation

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement		
		Gradation limit	Operating range	Contract compliance
Gradation (% passing by weight) Sieve size:	California Test 385			
No. 8		100	100	100
No. 10		98–100	95–100	90–100
No. 16		45–75	35–85	32–88
No. 30		2–20	2–25	1–30
No. 50		0–6	0–10	0–15
No. 100		0–2	0–5	0–10
No. 200		0	0–2	0–5

High natural scrap tire crumb rubber gradation must comply with the gradation requirements shown in the following table:

High Natural Scrap Tire Crumb Rubber Gradation

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement		
		Gradation limit	Operating range	Contract compliance
Gradation (% passing by weight) Sieve size:	California Test 385			
No. 10		100	100	100
No. 16		95–100	92–100	85–100
No. 30		35–85	25–95	20–98
No. 50		10–30	6–35	2–40
No. 100		0–4	0–7	0–10
No. 200		0–1	0–3	0–5

37-2.04B(5) Asphalt Rubber Binders

An asphalt rubber binder must be a combination of:

1. Asphalt binder
2. Asphalt modifier
3. Crumb rubber modifier

Asphalt rubber binder blending equipment must be authorized under the Department's *MPQP*.

The blending equipment must allow the determination of weight percentages of each asphalt rubber binder ingredient.

An asphalt rubber binder must be 79 ± 1 percent by weight asphalt binder and 21 ± 1 percent by weight of CRM. The minimum percentage of CRM must be 20.0 percent and lower values must not be rounded up.

The CRM must be 75 ± 2 percent by weight scrap tire crumb rubber and 25 ± 2 percent by weight high natural scrap tire crumb rubber.

An asphalt modifier and asphalt binder must be blended at the production site. An asphalt modifier must be from 2.5 to 6.0 percent by weight of the asphalt binder in the asphalt rubber binder. The asphalt rubber binder supplier determines the exact percentage.

If blended before adding CRM, the asphalt binder must be from 375 to 440 degrees F when an asphalt modifier is added and the mixture must circulate for at least 20 minutes. An asphalt binder, asphalt modifier, and CRM may be proportioned and combined simultaneously.

The blend of an asphalt binder and an asphalt modifier must be combined with the CRM at the asphalt rubber binder production site. The asphalt binder and asphalt modifier blend must be from 375 to 440 degrees F when the CRM is added. Combined ingredients must be allowed to react at least 45 minutes at temperatures from 375 to 425 degrees F except the temperature must be at least 10 degrees F below the flash point of the asphalt rubber binder.

After reacting, the asphalt rubber binder must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Cone penetration at 25 °C (0.10 mm)	ASTM D217	25–60
Resilience at 25 °C (% rebound)	ASTM D5329	18–50
Softening point (°C)	ASTM D36	55–88
Viscosity at 375 °F (Pa·s x 10 ⁻³) ^a	ASTM D7741	1,500–2,500

^aPrepare sample for viscosity test under California Test 388.

Maintain asphalt rubber binder at a temperature from 375 to 415 degrees F.

Stop heating unused asphalt rubber binder 4 hours after the 45-minute reaction period. Reheating asphalt rubber binder that cools below 375 degrees F is a reheat cycle. Do not exceed 2 reheat cycles. If reheating, the asphalt rubber binder must be from 375 to 415 degrees F before use.

During reheating, you may add CRM. The CRM must not exceed 10 percent by weight of the asphalt rubber binder. Allow added CRM to react for at least 45 minutes. Reheated asphalt rubber binder must comply with the specifications for asphalt rubber binder.

37-2.04B(6) Precoated Aggregate

Before precoating with asphalt binder, aggregate for an asphalt rubber binder chip seal must comply with the gradation requirements shown in the following table:

Asphalt Rubber Binder Chip Seal Aggregate Gradation

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement	
Gradation (% passing by weight)		1/2"	3/8"
Sieve size:			
3/4"	California Test 202	100	100
1/2"		85–90	95–100
3/8"		0–30	70–85
No. 4		0–5	0–15
No. 8		--	0–5
No. 200		0–1	0–1

37-2.04C Construction

37-2.04C(1) General

Reserved

37-2.04C(2) Equipment

Distributor trucks must be equipped with:

1. Mixing and heating unit
2. Observation platform on the rear of the truck for an observer on the platform to see the nozzles and unplug them if needed

37-2.04C(3) Asphalt Rubber Binder Application

Apply the asphalt rubber binder when the ambient temperature is from 60 to 105 degrees F and the pavement surface temperature is at least 55 degrees F.

Do not apply the asphalt rubber binder unless enough aggregate is available at the job site to cover the asphalt rubber binder within 2 minutes. Intersections, turn lanes, gore points, and irregular areas must be covered within 15 minutes.

Do not apply asphalt rubber binder when pavement is damp or during high wind conditions. If authorized, you may adjust the distributor bar height and distribution speed and use shielding equipment during high wind conditions.

When applied, the temperature of the asphalt rubber binder must be from 385 to 415 degrees F.

Apply the asphalt rubber binder at a rate from 0.55 to 0.65 gal/sq yd. You may reduce the application rate by 0.050 gal/sq yd in the wheel paths.

37-2.04C(4) Precoated Aggregate Spreading

Spread aggregate at a rate from 28 to 40 lb/sq yd. Do not spread aggregate more than 200 feet ahead of the completed initial rolling.

37-2.04C(5) Rolling and Sweeping

Perform initial rolling within 90 seconds of spreading aggregate. If authorized for final rolling, you may use a steel-wheeled roller weighing from 8 to 10 tons in static mode only.

Perform a final sweeping before Contract acceptance. The final sweeping must not dislodge aggregate.

37-2.04D Payment

Asphalt rubber binder is measured as specified for asphalt binder.

37-2.05 STRESS ABSORBING MEMBRANE INTERLAYERS

37-2.05A General

Section 37-2.05 includes specifications for placing stress absorbing membrane interlayers (SAMI).

Comply with section 37-2.04 except a flush coat is not required.

Traffic must not be allowed on a SAMI.

37-2.05B Materials

For a SAMI, aggregate must comply with the 3/8-inch gradation.

37-2.05C Construction

If a SAMI is overlaid in the same work shift, section 37-2.01C(4)(e) does not apply.

Final sweeping is not required for a SAMI.

37-2.05D Payment

Not Used

37-2.06 MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER CHIP SEALS

Reserved

37-2.07 SCRUB SEALS

Reserved

37-3 SLURRY SEALS AND MICRO-SURFACINGS

37-3.01 GENERAL

37-3.01A General

37-3.01A(1) Summary

Section 37-3.01 includes general specifications for applying slurry seals and micro-surfacings.

37-3.01A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-3.01A(3) Submittals

At least 15 days before starting placement of a slurry seal or micro-surfacing, submit:

1. Samples for:
 - 1.1. Asphaltic emulsion slurry seal, two 1-quart wide mouth plastic containers with screw top lid of asphaltic emulsion
 - 1.2. Polymer modified asphaltic emulsion slurry seal, two 1-quart wide mouth plastic containers with screw top lid of polymer modified asphaltic emulsion
 - 1.3. Micro-surfacing, two 1-quart wide mouth plastic containers with screw top lid of micro-surfacing emulsion
2. Asphaltic emulsion, polymer modified asphaltic emulsion, or micro-surfacing emulsion data as follows:
 - 2.1. Supplier and Type/Grade of asphaltic emulsion
 - 2.2. Type of modifier polymer for polymer modified asphaltic emulsion or micro-surfacing emulsion
 - 2.3. Copy of the specified test results for asphaltic emulsion, polymer modified asphaltic emulsion, or micro-surfacing emulsion
3. 50 lb of aggregate
4. Aggregate test results for the followings:
 - 4.1. Gradation
 - 4.2. Los Angeles Rattler
 - 4.3. Percent of crushed particles
 - 4.4. Sand equivalent
 - 4.5. Durability

At least 10 days before starting placement of a slurry seal or micro-surfacing, submit a laboratory report of test results and the proposed mix design from an authorized laboratory. The authorized laboratory must sign the laboratory report and mix design.

The report must include:

1. Test results used in the mix design compared with specification requirements
2. Proportions based on the dry weight of aggregate, including ranges, for:
 - 2.1. Aggregate
 - 2.2. Water
 - 2.3. Additives
 - 2.4. Mineral filler
 - 2.5. Slurry seal emulsion or micro-surfacing emulsion residual asphalt content
3. Recommended changes to the proportions based on heating the mixture to 100 degrees F and mixing for 60 seconds, if atmospheric temperatures during application will be 90 degrees F or above, for:
 - 3.1. Water
 - 3.2. Additives
 - 3.3. Mineral filler
4. Quantitative moisture effects on the aggregate's unit weight determined under ASTM C29M

If the mix design consists of the same materials covered by a previous laboratory report, you may submit the previous laboratory report that must include material testing data performed within the previous 12 months for authorization.

If you change any of the materials in the mix design, submit a new mix design and laboratory report at least 10 days before starting slurry seal or micro-surfacing work.

Submit a certificate of compliance as specified for asphaltic emulsion in section 94-1.01C with each shipment of asphaltic emulsion, polymer modified asphaltic emulsion or micro-surfacing emulsion.

Submit quality control test results for the quality characteristics within the reporting times allowance after sampling shown in the following table:

Quality Control Test Reporting Requirements

Quality characteristic	Maximum reporting time allowance
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %)	2 business days
Percent of crushed particles (min, %)	2 business days
Durability (min)	2 business days
Resistance of fine aggregate to degradation by abrasion in the Micro-Deval Apparatus (% loss by weight)	2 business days
Gradation (% passing by weight)	48 hours
Sand equivalent (min)	48 hours
Moisture content (%)	48 hours

Within 3 days after taking asphaltic emulsion, polymer modified asphaltic emulsion or micro-surfacing emulsion quality control samples, submit the authorized laboratory's test results.

37-3.01A(4) Quality Assurance

37-3.01A(4)(a) General

Your authorized laboratory must be able to perform International Slurry Surfacing Association tests and mix design.

37-3.01A(4)(b) Quality Control

37-3.01A(4)(b)(i) General

Reserved

37-3.01A(4)(b)(ii) Aggregate

For aggregate, the authorized laboratory must perform sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Aggregate Quality Control

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Location of sampling
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %) At 500 revolutions	California Test 211	1st day of production	See California Test 125
Percent of crushed particles (min, %)	AASHTO T 335	1st day of production	See California Test 125
Sand equivalent (min)	California Test 217	1 per working stockpile per day	See California Test 125
Resistance of fine aggregate to degradation by abrasion in the Micro-Deval Apparatus (% loss by weight)	ASTM D7428	1 per working stockpile per day	See California Test 125
Gradation (% passing by weight)	California Test 202	1 per working stockpile per day	See California Test 125
Moisture content, from field stockpile (%)	AASHTO T 255 ^a	1 per working stockpile per day	See California Test 125

^aTest aggregate moisture at field stockpile every 2 hours if you are unable to maintain the moisture content to within a maximum daily variation of ± 0.5 percent.

37-3.01A(4)(b)(iii) Slurry Seals and Micro-surfacings

Reserved

37-3.01A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

Slurry Seal and micro-surfacing acceptance is based on:

1. Visual inspection for the following:
 - 1.1. Uniform surface texture throughout the work limits.
 - 1.2. Marks in the surface:
 - 1.2.1. Up to 4 marks in the completed slurry seal or micro-surfacing surface that are up to 1 inch wide and up to 6 inches long per 1000 square feet of slurry seal or micro-surfacing placed.
 - 1.2.2. No marks in the completed slurry seal or micro-surfacing surface that are over 1 inch wide or 6 inches long.
 - 1.3. Excessive raveling consisting of the separation of the aggregate from the asphaltic emulsion, polymer modified asphaltic emulsion or micro-surfacing emulsion.
 - 1.4. Bleeding consists of the occurrence of a film of asphaltic material on the surface of the slurry seal or micro-surfacing.
 - 1.5. Delaminating of slurry seal or micro-surfacing from the existing pavement.
 - 1.6. Rutting or wash-boarding.
2. Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements for aggregate shown in the following table:

Aggregate Gradation Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirements		
		Type I	Type II	Type III
Gradation (% passing by weight)				
Sieve Size:				
3/8"		--	100	100
No. 4	California Test	100	94-100	70-90
No. 8	202	90-100	65-90	45-70
No. 16		60-90	40-70	28-50
No. 30		40-65	25-50	19-34
No. 200		10-20	5-15	5-15

An aggregate gradation test represents 300 tons or 1 day's production, whichever is less.

If test results for aggregate gradation do not comply with the specifications, you may remove the slurry seal or micro-surfacing represented by the test results or request it remain in place with a payment deduction. If your request is authorized, the Department deducts:

1. \$1.75 per ton of slurry seal for each noncompliant aggregate gradation
2. \$2.00 per ton of micro-surfacing for each noncompliant aggregate gradation

37-3.01B Materials

37-3.01B(1) General

Additional water must not cause separation of the asphaltic emulsion, polymer modified asphaltic emulsion or micro-surfacing emulsion from the aggregate before placement.

You may use an additive that does not adversely affect the slurry seal or micro-surfacing.

37-3.01B(2) Aggregate

Aggregate must be rock dust. Aggregate must be free from vegetable matter, deleterious substances, caked or clay lumps, and oversized particles.

Aggregate for a slurry seal and micro-surfacing must comply with the gradations shown in the following table:

Aggregate Gradation

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirements		
Gradation (% passing by weight)		Type I	Type II	Type III
Sieve size:				
3/8"		--	100	100
No. 4	California	100	94–100	70–90
No. 8	Test 202	90–100	65–90	45–70
No. 16		60–90	40–70	28–50
No. 30		40–65	25–50	19–34
No. 200		10–20	5–15	5–15

37-3.01C Construction

37-3.01C(1) General

Before applying slurry seals or micro-surfacings, cover manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, and other exposed facilities located within the area of application using plastic or oil resistant construction paper secured by tape or adhesive to the facility being covered. Reference the covered facilities with enough control points to relocate the facilities after application of the slurry seals or micro-surfacings.

37-3.01C(2) Proportioning

Proportion slurry seal and micro-surfacing ingredients in compliance with the authorized mix design.

37-3.01C(3) Mixing and Spreading Equipment

37-3.01C(3)(a) General

Mixing and spreading equipment for slurry seals and micro-surfacings must proportion the asphaltic emulsions, water, aggregate, and any additives by volume and mix them in continuous pug mill mixers.

Introduce emulsions into the mixer with a positive displacement pump. If you use a variable-rate pump, the adjusting unit must be sealed in its calibrated position.

Introduce water into the mixer through a meter that measures gallons.

Choose a truck mounted mixer-spreader or continuous self-loading mixer spreader.

37-3.01C(3)(b) Truck Mounted Mixer Spreaders

Truck mounted mixer spreaders must comply with:

1. Rotating and reciprocating equipment must be covered with metalguards.
2. Proportion aggregate using a belt feeder with an adjustable cutoff gate. The Engineer verifies the height of the gate opening.
3. Belt feeder must have a depth monitor device. The depth monitor device must automatically shut down power to the belt feeder when the aggregate depth is less than 70 percent of the target depth.
4. Separate monitor device must detect the revolutions of the belt feeder. This device must automatically shut down power to the belt feeder if it detects no revolutions. If the belt feeder is an integral part of the equipment's drive chain, the monitor device is not required.
5. Aggregate belt feeder must be connected directly to the drive on the emulsion pump. The aggregate feeder drive shaft must have a revolution counter reading the nearest 0.10 revolution for micro-surfacing, and nearest 1 revolution for slurry seal.
6. Emulsion storage must be equipped with a device that automatically shuts down power to the emulsion pump and aggregate belt feeder when the level of stored emulsion is lowered. To allow for normal fluctuations, there may be a delay of 3 seconds between detection of low emulsion storage levels or low aggregate depths and automatic power shutdown.
7. Emulsion storage must be located immediately before the emulsion pump.
8. Emulsion storage tank must have a temperature indicator at the pump suction level. The indicator must be accurate to ± 5 degrees F.
9. No-flow and revolution warning devices must be in working condition. Low-flow indicators must be visible while walking alongside the equipment.

37-3.01C(3)(c) Continuous Self-Loading Mixer Spreaders

Continuous self-loading mixer spreaders must be automatically sequenced and self-propelled. The mixing machine must deliver each material to a double shafted mixer and discharge the mixed material on a continuous flow basis. The mixing machines must have sufficient storage capacity to maintain a continuous supply of material to the proportioning controls. The mixing machine operators must have full control of forward and reverse speeds during placement.

37-3.01C(3)(d) Spreader Boxes

The spreader boxes used to spread slurry seals and micro-surfacings must be:

1. Capable of spreading the slurry seal or micro-surfacing a minimum of 12 feet wide and preventing the loss of slurry seal or micro-surfacing.
2. Equipped with flexible rubber belting on each side. The belting must contact the pavement to prevent the loss of slurry seal or micro-surfacing from the box.
3. Equipped to uniformly apply the slurry seal or micro-surfacing on superelevated sections and shoulder slopes. Micro-surfacing spreader box must be equipped with reversible motor driven augers.
4. Equipped with a series of strike-off devices at its rear.
 - 4.1. The leading strike off device must be:
 - 4.1.1. Fabricated of a suitable material such as steel or stiff rubber
 - 4.1.2. Designed to maintain close contact with the pavement during spreading
 - 4.1.3. Capable of obtaining the specified thickness
 - 4.1.4. Capable of being adjusted to the various pavement crosssections
 - 4.2. The final strike-off device must be:
 - 4.2.1. Fabricated of flexible material that produces a uniform texture in the finished surface
 - 4.2.2. Cleaned daily and changed if longitudinal scouring occurs in the slurry seal or micro-surfacing
5. Clean and free of slurry seal or micro-surfacing at the start of each work shift.

37-3.01C(3)(e) Shoulder Equipment

Spread the slurry seal or micro-surfacing on shoulders with a device such as an edge box that forms clean and straight joints and edges.

37-3.01C(3)(f) Equipment Calibration

Equipment calibration must comply with the *MPQP*. Notify the Engineer at least 5 business days before calibrating.

If the Department authorizes a truck or continuous mixer spreader, its calibration is valid for 6 months provided you:

1. Use the same truck or continuous mixer spreader verified with a unique identifying number
2. Use the same materials in compliance with the authorized mix design
3. Do not perform any repair or alteration to the proportioning systems

Calibrate the adjustable cut-off gate settings of each truck or continuous mixer spreader on the project to achieve the correct delivery rate of aggregate and emulsion per revolution of the aggregate feeder under the *MPQP*.

Checks must be performed for each aggregate source using an authorized vehicle scale.

Individual checks of the aggregate belt feeder's delivery rate to the pug mill mixer must not vary more than 2 percent from the average of 3 runs of at least 3 tons each.

Before using a variable-rate emulsion pump, the pump must be calibrated and sealed in the calibrated condition under the *MPQP*.

Individual checks of the emulsion pump's delivery rate to the pug mill mixer must not vary more than 2 percent from the average of 3 runs of at least 500 gal each.

37-3.01C(4) Surface Preparation

Immediately before applying slurry seals or micro-surfacings, clean the surface to receive slurry seals or micro-surfacings by removing any extraneous material affecting adhesion of the slurry seal or micro-surfacing with the existing surface. Use self-propelled power brooms or other methods such as flushing to clean the existing pavement.

37-3.01C(5) Placement

37-3.01C(5)(a) General

If truck-mounted mixer-spreaders are used, keep at least 2 operational spreaders at the job site during placement.

Spread slurry seals and micro-surfacings uniformly and do not spot, rehandle, or shift the mixture. However in areas inaccessible to spreading equipment, spread the slurry seal or micro-surfacing mixtures with hand tools or other authorized methods. If placing with hand tools, lightly dampen the area first.

You may fog the roadway surface with water ahead of the spreader box. The fog spray must be adjusted for pavement:

1. Temperature
2. Surface texture
3. Dryness

You determine the application rates for slurry seals or micro-surfacings and the Engineer authorizes the application rates. Spread within 10 percent of authorized rate.

The mixtures must be uniform and homogeneous after spreading, and there must not be separation of the emulsion and aggregate after setting.

37-3.01C(5)(b) Weather Conditions

Only place slurry seals or micro-surfacings if both the pavement and air temperatures are at least 50 degrees F and rising. The expected high temperature must be at least 65 degrees F within 24 hours after placement.

Do not place slurry seals or micro-surfacings if rain is imminent or the air temperature is expected to be below 36 degrees F within 24 hours after placement.

37-3.01C(5)(c) Joints

Transverse and longitudinal joints must be:

1. Uniform
2. Straight
3. Neat in appearance
4. Without material buildup
5. Without uncovered areas

Transverse joints must be butt-type joints.

Prevent double placement at transverse joints over previously placed slurry seals or micro-surfacings.

Place longitudinal joints:

1. On centerlines, lane lines, edge lines, or shoulder lines
2. With overlaps not more than 4 inches

You may request other longitudinal joint patterns if they do not adversely affect the slurry seals or micro-surfacings.

The maximum difference between the pavement surface and the bottom edge of a 12-foot straightedge placed perpendicular to the longitudinal joint must be 0.04 foot.

37-3.01C(5)(d) Finished Surfaces

Finished slurry seals or micro-surfacings must be smooth and free of irregularities such as scratch or tear marks. You may leave up to 4 marks that are up to 1 inch wide and 6 inches long per 75 linear feet of slurry seal or micro-surfacing placed. Do not leave any marks that are over 1 inch wide or 6 inches long.

37-3.01C(5)(e) Maintenance Sweeping

Sweep the slurry seals or micro-surfacings 24 hours after placement without damaging the slurry seals or micro-surfacings. For 4 days afterwards, sweep the slurry seals or micro-surfacings daily unless determined otherwise by the Engineer.

37-3.01C(5)(f) Repair of Early Distress

The slurry seals or micro-surfacings must not show bleeding, raveling, separation, or other distresses for 15 days after placing. If bleeding, raveling, delaminating, rutting, or wash-boarding occurs after placing the slurry seals or micro-surfacings, make repairs using an authorized method.

37-3.01D Payment

Not Used

37-3.02 SLURRY SEALS

37-3.02A General

37-3.02A(1) Summary

Section 37-3.02 includes specifications for applying slurry seals.

Applying a slurry seal consists of spreading a mixture of asphaltic emulsion or polymer modified asphaltic emulsion, aggregate, additives, and water on a surface or pavement.

37-3.02A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-3.02A(3) Submittals

Immediately after sampling, submit two 1-quart wide mouth plastic containers of asphaltic emulsion or polymer modified asphaltic emulsion taken in the presence of the Engineer. Samples must be submitted in insulated shipping containers.

37-3.02A(4) Quality Assurance

37-3.02A(4)(a) General

Reserved

37-3.02A(4)(b) Quality Control

37-3.02A(4)(b)(i) General

Take samples of asphaltic emulsion and polymer modified asphaltic emulsion from the tank truck at mid load or from a sampling tap or thief. Before taking samples, draw and dispose of 1 gallon. In the presence of the Engineer take two 1-quart samples in wide mouth plastic containers with lined, sealed lids for acceptance testing.

37-3.02A(4)(b)(ii) Asphaltic Emulsion

For asphaltic emulsions, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Asphaltic Emulsion

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Sampling location
Saybolt Furol Viscosity, at 25 °C (Saybolt Furol seconds)	AASHTO T 59	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Delivery truck
Sieve Test (%)			
Storage stability, 1 day (%)			
Residue by distillation (%)			
Particle charge ^a			
Tests on Residue from Distillation Test:			
Penetration, 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Delivery truck
Ductility	AASHTO T 51		
Solubility in trichloroethylene	AASHTO T 44		

^aIf the result of the particle charge is inconclusive, the asphaltic emulsion must be tested for pH under ASTM E70. Grade QS1h asphaltic emulsion must have a minimum pH of 7.3. Grade CQS1h asphaltic emulsion must have a maximum pH of 6.7.

37-3.02A(4)(b)(iii) Polymer Modified Asphaltic Emulsion

For polymer modified asphaltic emulsions, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Polymer Modified Asphaltic Emulsion

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Sampling Location
Tests on emulsion:			
Saybolt Furol Viscosity at 25 °C (Saybolt Furol seconds)	AASHTO T 59	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Delivery truck
Sieve test (%)	AASHTO T 59		
Storage stability after 1 day (%)	AASHTO T 59		
Residue by evaporation (min, %)	California Test 331		
Particle charge	AASHTO T 59		
Tests on residue by evaporation:			
Penetration at 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Delivery truck
Ductility at 25 °C (min, mm)	AASHTO T 51		
Torsional recovery (min, %)	California Test 332		
Or Polymer content based on residual asphalt (min, %)	California Test 401		

37-3.02A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

For a slurry seal asphaltic emulsion and polymer modified asphaltic emulsion, acceptance is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements for the quality characteristics specified.

Aggregate acceptance is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %) At 500 revolutions	California Test 211 ^a	35
Percent of crushed particles (min, %)	California Test 205	95
Durability (min)	California Test 229	55
Sand equivalent (min)		
Type I	California Test 217	45
Type II		55
Type III		60

^aCalifornia Test 211 must be performed on the source aggregate before crushing.

A sand equivalent test represents 300 tons or 1 day's production, whichever is less.

If test results for sand equivalent do not comply with the specifications, you may remove the slurry seal represented by the test results or request it remain in place with a payment deduction. If your request is authorized, the Department deducts \$1.75 per ton of slurry seal for each noncompliant sand equivalent test.

37-3.02B Materials

37-3.02B(1) General

Reserved

37-3.02B(2) Asphaltic Emulsions

An asphaltic emulsion must comply with the requirements in Section 94. The asphaltic emulsion must be Grade CQS1h.

37-3.02B(3) Polymer Modified Asphaltic Emulsions

A polymer modified asphaltic emulsion must:

1. Consist of an elastomeric polymer mixed with an asphaltic material uniformly emulsified with water and an emulsifying or stabilization agent.
2. Use either neoprene polymer or butadiene and styrene copolymer. The polymer must be homogeneous and milled into the asphaltic emulsion at the colloid mill.
3. Be Grade PMCQS1h and must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Polymer Modified Asphaltic Emulsion Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Tests on emulsion:		
Saybolt Furol Viscosity at 25 °C (Saybolt Furol seconds)	AASHTO T 59	15–90
Sieve test (%)	AASHTO T 59	0–0.3
Storage stability after 1 day (%)	AASHTO T 59	0–1
Residue by evaporation (min, %)	California Test 331	60
Particle charge	AASHTO T 59	Positive
Tests on residue by evaporation:		
Penetration at 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	40–90
Ductility at 25 °C (min, mm)	AASHTO T 51	400
Torsional recovery (min, %)	California Test 332	18
Or		
Polymer content based on residual asphalt (min, %)	California Test 401	2.5

37-3.02B(4) Aggregate

Aggregate must comply with the quality characteristic requirements shown in the following table:

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %) At 500 revolutions	California Test 211 ^a	35
Percent of crushed particles (min, %)	California Test 205	95
Durability (min)	California Test 229	55
Sand equivalent (min)		
Type I	California Test 217	45
Type II		55
Type III		60

^aCalifornia Test 211 must be performed on the source aggregate before crushing. The aggregate supplier must certify that the crushed aggregate being used on the project is manufactured from the source aggregate complying with the LA rattler requirements.

37-3.02B(5) Slurry Seal Mix Design

The slurry seal mix design, using project source aggregate, an asphaltic emulsion, and set-control agents if any, must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Quality characteristic	Test method ^a	Requirement
Consistency (max, mm)	Technical Bulletin 106	30
Wet stripping	Technical Bulletin 114	Pass
Compatibility	Technical Bulletin 115	Pass ^b
Cohesion test, within 1 hour (min, kg-mm)	Technical Bulletin 139	200
Wet track abrasion (max, g/m ²)	Technical Bulletin 100	810

^aTest methods are by the International Slurry Surfacing Association.

^bMixing test must pass at the maximum expected air temperature at the job site during placement.

The mix design must have the percent of asphaltic residue, based on percentage by weight of the dry aggregate, within the ranges shown in the following table:

Slurry seal type	Residue range
Type I	10–16
Type II	7.5–13.5
Type III	6.5–12.0

Determine the exact percentage based on the design asphalt binder content and the asphalt residual content of the asphaltic emulsion furnished.

37-3.02C Construction

37-3.02C(1) General

Reserved

37-3.02C(2) Proportioning

After proportioning, slurry seal mixtures must be workable.

37-3.02C(3) Mixing and Spreading Equipment

Reserved

37-3.02C(4) Placement

The slurry seal spread rates must be within the ranges shown in the following table:

Slurry Seal Spread Rates

Slurry seal type	Application range (lb of dry aggregate/sq yd)
Type I	8–12
Type II	10–18
Type III	20–25

Within 4 hours after placement, slurry seals must be set enough to allow traffic without pilot cars. Protect slurry seals from damage until it has set and will not adhere or be picked up by vehicle tires. Slurry seals must not exhibit distress from traffic such as bleeding, raveling, separation or other distresses.

37-3.02D Payment

The payment quantity for slurry seal is the weight determined by combining the weights of the aggregate and asphaltic emulsion or polymeric asphaltic emulsion. The payment quantity for slurry seal does not include the weights of the added water and set-control additives.

37-3.03 MICRO-SURFACINGS

37-3.03A General

37-3.03A(1) Summary

Section 37-3.03 includes specifications for applying micro-surfacings.

Applying a micro-surfacing consists of spreading a mixture of a micro-surfacing emulsion, water, additives, mineral filler, and aggregate on the pavement.

37-3.03A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-3.03A(3) Submittals

Immediately after sampling, submit two 1-quart wide mouth plastic containers of micro-surfacing emulsion taken in the presence of the Engineer. Samples must be submitted in insulated shipping container.

37-3.03A(4) Quality Assurance

37-3.03A(4)(a) General

Reserved

37-3.03A(4)(b) Quality Control

37-3.03A(4)(b)(i) General

Reserved

37-3.03A(4)(b)(ii) Micro-surfacing Emulsions

Take samples from the truck tank at mid load from a sampling tap or thief. Before taking samples, draw and dispose of 1 gallon. In the presence of the Engineer, take two 1-quart wide mouth plastic containers for acceptance testing.

For a micro-surfacing emulsion, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the quality characteristics shown in the following table:

Micro-Surfacing Emulsion

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Sampling location
Tests on emulsion:			
Saybolt Furol Viscosity, at 25°C (Saybolt Furol seconds)	AASHTO T 59	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Delivery truck
Storage stability, 1 day (max, %) ^a			
Sieve test (max, %)			
Residue by evaporation (min, %)	California Test 331	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Delivery truck
Tests on residue from evaporation test:			
Penetration at 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Delivery truck
Softening point (min, °C)	AASHTO T 53		

^aStorage stability test will be run if the storage exceeds 48 hours

37-3.03A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

For micro-surfacing emulsions, acceptance is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Micro-surfacing Emulsion Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Tests on emulsion:		
Saybolt Furol Viscosity at 25 °C (Saybolt Furol seconds)	AASHTO T 59	15–90
Sieve test (%)	AASHTO T 59	0.30
Storage stability, 1 day (max, %)	AASHTO T 59	0–1
Settlement ^a , 5 days (max, %)	ASTM D244	5
Residue by evaporation (min, %)	California Test 331	62
Tests on residue by evaporation:		
Penetration at 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	40–90
Softening point (min, °C)	AASHTO T 53	57

^aSettlement test on emulsion is not required if used within 48 hours of shipment.

Acceptance of aggregate, except mineral filler, is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %) At 500 revolutions	California Test 211 ^a	35
Percent of crushed particles (min, %)	California Test 205	95
Durability (min)	California Test 229	65
Sand equivalent (min)	California Test 217	
Type II		65
Type III		65

^aCalifornia Test 211 must be performed on the aggregate before crushing. The aggregate supplier must certify that the crushed aggregate being used on the project is manufactured from the source aggregate complying with the LA rattler requirements.

An aggregate sand equivalent test represents 300 tons or 1 day's production, whichever is less.

If the test results for aggregate sand equivalent do not comply with the specifications, you may remove the micro-surfacing represented by the test results or request it remain in place with a payment deduction.

If your request is authorized, the Department deducts \$2.00 per ton of micro-surfacing for each noncompliant aggregate sand equivalent test.

37-3.03B Materials

37-3.03B(1) General

Reserved

37-3.03B(2) Micro-surfacing Emulsions

A micro-surfacing emulsion must be a homogeneous mixture of asphalt, an elastomeric polymer and an emulsifier solution.

Add an elastomeric polymer modifier to asphalt or emulsifier solution before emulsification. An elastomeric polymer solid must be a minimum of 3 percent by weight of the micro-surfacing emulsion's residual asphalt.

A micro-surfacing emulsion must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Micro-surfacing Emulsion Requirements		
Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Tests on emulsion:		
Saybolt Furol Viscosity at 25 °C (Saybolt Furol seconds)	AASHTO T 59	15–90
Sieve test (%)	AASHTO T 59	0.30
Storage stability, 1 day (max, %)	AASHTO T 59	0–1
Settlement ^a , 5 days (max, %)	ASTM D244	5
Residue by evaporation (min, %)	California Test 331	62
Tests on residue by evaporation:		
Penetration at 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	40–90
Softening point (min, °C)	AASHTO T 53	57

^aSettlement test on emulsion is not required if used within 48 hours of shipment.

37-3.03B(3) Aggregate

Aggregate must comply with the quality characteristic requirements shown in the following table:

Aggregate Requirements		
Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Los Angeles Rattler loss (max, %) At 500 revolutions	California Test 211 ^a	35
Percent of crushed particles (min, %)	California Test 205	95
Durability (min)	California Test 229	65
Sand equivalent (min)	California Test 217	
Type II		65
Type III		65

^aCalifornia Test 211 must be performed on the source aggregate before crushing. The aggregate supplier must certify that the crushed aggregate being used on the project is manufactured from the source aggregate complying with the LA rattler requirements.

37-3.03B(4) Mineral Fillers

If a mineral filler is used, it must be type I or type II Portland cement. A mineral filler used during mix design must be used during production.

37-3.03B(5) Micro-Surfacing Mix Designs

The micro-surfacing mix design must have the material proportion limits shown in the following table:

Micro-surfacing Mix Design Proportion Limits

Material	Proportion limits
Micro-surfacing emulsion asphalt residual content (% of dry weight of aggregate)	5.5–10.5
Water and additives	As Required
Mineral filler (% of dry weight of aggregate)	0–3

The micro-surfacing mix design must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Micro-surfacing Mix Design Requirements

Quality characteristics	Test method ^a	Requirement
Wet cohesion At 30 minutes (set) (min, kg-cm) At 60 minutes (traffic) (min, kg-cm)	Technical Bulletin 139	12 20
Excess asphalt (max, g/m ²)	Technical Bulletin 109	540
Wet stripping (min, %)	Technical Bulletin 114	90
Wet track abrasion loss 6-day soak (max, g/m ²)	Technical Bulletin 100	810
Displacement Lateral (max, %) Specific gravity after 1000 cycles of 57 kg (max)	Technical Bulletin 147A	5 2.10
Classification compatibility (min, grade points)	Technical Bulletin 144	(AAA, BAA) 11
Mix time at 25 °C (min)	Technical Bulletin 113	Controllable to 120 seconds

^aTest methods are by the International Slurry Surfacing Association.

37-3.03B(6) Tack Coats

If there is a bid item for tack coat, you must coat the pavement surface with an asphaltic emulsion mixed with additional water before applying a micro-surfacing. The maximum ratio of water to asphaltic emulsion must be 2 to 1. Apply the tack coat at a rate from 0.08 to 0.15 gal/sq yd. The exact rate must be authorized.

You determine the grade of slow-setting or quick setting asphaltic emulsion to be used.

37-3.03C Construction

37-3.03C(1) General

Reserved

37-3.03C(2) Proportioning

Field conditions may require adjustments to the proportions within the authorized mix design during construction.

37-3.03C(3) Mixing and Spreading Equipment

37-3.03C(3)(a) General

Reserved

37-3.03C(3)(b) Scratch Course Boxes

Spread the scratch courses with the same type of spreader box used to spread micro-surfacings except use an adjustable steel strike-off device instead of a final strike-off device.

37-3.03C(3)(c) Wheel Path Depression Boxes

Each wheel path depression box must have adjustable strike-off device between 5 and 6 feet wide to regulate depth. The wheel path depression box must also have devices such as hydraulic augers capable of:

1. Moving the mixed material from the rear to the front of the filling chamber
2. Guiding larger aggregate into the deeper section of the wheel path depression
3. Forcing the finer material towards the outer edges of the spreader box

37-3.03C(4) Test Strips

If micro-surfacing placement will require more than 1 day, you must construct a test strip. The test strip must be:

1. From 300 to 450 feet long
2. The same as the full production micro-surfacing
3. On 1 of the application courses specified at an authorized location
4. At the same time of day or night the full production micro-surfacing is to be applied

If multiple application courses are specified, you may construct test strips over 2 days or nights.

The Engineer evaluates the test strip after traffic has used it for 12 hours. If the Engineer determines the mix design or placement procedure is unacceptable, make modifications and construct a new test strip for the Engineer's evaluation.

37-3.03C(5) Placement

37-3.03C(5)(a) General

Reserved

37-3.03C(5)(b) Repair Wheel Path Depressions

If repairing wheel path depressions is shown in plans, fill wheel path depressions and irregularities with micro-surfacing material before spreading micro-surfacing. If the depressions are less than 0.04 foot deep, fill with a scratch course. If the depressions are 0.04 foot deep or more, fill the depressions using a wheel path depression box.

Spread scratch courses by adjusting the steel strike-off of a scratch course box until it is directly in contact with the pavement surface.

Spread micro-surfacings with a wheel path depression box leaving a slight crown at the surface. Use multiple applications to fill depressions more than 0.12 foot deep. Do not apply more than 0.12 foot in a single application.

Allow traffic to compact each filled wheel path depression for a minimum of 12 hours before placing additional micro-surfacings.

37-3.03C(5)(c) Micro-surfacing Pavement Surfaces

The micro-surfacing spread rates must be within the ranges shown in the following table:

Micro-surfacing type	Application range (lb of dry aggregate/sq yd)
Type II	10–20
Type III ^a	20–32
Type III ^b	30–32

^aOver asphalt concrete pavement

^bOver concrete pavement and concrete bridge decks

Within 2 hours after placement, micro-surfacings must be set enough to allow traffic without pilot cars. Protect the micro-surfacings from damage until it has set and will not adhere or be picked up by vehicle

tires. Micro-surfacings must not exhibit distress from traffic such as bleeding, raveling, separation or other distresses.

37-3.03D Payment

The payment quantity for micro-surfacing is the weight determined by combining the weights of the aggregate and micro-surfacing emulsion. The payment quantity for micro-surfacing does not include the weights of added water, mineral filler, and additives.

37-3.04 RUBBERIZED AND MODIFIED SLURRY SEALS

Reserved

37-4 FOG SEALS AND FLUSH COATS

37-4.01 GENERAL

37-4.01A General

37-4.01A(1) Summary

Section 37-4.01 includes general specifications for applying fog seals and flush coats.

37-4.01A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-4.01A(3) Submittals

At least 15 days before use, submit:

1. Sample of asphaltic emulsion in two 1-quart plastic container with lined, sealed lid
2. Asphaltic emulsion information and test data as follows:
 - 2.1. Supplier
 - 2.2. Type/Grade of asphalt emulsion
 - 2.3. Copy of the specified test results for asphaltic emulsion

37-4.01B Materials

Not Used

37-4.01C Construction

37-4.01C(1) General

Reserved

37-4.01C(2) Weather Conditions

Only place a fog seal or flush coat if both the pavement and ambient temperatures are at least 50 degrees F and rising. Do not place a fog seal or flush coat within 24 hours of rain or within 24 hours of forecast rain or freezing temperatures.

37-4.01D Payment

Not Used

37-4.02 FOG SEALS

37-4.02A General

37-4.02A(1) Summary

Section 37-4.02 includes specifications for applying fog seals.

Applying a fog seal includes applying a diluted slow-setting or quick setting asphaltic emulsion.

37-4.02A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-4.02A(3) Submittals

Immediately after sampling, submit two 1-quart plastic container of asphaltic emulsion taken in the presence of the Engineer. Samples must be submitted in insulated shipping container.

37-4.02A(4) Quality Assurance

37-4.02A(4)(a) General

Reserved

37-4.02A(4)(b) Quality Control

37-4.02A(4)(b)(i) General

Reserved

37-4.02A(4)(b)(ii) Asphaltic Emulsions

Circulate asphaltic emulsions in the distributor truck before sampling. Take samples from the distributor truck at mid load or from a sampling tap or thief. Before taking samples, draw and dispose of 1 gallon. In the presence of the Engineer, take asphalt emulsion sample in two 1-quart plastic container with lined, sealed lid.

For asphaltic emulsions, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Quality characteristic	Asphaltic Emulsion		
	Test Method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Sampling location
Saybolt Furol Viscosity, at 25 °C (Saybolt Furl seconds)	AASHTO T 59	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Distributor truck
Sieve Test (%)			
Storage stability, 1 day (%)			
Residue by distillation (%)			
Particle charge ^a			
Tests on Residue from Distillation Test:			
Penetration, 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Distributor truck
Ductility	AASHTO T 51		
Solubility in trichloroethylene	AASHTO T 44		

^aIf the result of the particle charge is inconclusive, the asphaltic emulsion must be tested for pH under ASTM E70. Grade QS1h asphaltic emulsion must have a minimum pH of 7.3. Grade CQS1h asphaltic emulsion must have a maximum pH of 6.7.

37-4.02A(4)(b)(iii) Asphaltic Emulsion Spread Rates

For fog seals, the authorized laboratory must perform sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Fog Seal Quality Control Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Location of sampling
Asphaltic emulsion spread rate (gal/sq yd)	California Test 339	2 per day	Pavement surface

37-4.02A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

Fog seal acceptance is based on:

- Visual inspection for the following:
 - Uniform surface texture throughout the work limits
 - Flushing consisting of the occurrence of a film of asphaltic material on the surface
 - Streaking consisting of alternating longitudinal bands of asphaltic emulsion approximately parallel with the lane line
- The Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements for the quality

characteristics specified in section 94 for asphaltic emulsion

3. Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements for fog seal shown in the following table:

Fog Seal Acceptance Criteria

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	Requirement
Asphaltic emulsion spread rate (gal/sq yd)	California Test 339	TV ± 10%

37-4.02B Materials

You determine the grade of slow-setting or quick setting asphaltic emulsion to be used.

37-4.02C Construction

Apply asphaltic emulsions for fog seals at a residual asphalt rate from 0.02 to 0.06 gal/sq yd.

If additional water is added to the asphaltic emulsions, the resultant mixture must not be more than 1 part asphaltic emulsion to 1 part water. You determine the dilution rate.

If the fog seals become tacky, sprinkle water as required.

If fog seals and chip seals are on the same project, the joint between the seal coats must be neat and uniform.

37-4.02D Payment

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the asphaltic emulsion quantity.

37-4.03 FLUSH COATS

37-4.03A General

37-4.03A(1) Summary

Section 37-4.03 includes specifications for applying flush coats.

Applying a flush coat includes applying a fog seal coat followed by sand.

37-4.03A(2) Definitions

Reserved

37-4.03A(3) Submittals

At least 15 days before use, submit:

1. Proposed target X values for sand gradation.
2. Gradation test results for sand

Submit quality control test results for sand gradation within 2 business days of sampling.

37-4.03A(4) Quality Assurance

37-4.03A(4)(a) General

Reserved

37-4.03A(4)(b) Quality Control

For sand, the authorized laboratory must perform sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Sand Quality Control

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Location of sampling
Gradation (% passing by weight)	California Test 202	1 per day	See California Test 125

37-4.03A(4)(c) Department Acceptance

Flush coat acceptance is based on fog seal acceptance and the following:

1. Visual inspection for uniform application of sand.
2. Sand acceptance is based on the Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Sand Gradation Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Gradation (% passing by weight)		
Sieve size:		
3/8"		100
No. 4		93-100
No. 8	California Test 202	61-99
No. 16		X ± 13
No. 30		X ± 12
No. 50		X ± 9
No.100		1-15
No. 200		0-10

NOTE: "X" is the gradation that you propose to furnish for the specific sieve size.

37-4.03B Material

37-4.03B(1) General

Reserved

37-4.03B(2) Sand

Sand must be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, bark, sticks, rags, and other extraneous material.

Sand for a flush coat must comply with the gradations shown in the following table:

Sand Gradation		
Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Gradation (% passing by weight)		
Sieve size:		
3/8"		100
No. 4		93-100
No. 8	California Test 202	61-99
No. 16		X ± 13
No. 30		X ± 12
No. 50		X ± 9
No.100		1-15
No. 200		0-10

NOTE: "X" is the gradation that you propose to furnish for the specific sieve size.

Fine aggregate sizes must be distributed such that the difference between the total percentage passing the No. 16 and No. 30 sieves is from 10 to 40, and the difference between the percentage passing the No. 30 and No. 50 sieves is from 10 to 40.

37-4.03C Construction

37-4.03C(1) General

During flush coat activities, close adjacent lanes to traffic. Do not track asphaltic emulsion on existing pavement surfaces.

Apply sand immediately after applying asphaltic emulsions.

Spread sand aggregate with a mechanical device that spreads sand at a uniform rate over the full width of a traffic lane in a single application. Spread sand at a rate from 2 to 6 lb/sq yd. You determine the application rates for sand and the Engineer authorizes the application rate.

37-4.03C(2) Sweeping

Sweep loose sand material remaining on the surface 24 hours after application.

37-4.03D Payment

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the sand cover (seal) quantity.

37-5 PARKING AREA SEALS

37-5.01 GENERAL

37-5.01A Summary

Section 37-5 includes specifications for applying parking area seals. Sealing a parking area consists of spreading a mixture of asphaltic emulsion, aggregate, polymer, and water.

37-5.01B Definitions

Reserved

37-5.01C Submittals

At least 15 days before starting placement, submit a 20 lb sample of the aggregate to be used.

At least 10 days before starting placement, submit:

1. Name of the authorized laboratory to perform testing and mix design.
2. Laboratory report of test results and a proposed mix design. The report and mix design must include the specific materials to be used and show a comparison of test results and specifications. The mix design report must include the quantity of water allowed to be added at the job site. The authorized laboratory performing the tests must sign the original laboratory report and mix design.
3. Manufacturer's data for oil seal primer and polymer.

If the mix design consists of the same materials covered by a previous laboratory report, you may submit the previous laboratory report that must include material testing data performed within the previous 12 months for authorization.

If you request substitute materials, submit a new laboratory report and mix design at least 10 days before starting placement.

Submit a certificate of compliance for the parking area seal material.

Immediately after sampling, submit two 1-quart plastic containers of parking area seal taken in the presence of the Engineer. Samples must be submitted in insulated shipping containers.

37-5.01D Quality Assurance

37-5.01D(1) General

Reserved

37-5.01D(2) Quality Control

37-5.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

37-5.01D(2)(b) Asphaltic Emulsions

For an asphaltic emulsion, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Quality characteristic	Asphaltic Emulsion		
	Test Method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Sampling location
Saybolt Furol Viscosity, at 25 °C (Saybolt Furol seconds)			
Sieve Test (%)	AASHTO T 59	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Distributor truck
Storage stability, 1 day (%)			
Residue by distillation (%)			
Particle charge ^a			
Tests on Residue from Distillation Test			
Penetration, 25 °C	AASHTO T 49	Minimum 1 per day per delivery truck	Distributor truck
Ductility	AASHTO T 51		
Solubility in trichloroethylene	AASHTO T 44		

^aIf the result of the particle char is inconclusive, the asphaltic emulsion must be tested for pH under ASTM E70. Grade QS1h asphaltic emulsion must have a minimum pH of 7.3. Grade CQS1h asphaltic emulsion must have a maximum pH of 6.7.

37-5.01D(2)(c) Sand

For sand, the authorized laboratory must perform sampling and testing at the specified frequency and location for the following quality characteristics:

Sand Quality Control

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	Location of sampling
Gradation (% passing by weight)	California Test 202	One per project	See California Test 125

37-5.01D(2)(d) Parking Area Seals

For a parking area seal, the authorized laboratory must perform quality control sampling and testing at the specified frequency for the following quality characteristics:

Parking Area Seal Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Frequency
Mass per liter (kg)	ASTM D244	One per project
Cone penetration (mm)	California Test 413	
Nonvolatile (%)	ASTM D2042 ^a	
Nonvolatile soluble in trichloroethylene (%)		
Wet track abrasion (g/m ²)	ASTM D3910	
Dried film color	--	
Viscosity (KU) ^b	ASTM D562	

^aWeigh 10 g of homogenous material into a previously tarred, small can. Place in a constant temperature oven at 165 ± 5 °C for 90 ± 3 minutes. Cool, reweigh, and calculate nonvolatile components as a percent of the original weight.

^bKrebs units

37-5.01D(3) Department Acceptance

Parking area seal acceptance is based on:

1. Visual inspection for:
 - 1.1. Uniform surface texture throughout the work limits
 - 1.2. Marks in the surface:

- 1.2.1. Up to 4 marks in the completed parking area seal that are up to 1 inch wide and up to 6 inches long per 1,000 square feet of parking area seal placed.

- 1.2.2. No marks in the completed parking area seal surface that are over 1 inch wide or 6 inches long.
- 1.2. Raveling consisting of the separation of the aggregate from the asphaltic emulsion
- 1.3. Bleeding consisting of the occurrence of a film of asphaltic material on the surface of the parking area seal
- 1.4. Delaminating of the parking area seal from the existing pavement
- 1.5. Rutting or wash-boarding
- 2. The Department's sampling and testing of aggregate for compliance with 100 percent passing no. 16 sieve under California Test 202
- 3. The Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Parking Area Seal Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Mass per liter (min, kg)	ASTM D244	1.1
Cone penetration (mm)	California Test 413	340–700
Nonvolatile (min, %)	ASTM D2042 ^a	50
Nonvolatile soluble in trichloroethylene (%)		10–35
Wet track abrasion (max, g/m ²)	ASTM D3910	380
Dried film color	--	Black
Viscosity (min, KU) ^b	ASTM D562	75

^aWeigh 10 g of homogenous material into a previously tared, small ointment can. Place in a constant temperature oven at 165 ± 5 °C for 90 ± 3 minutes. Cool, reweigh, and calculate nonvolatile components as a percent of the original weight.

^bKrebs units

37-5.02 MATERIALS

37-5.02A General

Aggregate must be clean, hard, durable, uncoated, and free from organic and deleterious substances. One hundred percent of the aggregate must pass the no. 16 sieve.

Asphaltic emulsion must be either Grade SS1h or CSS1h, except the values for penetration at 25 degrees C for tests on residue from distillation must be from 20 to 60.

Polymer must be either neoprene, ethylene vinyl acetate, or a blend of butadiene and styrene.

Oil seal primer must be a quick-drying emulsion with admixtures. Oil seal primer must be manufactured to isolate the parking area seal from pavement with residual oils, petroleum grease, and spilled gasoline.

Crack sealant must comply with section 37-6.

Water must be potable and not separate from the emulsion before the material is placed.

37-5.02B Mix Design

The proposed mix design for a parking area seal must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Parking Area Seal Mix Design Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Mass per liter (min, kg)	ASTM D244	1.1
Cone penetration (mm)	California Test 413	340–700
Nonvolatile (min, %)	ASTM D2042 ^a	50
Nonvolatile soluble in trichloroethylene (%)		10–35
Wet track abrasion (max, g/m ²)	ASTM D3910	380
Dried film color	--	Black
Viscosity (min, KU) ^b	ASTM D562	75

^aWeigh 10 g of homogenous material into a previously tarred, small ointment can. Place in a constant temperature oven at 165 ± 5 °C for 90 ± 3 minutes. Cool, reweigh, and calculate nonvolatile components as a percent of the original weight.

^bKrebs units

A parking area seal must contain a minimum of 2 percent polymer by volume of undiluted asphaltic emulsion.

37-5.02C Proportioning

Parking area seal ingredients must be mixed at a central plant. The plant must include mechanical or electronic controls that consistently proportion the ingredients. Mix an asphaltic emulsion with the other ingredients mechanically.

Store the parking area seal in a tank equipped with mixing or agitation devices. Keep stored materials thoroughly mixed. Protect stored materials from freezing conditions.

37-5.03 CONSTRUCTION

37-5.03A General

Request that the Engineer shut off the irrigation control system at least 5 days before placing the seal. Do not water plants adjacent to the seal at least 24 hours before and after the seal coat placement.

37-5.03B Surface Preparations

If cracks in the existing pavement are from 1/4 to 1 inch wide, treat the cracks under section 37-6. Do not place the parking area seals until the Engineer determines that the crack treatments are cured.

If cracks in the existing pavement are greater than 1 inch wide, the Engineer orders the repair. This work is change order work.

After any crack treatment and before placing parking area seals, clean the pavement surface, including removal of oil and grease spots. Do not use solvents.

If cleaning the pavement with detergents, thoroughly rinse with water. Allow all water to dry before placing parking area seals.

You must seal oil and grease spots that remain after cleaning. Use an oil seal primer and comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

If the existing pavement has oil and grease spots that do not come clean and sealing is insufficient, the Engineer orders the repair of the pavement. This work is change order work.

Before placing the parking area seals, dampen the pavement surface using a distributor truck. Place the seal on the damp pavement but do not place it with standing water on the pavement.

37-5.03C Placement

If adding water at the job site based on the manufacturer's instructions for consistency and spreadability, do not exceed 15 percent by volume of undiluted asphaltic emulsion.

Place the parking area seals in 1 or more application. The seals must be uniform and smooth, free of ridges or uncoated areas.

If placing in multiple applications, allow the last application to thoroughly dry before the subsequent application.

Do not allow traffic on the parking area seals for at least 24 hours after placement.

Do not stripe over the parking area seals until it is dry.

37-5.04 PAYMENT

The payment quantity for parking area seal is the weight determined by combining the weights of the aggregate and asphaltic emulsion. The payment quantity for parking area seal does not include the added water and set-control additive.

37-6 CRACK TREATMENTS

37-6.01 GENERAL

37-6.01A Summary

Section 37-6 includes specifications for treating cracks in asphalt concrete pavement.

37-6.01B Definitions

Reserved

37-6.01C Submittals

If your selected crack treatment material is on the Authorized Material List for flexible pavement crack treatment material, submit a certificate of compliance including:

1. Manufacturer's name
2. Production location
3. Brand or trade name
4. Designation
5. Batch or lot number
6. Crack treatment material type
7. Contractor or subcontractor name
8. Contract number
9. Lot size
10. Shipment date
11. Manufacturer's signature

If your selected crack treatment material is not on the Authorized Material List for flexible pavement crack treatment material, submit a sample and test results from each batch or lot 20 days before use. Testing must be performed by an authorized laboratory and test results must show compliance with the specifications. Test reports must include the information specified for the certificate of compliance submittal. Each hot-applied crack treatment material sample must be a minimum of 3 lb and submitted in a silicone release container. Each cold-applied crack treatment material sample must be a minimum of 2 quarts and submitted in a plastic container.

At least 10 days before the start of work, submit sand gradation test results under California Test 202.

Submit the following with each delivery of crack treatment material to the job site:

1. Manufacturer's heating and application instructions
2. Manufacturer's SDS
3. Name of the manufacturer's recommended detackifying agent

37-6.01D Quality Assurance

37-6.01D(1) General

Hot-applied crack treatment material must be sampled at least once per project in the Engineer's presence. Collect two 3-pounds-minimum samples of crack treatment material from the dispensing wand into silicone release boxes.

Cold-applied crack treatment material must be sampled at least once per project in the Engineer's presence. Collect 2 samples of crack treatment material from the dispensing wand into 1-quart containers.

37-6.01D(2) Quality Control

Reserved

37-6.01D(3) Department Acceptance

Crack treatment acceptance is based on:

1. Visual inspection for uniform filling of cracks throughout the work limits including:
 - 1.2. Crack treatment is not more than a 1/4 inch below the specified level
 - 1.3. Sealant failures
 - 1.4. Crack re-opening
 - 1.5. Crack overbanding is less than 3 inches wide
2. The Department's sampling and testing for compliance with the requirements shown in the following table:

Crack Treatment Acceptance Criteria

Quality characteristic ^a	Test method ^b	Requirement				
		Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 4	Type 5
Softening point (min, °C)	ASTM D36	102	96	90	84	84
Cone penetration at 77 °F (max)	ASTM D5329	35	40	50	70	90
Resilience at 77 °F, unaged (%)	ASTM D5329	20–60	25–65	30–70	35–75	40–80
Flexibility (°C) ^c	ASTM D3111	0	0	0	-11	-28
Tensile adhesion (min, %)	ASTM D5329	300	400	400	500	500
Specific gravity (max)	ASTM D70	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
Asphalt compatibility	ASTM D5329	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass
Sieve test (% passing)	See note d	100	100	100	100	100

^aCold-applied crack treatment material residue collected under ASTM D6943, Method B and sampled under ASTM D140 must comply with the grade specified.

^bExcept for viscosity, cure each specimen at a temperature of 23 ± 2 °C and a relative humidity of 50 ± 10 percent for 24 ± 2 hours before testing.

^cFor the flexibility test, the specimen size must be 6.4 ± 0.2 mm thick by 25 ± 0.2 mm wide by 150 ± 0.5 mm long. The test mandrel diameter must be 6.4 ± 0.2 mm. The bend arc must be 180 degrees. The bend rate must be 2 ± 1 seconds. At least 4 of 5 test specimens must pass at the specified test temperature without fracture, crazing, or cracking.

^dFor hot-applied crack treatment, dilute with toluene and sieve through a no. 8 sieve. For cold-applied crack treatment, sieve the material as-received through a no. 8 sieve. If the manufacturer provides a statement that added components passed the no. 16 sieve before blending, this requirement is void.

37-6.02 MATERIALS

37-6.02A General

Reserved

37-6.02B Crack Treatment Material

A crack treatment material must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Crack Treatment Material

Quality characteristic ^a	Test method ^b	Requirement				
		Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 4	Type 5
Softening point (min, °C)	ASTM D36	102	96	90	84	84
Cone penetration at 77 °F (max)	ASTM D5329	35	40	50	70	90
Resilience at 77 °F, unaged (%)	ASTM D5329	20–60	25–65	30–70	35–75	40–80
Flexibility (°C) ^c	ASTM D3111	0	0	0	-11	-28
Tensile adhesion (min, %)	ASTM D5329	300	400	400	500	500
Specific gravity (max)	ASTM D70	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
Asphalt compatibility	ASTM D5329	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass
Sieve test (% passing)	See note d	100	100	100	100	100

^aCold-applied crack treatment material residue collected under ASTM D6943, Method B and sampled under ASTM D140 must comply with the grade specifications.

^bExcept for viscosity, cure each specimen at a temperature of 23 ± 2 °C and a relative humidity of 50 ± 10 percent for 24 ± 2 hours before testing.

^cFor the flexibility test, the specimen size must be 6.4 ± 0.2 mm thick by 25 ± 0.2 mm wide by 150 ± 0.5 mm long. The test mandrel diameter must be 6.4 ± 0.2 mm. The bend arc must be 180 degrees. The bend rate must be 2 ± 1 seconds. At least 4 of 5 test specimens must pass at the specified test temperature without fracture, crazing, or cracking.

^dFor hot-applied crack treatment, dilute with toluene and sieve through a no. 8 sieve. For cold-applied crack treatment, sieve the material as-received through a no. 8 sieve. If the manufacturer provides a statement that added components passed the no. 16 sieve before blending, this requirement is void.

A crack treatment material must be delivered to the job site with the information listed below. If crack treatment material is delivered to the job site in containers, each container must be marked with the following information.

1. Manufacturer's name
2. Production location
3. Brand or trade name
4. Designation
5. Crack treatment trade name
6. Batch or lot number
7. Maximum heating temperature
8. Expiration date for cold application only

Hot-applied crack treatment must be delivered to the job site premixed in cardboard containers with meltable inclusion liners or in a fully meltable package.

Cold-applied crack treatment must have a minimum shelf life of 3 months from the date of manufacture.

37-6.02C Sand

Sand applied to tacky crack treatment material must be clean, free of clay, and comply with the gradation shown in the following table:

Sand Gradation

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Gradation (% passing by weight)		
Sieve size:		
No. 4	California Test 202	100
No. 50		0-30
No. 200		0-5

37-6.03 CONSTRUCTION

Treat cracks from 1/4 to 1 inch in width for the entire length of the crack. Fill or repair cracks wider than 1 inch as ordered. Filling cracks wider than 1 inch is change order work.

If treating cracks on a traffic lane adjacent to a shoulder, treat the cracks on the shoulder.

For hot-applied crack treatment material, rout cracks or saw cut to form a reservoir.

Cracks must be clean and dry before treating. Before treating, blast cracks with oil-free compressed air at a pressure of at least 90 psi.

If the pavement temperature is below 40 degrees F or if there is evidence of moisture in the crack, use a hot air lance immediately before applying crack treatment. The hot air lance must not apply flame directly on the pavement.

Heat and apply hot-applied crack treatment material under with the manufacturer's instructions.

Apply cold-applied crack treatment material with a distributor kettle, a piston, or a diaphragm barrel pump that can deliver from 50 to 75 psi. The application line must have a pressure gauge and a filter. The pressure in the application line must not exceed 20 psi. The pressure gauge must have a regulator. Use a high-pressure hose with a 1/2-inch NPT swivel connection and a dispensing wand.

Apply crack treatment with a nozzle inserted into the crack. Fill the crack flush. If after 2 days the crack treatment is more than 1/4 inch below the specified level, the sealant fails, or the crack re-opens, re-treat the crack.

Immediately remove crack treatment material that is spilled or deposited on the pavement surface.

Before opening to traffic, apply sand or the manufacturer's recommended detackifying agent to tacky crack treatment material on the traveled way.

Sweep up excess sand before opening to traffic.

37-6.04 PAYMENT

The payment quantity for crack treatment is the length measured in lane miles along the edge of each paved lane parallel to the pavement's centerline. The payment for a lane includes crack treatment of the adjacent shoulder.

37-7-37-10 RESERVED

AA

39 ASPHALT CONCRETE

01-20-17

Replace SP-2 at each occurrence in section 39 with:

MS-2

01-15-16

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 39-2.01A(1) with:

WMA technologies must be on the Authorized Material List for WMA authorized technologies.

07-15-16

Add between the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 39-2.01A(1):

For HMA that uses asphalt binder containing crumb rubber modifier, submit a Crumb Rubber Usage Report form monthly and at the end of the project.

04-15-16

Add to the table in the 4th paragraph of section 39-2.01A(1):

Asphalt Institute MS-2	7th edition (2015)
------------------------	--------------------

01-15-16

Add to item 8 in the 4th paragraph of section 39-2.01A(3)(b)(i):

, except lime supplier and source

07-15-16

Replace the headings and paragraphs of section 39-2.01A(3)(i) with:

39-2.01A(3)(i) Reserved

01-15-16

Replace the 2nd sentence in the 3rd paragraph of section 39-2.01A(4)(b) with:

Submit 3 parts and keep 1 part.

01-15-16

Replace *AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory* in the paragraph of section 39-2.01A(4)(f)(i) with:

AASHTO re:source

01-20-17

Add between *single* and *test* in the 7th paragraph of section 39-2.01A(4)(i)(i):

aggregate or HMA

07-15-16

Replace *AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory* in the 2nd paragraph of section 39-2.01A(4)(i)(iv) with:

AASHTO re:source

01-20-17

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 39-2.01B(2)(b) with:

If the proposed JMF indicates that the aggregate is being treated with dry lime or lime slurry with

07-15-16

marination, or the HMA with liquid antistripping, then testing the untreated aggregate under AASHTO T 283
CACHAGUA ROAD STORM DAMAGE REPAIR PROJECT
PROJECT NO. 621111

and AASHTO T 324 is not required.

If HMA treatment is required or being used by the Contractor, determine the plasticity index of the aggregate blend under California Test 204.

Add between *aggregate* and *with dry lime* in the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 39-2.01B(2)(b):

07-15-16

blend

Replace the 9th through 11th paragraphs of section 39-2.01B(8)(a) with:

07-15-16

HMA must be produced at the temperatures shown in the following table:

HMA Production Temperatures	
HMA compaction	Temperature (°F)
HMA	
Density based Method	≤ 325 305–325
HMA with WMA technology	
Density based Method	240–325 260–325

Delete the 1st paragraph of section 39-2.01B(11).

04-15-16

Add after the 2nd paragraph of section 39-2.01B(11):

04-15-16

For miscellaneous areas and dikes:

1. Choose the aggregate gradation from:
 - 1.1. 3/8-inch Type A HMA aggregate gradation
 - 1.2. 1/2-inch Type A HMA aggregate gradation
 - 1.3. 1/2-inch dike mix aggregate gradation
2. Choose asphalt binder Grade PG 64-10, PG 64-16 or PG 70-10.
3. Minimum asphalt binder content must be:
 - 3.1. 6.40 percent for 3/8-inch Type A HMA aggregate gradation
 - 3.2. 5.70 percent for 1/2-inch Type A HMA aggregate gradation
 - 3.3. 6.40 percent for 1/2-inch dike mix aggregate gradation

If you request and the Engineer authorizes, you may reduce the minimum asphalt binder content.

Aggregate gradation for 1/2-inch dike mix must be within the TV limits for the specified sieve size shown in the following table:

01-20-17

Aggregate Gradation for 1/2-inch Dike Mix (Percentage Passing)		
Sieve size	Target value limit	Allowable tolerance
3/4"	100	--
1/2"	90–95	TV ± 5
No. 4	70–75	TV ± 5
No. 8	55–60	TV ± 5
No. 50	23–25	TV ± 5
No. 200	7.0–13.0	TV ± 2.0

Replace item 4 in the 2nd paragraph of section 39-2.01C(1) with:

07-15-16

4. For method compaction:

- 4.1. The temperature of the HMA and the HMA produced with WMA water injection technology in the windrow does not fall below 260 degrees F
- 4.2. The temperature of the HMA produced using WMA additive technology in the windrow does not fall below 250 degrees F

Delete item 3 in the 8th paragraph of section 39-2.01C(1).

07-15-16

Replace 39-2.01A(3)(m)(iv) in the 6th paragraph of section 39-2.01C(3)(e) with:

01-15-16

36-3.01C(3)

Replace 2.06 in the 4th paragraph of section 39-2.01C(3)(f) with:

07-15-16

2.05

Add to the end of section 39-2.01C(15)(b):

07-15-16

The compacted lift thickness must not exceed 0.25 foot.

Add between *rectangles* and *with* in the 4th paragraph of section 39-2.01C(16):

04-15-16

, half the lane width,

Add between *to* and *the* in item 1 of the 4th paragraph of section 39-2.01C(16):

04-15-16

and along

Delete *coat* in the 5th paragraph of section 39-2.01C(16).

07-15-16

Replace 37 in the 5th paragraph of section 39-2.01C(16) with:

07-15-16

37-4.02

Replace section 39-2.02A(3)(b) with:

01-15-16

The JMF must be based on the superpave HMA mix design as described in *MS-2 Asphalt Mix Design Methods* by the Asphalt Institute.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 39-2.02C:

07-15-16

If the ambient air temperature is below 60 degrees F, cover the loads in trucks with tarpaulins. If the time for HMA discharge to truck at the HMA plant until transfer to paver's hopper is 90 minutes or greater and if the ambient air temperature is below 70 degrees F, cover the loads in trucks with tarpaulins, unless the time from discharging to the truck until transfer to the paver's hopper or the pavement surface is less than 30 minutes. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or the pavement surface.

Replace the table in the 2nd paragraph of section 39-2.02C with:

07-15-16

Minimum Ambient Air and Surface Temperatures

Lift thickness (feet)	Ambient air (°F)		Surface (°F)	
	Unmodified asphalt binder	Modified asphalt binder	Unmodified asphalt binder	Modified asphalt binder
Type A HMA and Type A HMA produced with WMA water injection technology				
<0.15	55	50	60	55
≥0.15	45	45	50	50
Type A HMA produced with WMA additive technology				
<0.15	45	45	50	45
≥0.15	40	40	40	40

07-15-16

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 39-2.02C.

Add between *HMA* and *placed* in the 1st sentence of the 4th paragraph of section 39-2.02C:

07-15-16

and Type A HMA produced with WMA water injection technology

Add between the 4th and the 5th paragraphs of section 39-2.02C:

07-15-16

For Type A HMA produced with WMA additive technology placed under method compaction, if the asphalt binder is:

1. Unmodified, complete:
 - 1.1 1st coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 240 degrees F
 - 1.2 Breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 190 degrees F
 - 1.3 Finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 140 degrees F
 - 1.4 You may continue static rolling below 140 degrees F to remove roller marks.
2. Modified, complete:
 - 2.1 1st coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 230 degrees F
 - 2.2 Breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 170 degrees F
 - 2.3 Finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 130 degrees F
 - 2.4 You may continue static rolling below 130 degrees F to remove roller marks.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 39-2.03A(3)(b) with:

01-15-16

The JMF must be based on the superpave HMA mix design as described in *MS-2 Asphalt Mix Design Methods* by the Asphalt Institute.

Replace the requirement in the row for *Voids in mineral aggregate on plant produced HMA* in the 2nd table in section 39-2.03A(4)(e)(i) with:

01-15-16

18.0-23.0

Add before the 1st paragraph of section 39-2.03A(4)(e)(ii)(C):

04-15-16

CRM used must be on the Authorized Materials List for Crumb Rubber Modifier.

CRM must be a ground or granulated combination of scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural scrap tire crumb rubber, CRM must be 75.0 ± 2.0 percent scrap tire crumb rubber and 25.0 ± 2.0 percent high natural scrap tire crumb rubber by total weight of CRM. Scrap tire crumb rubber and high natural scrap tire crumb rubber must be derived from waste tires described in Pub Res Code § 42703.

Replace the row for *Hamburg wheel track* in the table in section 39-2.03B(2) with:

01-15-16

Hamburg wheel track (min, number of passes at the inflection point)	AASHTO T 324 (Modified) ^d	
Binder grade:		
PG 58		10,000
PG 64		12,500
PG 70		15,000

Replace *RHMA-G* in the 3rd and 5th paragraphs of section 39-2.03C with:

07-15-16

RHMA-G and RHMA-G produced with WMA water injection technology

Add between the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 39-2.03C:

01-20-17

Spread and compact RHMA-G produced with WMA additive technology at an ambient air temperature of at least 50 degrees F and a surface temperature of at least 50 degrees F.

Add between the 5th and 6th paragraphs of section 39-2.03C:

07-15-16

For RHMA-G produced with WMA additive technology placed under method compaction:

1. Complete the 1st coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 260 degrees F
2. Complete breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 230 degrees F
3. Complete finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 180 degrees F
4. You may continue static rolling below 140 degrees F to remove roller marks

Replace 39-2.03A(4)(b)(ii) in the 1st sentence of section 39-2.04A(4)(b)(ii) with:

01-20-17

39-2.03A(4)(c)(ii)

Replace the 6th and 7th paragraphs of section 39-2.04C with:

07-15-16

For HMA-O and HMA-O produced with WMA water injection technology:

1. With unmodified asphalt binder:
 - 1.1. Spread and compact only if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 60 degrees F.
 - 1.2. Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 240 degrees F.
 - 1.3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 200 degrees F.
2. With modified asphalt binder, except asphalt rubber binder:
 - 2.1. Spread and compact only if the atmospheric temperature is at least 50 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 50 degrees F.
 - 2.2. Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 240 degrees F.
 - 2.3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 180 degrees F.

For HMA-O produced with WMA additive technology:

1. With unmodified asphalt binder:
 - 1.1. Spread and compact only if the atmospheric temperature is at least 45 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 50 degrees F.
 - 1.2. Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 230 degrees F.
 - 1.3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 190 degrees F.
2. With modified asphalt binder, except asphalt rubber binder:
 - 2.1. Spread and compact only if the atmospheric temperature is at least 40 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 40 degrees F.
 - 2.2. Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 230 degrees F.
 - 2.3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 170 degrees F.

Replace *RHMA-O* and *RHMA-O-HB* in the 8th paragraph of section 39-2.04C with:

07-15-16

RHMA-O and RHMA-O produced with WMA water injection technology, and RHMA-O-HB and RHMA-O-HB produced with WMA water injection technology

Add between the 8th and 9th paragraphs of section 39-2.04C:

07-15-16

For RHMA-O produced with WMA additive technology and RHMA-O-HB produced with WMA additives technology:

1. Spread and compact if the ambient air temperature is at least 45 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 50 degrees F
2. Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 270 degrees F
3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 240 degrees F

Add to the 2nd paragraph of section 39-2.05A(3)(b):

The material transfer vehicle must receive HMA directly from the truck.

01-15-16

Replace Table 6.1 at each occurrence in the table in section 39-2.05B(2) with:

Table 8.1

01-15-16

Replace SP-2 Asphalt Mixture in the 1st footnote in the table in the 2nd paragraph of section 39-2.05B(2)(b) with:

MS-2 Asphalt Mix Design Methods

01-15-16

Replace Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2) in the 1st footnote in the table in the 2nd paragraph of section 39-2.05B(2)(b) with:

MS-2 Asphalt Mix Design Methods

01-15-16

Replace 39-3.05 in the 1st paragraph of section 39-3.04A with:

39-3.04

01-15-16

Add to the end of section 39-3.04A:

Schedule cold planing activities such that the pavement is cold planed, the HMA is placed, and the area is opened to traffic during the same work shift.

07-15-16

Delete the 2nd sentence of the 1st paragraph in section 39-3.04C(4).

07-15-16

Replace 39-3.06 in the 1st paragraph of section 39-3.05A with:

39-3.05

01-15-16

40 CONCRETE PAVEMENT

01-20-17

Add to the end of section 40-2.02C:

Inorg
anic
zinc
prime
r

must comply with AASHTO M 300, Type I or II.

Replace *and wide flange beam terminal* in the 2nd paragraph of section 40-2.02D with:

, Types WF and AN,

01-20-17

01-20-17

48 TEMPORARY STRUCTURES

01-20-17

Add between the 5th and 6th paragraphs of section 48-2.01C(2):

01-20-17

For multi-frame bridges, submit a separate shop drawing for each frame.

Replace section 48-6 with:

01-20-17

48-6 TEMPORARY WOOD POLES

48-6.01 GENERAL

48-6.01A Summary

Section 48-6 includes specifications for constructing, maintaining, and removing temporary wood poles for the support of electrical systems.

Temporary wood poles include attached wire components.

48-6.01B Definitions

Reserved

48-6.01C Submittals

48-6.01C(1) General

Submit a letter of certification that certifies all components of the manufactured assemblies are used in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If requested, (1) submit manufacturer's data for manufactured assemblies to verify manufacturer's recommendations or (2) perform tests demonstrating adequacy of the proposed assemblies and submit the test results.

Submit the letter before installing messenger wires, tether wires, or self-supporting conductors or cables.

You may submit a request to use alternative mounting brackets or wire termination hardware. Your request must include:

1. Structural design calculations and testing data sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State
2. Manufacturer's instructions

48-6.01C(2) Guy Wire Anchors

Submit the guy wire anchor manufacturer's product information and installation instructions. Do not install anchors unless authorized.

48-6.01D Quality Assurance

48-6.01D(1) General

Reserved

48-6.01D(2) Welding

Welding must comply with AWS D1.1.

48-6.02 MATERIALS

48-6.02A General

Wire used for messenger wires, tether wires, or guy wires must be 7-wire strand complying with ASTM A475, Utilities Grade.

Connection hardware for wires must provide a termination efficiency factor of not less than 0.80.

Wood poles, push braces, and stubs must comply with ANSI O5.1.

Treat wood under AWPA U1, Use Category UC4B, Commodity Specification D.

Except for wire, helical anchors, expanded steel plate anchors, cross plate anchors, and expanding rock anchors, steel components must comply with section 56-3.

48-6.02B Helical Anchors, Expanded Steel Plate Anchors, Cross Plate Anchors, and Expanding Rock Anchors

Fabricate helical anchors, expanded steel plate anchors, and cross plate anchors under section 75.

Fabricate attachable thimble eyes and expanding rock anchors from suitable ferrous material.

Welding must comply with AWS D1.1.

Fabricate as a continuous piece or as separate segments with mechanical connections between segments. Include integral thimble eye or include attachable thimble eye.

Galvanize all helical anchor parts under section 75.

Paint expanded steel plate anchors, cross plate anchors, and expanding rock anchors as specified for repairing damaged galvanized surfaces in section 75-1.02B.

The final assembly must have (1) a minimum ultimate tensile strength greater than the minimum required breaking strength of the guy wire and (2) a minimum ultimate torsional strength greater than twice the minimum installation torque.

48-6.02C Reuse of Materials and Relocation of Temporary Supports

You may reuse structural components and relocate temporary supports provided that the materials remain in acceptable condition for reuse, except do not reuse:

1. Components of high-strength bolt assemblies that have been or are required to be tensioned past snug tight
2. High-strength cap screws that have been or are required to be tensioned past snug tight
3. Tension control bolts

48-6.03 CONSTRUCTION

48-6.03A General

Install construction bracing as necessary to withstand all imposed loads during erection, construction, and removal of any temporary wood poles.

The Engineer may order you to install Type K temporary railing at temporary wood pole locations that are less than 15 feet from the edge of a traffic lane.

Install all temporary railing protecting temporary wood poles before erecting temporary wood poles. Do not remove temporary railing until authorized.

For overhead line construction not specifically covered in the contract documents, comply with Public Utility Commission General Order 95.

48-6.03B Foundations

Verify the design soil parameters before starting construction of temporary wood poles.

Remove any accumulated water from the pole excavation prior to placing granular backfill at the bottom of the pole excavation. Thoroughly compact and level the granular backfill at the bottom of the pole excavation prior to setting the pole.

Backfill around poles with manufactured sand that is free of rocks or other deleterious material. Place the backfill material in 4-inch thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer.

Remove accumulated water from the anchor excavation prior to placing an expanded steel anchor. Expand the base of the expanded steel anchor prior to placing backfill. Place backfill around the expanded steel anchor in 4-inch thick layers. Thoroughly compact each layer.

Protect foundations from softening and undermining.

48-6.03C Erection

If temporary wood poles are over or adjacent to roadways or railroads, all construction bracing must (1) be installed at the time each element of the temporary wood pole is erected and (2) remain in place until the temporary wood pole is removed.

Suspend conductors from messenger wire by continuous lashing wire. No spare wire conductors or cables are allowed unless described.

Sag overhead bundles to maintain required clearances over the ambient temperature range of - 30 to 120 degrees F. The sag must be between 4.6 and 5.4 percent of horizontal span unless otherwise shown. Minimum vertical clearance over grade is 25 feet unless otherwise shown.

48-6.03D Attachments

If specific connection details are not shown, mount attachments under the manufacturer's written instructions and such that there is no loss of cross section.

48-6.03E Damping

If at any time during service the temporary structural support exhibits excessive vibration, immediately install dampers. Dampers must be effective in mitigating the vibration and must not compromise the structural supports or the supported hardware.

48-6.03F Removal

Remove temporary structural supports such that portions not yet removed remain stable at all times.

Remove temporary wood poles and helical anchors. Fill the void with excavated material or sand that is free of deleterious material. Place the backfill material in 4-inch thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer.

Dispose of surplus excavated material uniformly along the adjacent roadway.

Dispose of temporary structural support materials and work debris.

48-6.03G Guy Wire Helical Anchors

48-6.03G(1) General

Reserved

48-6.03G(2) Installation Parameters

Use the minimum installation torque shown. You may request an alternative minimum installation torque based on a revised value for empirical torque factor.

For alternative minimum installation torque, use the following equation to calculate the installation torque:

$$T = Qa(FS/Kt)$$

where:

T = Minimum installation torque, ft-lb

FS = Factor of safety of 2.0

Qa = Minimum allowable tensile capacity shown, lb

Kt = Empirical torque factor, 1/ft (inverse foot)

Include a geotechnical report sealed and signed by a licensed geotechnical engineer with recommended values for empirical torque factor and alternative minimum installation torque with your request.

Do not start installation unless your alternative installation parameters are authorized.

Verify the installation parameters before the start of anchor installation.

48-6.03G(3) Installation

Install anchors under the manufacturer's written instructions and the following:

1. Do not install anchors underneath utilities or subsurface structures.
2. Maintain horizontal clearances as required by the Engineer.
3. Install to the minimum embedment length.
4. Continuously monitor and record torque during installation. If torque at the minimum embedment length is not equal to or greater than the minimum required, continue installation to greater embedment until the minimum installation torque is achieved for 2 continuous feet.

48-6.03G(4) Removal

After service is complete, remove anchors using reverse torque. Fill the void with excavated material or sand free of deleterious materials. Place the backfill material in 4-inch thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer.

48-6.03H Expanded Steel Plate Anchors, Cross Plate Anchors, and Expanding Rock Anchors

48-6.03H(1) General

Reserved.

48-6.03H(2) Installation

Install anchors under the manufacturer’s written instructions.

Locate and mark all substructures and utilities. Do not install anchors underneath subsurface utilities or structures.

48-6.03H(3) Removal

After service is complete, remove anchors to a depth of at least 3 feet below finished grade. Fill the void with sand free of deleterious materials. Place the backfill material in 4-inch thick layers. Moisten and thoroughly compact each layer.

48-6.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

^^

49 PILING

07-15-16

04-15-16

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 49-1.01A.

Replace the 1st sentence in the 5th paragraph of section 49-1.01D(3) with:

07-15-16

Load test and anchor piles must comply with the specifications for piling as described and Class N steel pipe piling.

Add to the list in 7th paragraph of section 49-1.01D(3):

07-15-16

5. Welds that connect the anchor pile and the anchor pile head must be tested under section 49-2.02A(4)(b)(iii)(C)

Replace the 10th paragraph of section 49-1.01D(3) with:

07-15-16

Furnish labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals as required to assist the Department in the transportation, installation, operation, and removal of Department-furnished steel load test beams, jacks, bearing plates, drills, and other test equipment. This is change order work.

Replace the 7th paragraph of section 49-1.01D(4) with:

07-15-16

Piles to be dynamically monitored must:

1. Have an additional length of 2 times the pile diameter plus 2 feet.
2. Be available to the Department at least 2 business days before driving.
3. Be safely supported at least 6 inches off the ground in a horizontal position on at least 2 support blocks. If requested, rotate the piles on the blocks.
4. Be positioned such that the Department has safe access to the entire pile length and circumference for the installation of anchorages and control marks for monitoring.

Delete *business* in item 6 in the list in the 8th paragraph of section 49-1.01D(4).

07-15-16

Add to the list in 9th paragraph of section 49-1.01D(4):

07-15-16

3. Cut pile to the specified cut-off elevation after bearing acceptance criteria is provided by the Department

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 49-1.03.

04-15-16

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 49-1.04.

04-15-16

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 49-2.01C(5).

01-15-16

Replace item 3 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 49-3.01A with:

07-15-16

3. CISS concrete piles

Add between *undisturbed material* and *in a dry* in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.01C:

07-15-16

, casing, or steel shell

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 49-3.01C with:

07-15-16

Place and secure reinforcement. Securely block the reinforcement to provide the minimum clearance shown between the reinforcing steel cage and the sides of the drilled hole, casing, or steel shell.

Steel shells, casings, and drilled holes must be clean and free of debris before reinforcement and concrete are placed.

Replace *dewatered* in the 4th paragraphs of section 49-3.01C with:

drilled

07-15-16

Add to section 49-3.02A(1):

Permanent steel casing and driven steel shell must comply with section 49-2.02.

07-15-16

Replace the paragraph of section 49-3.02A(2) with:

dry hole: A drilled hole that requires no work to keep it free of water.

07-15-16

dewatered hole: A drilled hole that:

1. Accumulates no more than 12 inches of water at the bottom during a 1 hour period without any pumping from the hole.
2. Has no more than 3 inches of water at the bottom immediately before placing concrete.
3. Does not require temporary casing to control the groundwater.

Replace item 8 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(b) with:

8. Drilling plan and sequence
9. Concrete sequence and placement plan
10. If inspection pipes are required, methods for ensuring the inspection pipes remain straight, undamaged, and properly aligned during concrete placement

07-15-16

Replace *1 business day* in the paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(d) with:

2 business days

07-15-16

Add to section 49-3.02A(3)(d):

The log must:

07-15-16

1. Show the pile location, tip elevation, cutoff elevation, dates of excavation and concrete placement, total quantity of concrete placed, length and tip elevation of any casing, and details of any hole stabilization method and materials used.
2. Include an 8-1/2 by 11 inch graph of concrete placed versus depth of hole filled as follows:
 - 2.1. Plot the graph continuously throughout concrete placement. Plot the depth of drilled hole filled vertically with the pile tip at the bottom and the quantity of concrete placed horizontally.
 - 2.2. Take readings at each 5 feet of pile depth, and indicate the time of the reading on the graph.

Add after the sentence in the paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(e):

Allow 10 days for the review.

Allow
10
days
for the
review

Replace the 3rd sentence in the paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(f) with:

CACHAGUA ROAD STORM DAMAGE REPAIR PROJECT
PROJECT NO. 621111

and analysis of this report.

07-15-16

07-15-16

Add after *rejected pile* in the 1st sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(g):

to be mitigated

07-15-16

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(g).

07-15-16

Replace item 3 in the list in the 3rd paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(g) with:

07-15-16

3. Step by step description of the mitigation work to be performed, including drawings if necessary. If the *ADSC Standard Mitigation Plan* is an acceptable mitigation method, include the most recent version. For the most recent version of the *ADSC Standard Mitigation Plan*, go to:
<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/geotech/ft/adscmitplan.htm>

Replace the 2nd sentence in the paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(i) with:

Allow 10 days for the review.

07-15-16

Add to section 49-3.02A(3):

49-3.02A(3)(j) Certifications

07-15-16

If synthetic slurry is used, submit as an informational submittal the names and certifications of your employees who are trained and certified by the synthetic slurry manufacturer.

Add after *excavated hole* in the 1st sentence in the 3rd paragraph of section 49-3.02A(4)(c):

lined with plastic

07-15-16

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(i) with:

07-15-16

Section 49-3.02A(4)(d) applies to CIDH concrete piles except for piles (1) less than 24 inches in diameter or (2) constructed in dry or dewatered holes.

Replace *gamma-gamma logging* in the 2nd paragraph of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(i) with:

GGL

07-15-16

Replace the 1st sentence in the 3rd paragraph of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(i) with:

07-15-16

After notification by the Engineer of pile acceptance, fill the inspection pipes and cored holes with grout.

Replace *gamma-gamma logging* in section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(ii) with:

GGL

07-15-16

Replace the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(iii) with:

07-15-16

The Department may perform CSL to determine the extent of the anomalies identified by GGL and to further evaluate a rejected pile for the presence of anomalies not identified by GGL. The pile acceptance test report will indicate if the Department intends to perform CSL and when the testing will be performed. Allow the Department 20 additional days for a total of 50 days to perform CSL and to provide supplemental results.

If authorized, you may perform testing on the rejected pile.

Delete the 8th paragraph of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(iii).

07-15-16

Add to the end of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(iii):

07-15-16

If the Engineer determines it is not feasible to repair the rejected pile, submit a mitigation plan for replacement or supplementation of the rejected pile.

Add to section 49-3.02A(4):

07-15-16

49-3.02A(4)(e) Certifications

If synthetic slurry is used, your employees who will be providing technical assistance in the slurry activities must be trained and certified by the synthetic slurry manufacturer to show their competency to perform inspection of slurry operations.

Replace section 49-3.02B(4) with:

07-15-16

49-3.02B(4) Reserved

Replace *near* in the 3rd, 4th, and 5th paragraphs of section 49-3.02B(6)(b) with:

07-15-16

within 2 feet of

Replace *twice per shift* in item 2 in the 3rd paragraph of section 49-3.02B(6)(b) with:

07-15-16

every 4 hours

Delete the 7th and 8th paragraphs of section 49-3.02B(6)(b).

07-15-16

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 49-3.02B(6)(c).

**R
e**

place *near* in item 2 in the 4th paragraph of section 49-3.02B(6)(c) with:

07-15-16

within 2 feet of

07-15-16

Replace item 5 in the 4th paragraph of section 49-3.02B(6)(c) with:

07-15-16

5. After final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete.

Replace section 49-3.02B(9) with:

07-15-16

49-3.02B(9) Inspection Pipes

Inspection pipes must be schedule 40 PVC pipe complying with ASTM D1785 with a nominal pipe size of 2 inches.

Watertight PVC couplers complying with ASTM D2466 are allowed to facilitate pipe lengths in excess of those commercially available.

Add to the beginning of section 49-3.02C(1):

07-15-16

Unless otherwise authorized, drilling the hole and placing reinforcement and concrete in the hole must be performed in a continuous operation.

Replace the 5th paragraph of section 49-3.02C(2) with:

07-15-16

If slurry is used during excavation, maintain the slurry level at a height required to maintain a stable hole, but not less than 10 feet above the piezometric head.

Replace the 1st sentence in the 9th paragraph of section 49-3.02C(2) with:

07-15-16

Remove water that has infiltrated the dewatered hole before placing concrete, as required for dewatered hole.

Replace the 1st sentence in the 10th paragraph of section 49-3.02C(2) with:

07-15-16

If authorized, to control caving or water seepage, you may enlarge portions of the hole, backfill the hole with slurry cement backfill, concrete, or other material, and redrill the hole to the diameter shown.

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 49-3.02C(3) with:

07-15-16

Remove the temporary casing during concrete placement. Maintain the concrete in the casing at a level required to maintain a stable hole, but not less than 5 feet above the bottom of the casing, to prevent displacement of the concrete by material from outside the casing.

Replace the 5th paragraph of section 49-3.02C(4) with:

07-15-16

For a single CIDH concrete pile supporting a column:

1. If the pile and the column share the same reinforcing cage diameter, this cage must be accurately placed as shown

2. If the pile reinforcing cage is larger in diameter than the column cage:

- 2.1. Maintain a clear horizontal distance of at least 3.5 inches between the two cages, if the concrete is placed under dry conditions
- 2.2. Maintain a clear horizontal distance of at least 5 inches between the two cages if the concrete is placed under slurry
- 2.3. The offset between the centerlines of the two cages must not exceed 6 inches

Replace the paragraphs in section 49-3.02C(5) with:

07-15-16

For acceptance testing, install and test vertical inspection pipes as follows:

1. Log the location of the inspection pipe couplers with respect to the plane of pile cutoff.
2. Cap each inspection pipe at the bottom. Extend the pipe from 3 feet above the pile cutoff to the bottom of the reinforcing cage. Provide a temporary top cap or similar means to keep the pipes clean before testing. If pile cutoff is below the ground surface or working platform, extend inspection pipes to 3 feet above the ground surface or working platform.
3. If any changes are made to the pile tip, extend the inspection pipes to the bottom of the reinforcing cage.
4. Install inspection pipes in a straight alignment and parallel to the main reinforcement. Securely fasten inspection pipes in place and provide protective measures to prevent misalignment or damage to the inspection pipes during installation of the reinforcement and placement of concrete in the hole. Construct CIDH concrete piles such that the relative distance of inspection pipes to vertical steel reinforcement remains constant.
5. After concrete placement is complete, fill inspection pipes with water to prevent debonding of the pipe.
6. Provide safe access to the tops of the inspection pipes.
7. After placing concrete and before requesting acceptance testing, test each inspection pipe in the Engineer's presence by passing a rigid cylinder through the length of pipe. The rigid cylinder must be 1-1/4-inch diameter by 4.5-foot long, weigh 12 pounds or less, and be able to freely pass down through the entire length of the pipe under its own weight and without the application of force.
8. When performing acceptance testing, inspection pipes must provide a 2-inch-diameter clear opening and be completely clean, unobstructed, and either dry or filled with water as authorized.
9. After acceptance testing is complete, completely fill the inspection pipes with water.

If the rigid cylinder fails to pass through the inspection pipe:

1. Completely fill the inspection pipes in the pile with water immediately.
2. Core a nominal 2-inch-diameter hole through the concrete for the entire length of the pile for each inspection pipe that does not pass the rigid cylinder. Coring must not damage the pile reinforcement.
3. Locate cored holes as close as possible to the inspection pipes they are replacing and no more than 5 inches clear from the reinforcement.

Core holes using a double wall core barrel system with a split tube type inner barrel. Coring with a solid type inner barrel is not allowed.

Coring methods and equipment must provide intact cores for the entire length of the pile.

Photograph and store concrete cores as specified for rock cores in section 49-1.01D(5).

The coring operation must be logged by an engineering geologist or civil engineer licensed in the State and experienced in core logging. Coring logs must comply with the Department's *Soil and Rock Logging, Classification, and Presentation Manual* for rock cores. Coring logs must include core recovery, rock quality designation of the concrete, locations of breaks, and complete descriptions of inclusions and voids encountered during coring.

The Department evaluates the portion of the pile represented by the cored hole based on the submitted coring logs and concrete cores. If the Department determines a pile is anomalous based on the coring logs and concrete cores, the pile is rejected.

Replace item 2 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 49-3.02C(7) with:

07-15-16

2. Extend at least 5 feet below the construction joint. If placing casing into rock or a dry hole, the casing must extend at least 2 feet below the construction joint.

Add to the beginning of section 49-3.02C(9):

07-15-16

49-3.02C(9)(a) General

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 3rd paragraph of section 49-3.02C(9) with:

04-15-16

Do not vibrate the concrete.

Add after *concrete pump* in the 8th paragraph of section 49-3.02C(9):

07-15-16

and slurry pump

Replace item 3 in the list in the 11th paragraph of section 49-3.02C(9) with:

07-15-16

3. Maintain the slurry level at a height required to maintain a stable hole, but not less than 10 feet above the piezometric head.

Replace the 13th paragraph of section 49-3.02C(9) with:

07-15-16

Maintain a log of concrete placement for each drilled hole.

Replace 14th and 15th paragraphs of section 49-3.02C(9) with:

07-15-16

If a temporary casing is used, maintain concrete placed under slurry at a level required to maintain a stable hole, but not less than 5 feet above the bottom of the casing. The withdrawal of the casing must not cause contamination of the concrete with slurry.

The equivalent hydrostatic pressure inside the casing must be greater than the hydrostatic pressure on the outside of the casing to prevent intrusion of water, slurry, or soil into the column of freshly placed concrete.

Remove scum, laitance, and slurry-contaminated concrete from the top of the pile.

Add to section 49-3.02C(9):

07-15-16

49-3.02C(9)(b) Mineral Slurry

Remove any caked slurry on the sides or bottom of hole before placing reinforcement.

If concrete is not placed immediately after placing reinforcement, the reinforcement must be removed and cleaned of slurry, the sides of the drilled hole must be cleaned of caked slurry, and the reinforcement again placed in the hole for concrete placement.

49-3.02C(9)(c) Synthetic Slurry

A manufacturer's representative must:

1. Provide technical assistance for the use of their material
2. Be at the job site before introduction of the synthetic slurry into the drilled hole
3. Remain at the job site until released by the Engineer

After the manufacturer's representative has been released by the Engineer, your employee certified by the manufacturer must be present during the construction of the pile under slurry.

Replace the heading of section 49-3.03 with:

07-15-16

CAST-IN-STEEL SHELL CONCRETE PILING

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.03A(1) with:

07-15-16

Section 49-3.03 includes specifications for constructing CISS concrete piles consisting of driven open-ended or closed-ended steel shells filled with reinforcement and concrete.

Add to the end of section 49-3.03A(1):

07-15-16

CISS concrete piles include Class 90 Alternative V and Class 140 Alternative V piles.

Add to section 49-3.03A(3):

01-15-16

Submit a Pile and Driving Data Form under section 49-2.01A(3)(a) if specified in the special provisions.

Replace the paragraph of section 49-3.03D with:

07-15-16

Furnish piling is measured along the longest side of the pile from the specified tip elevation shown to the plane of pile cutoff.

Replace section 49-4.03 with:

01-15-16

49-4.03 CONSTRUCTION

49-4.03A General

Reserved

49-4.03B Drilled Holes

Drill holes for steel soldier piles into natural foundation material. Drilled holes must be accurately located, straight, and true.

Furnish and place temporary casings or tremie seals where necessary to control water or to prevent caving of the hole.

Before placing the steel soldier pile, remove loose materials existing at the bottom of the hole after drilling operations have been completed.

Do not allow surface water to enter the hole. Remove all water in the hole before placing concrete.

If temporary casings are used, they must comply with section 49-3.02C(3).

49-4.03C Steel Soldier Piles

Plumb and align the pile before placing concrete backfill and lean concrete backfill. The pile must be at least 2 inches clear of the sides of the hole for the full length of the hole to be filled with concrete backfill and lean concrete backfill. Ream or enlarge holes that do not provide the clearance around steel piles.

Maintain alignment of the pile in the hole while placing backfill material.

Clean and prepare piles in anticipated heat affected areas before splicing steel piles or welding concrete anchors.

AA

50 PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

07-15-16

Add to the end of section 50-1.01C:

07-15-16

50-1.01C(8) Post-tensioning Jack Calibration Chart

Submit the post-tensioning jack calibration plot.

50-1.01C(9) Pretensioning Jack Calibration Chart

For any pretensioning jack calibrated by an authorized laboratory, submit a certified calibration plot.

Replace section 50-1.01D(2)(b) with:

07-15-16

50-1.01D(2)(b) Equipment and Calibration

50-1.01D(2)(b)(i) General

Each jack body must be permanently marked with the ram area.

Each pressure gauge must be fully functional and have an accurately reading, clearly visible dial or display. The dial must be at least 6 inches in diameter and graduated in 100 psi increments or less.

Each load cell must be calibrated and have an indicator that can be used to determine the force in the prestressing steel.

The range of each load cell must be such that the lower 10 percent of the manufacturer's rated capacity is not used in determining the jacking force.

Each jack must be calibrated equipped with its gauges.

Mechanically calibrate the gauges with a dead weight tester or other authorized means before calibration of the jacking equipment.

50-1.01D(2)(b)(ii) Post-tensioning

Equip each hydraulic jack used to tension prestressing steel with 2 pressure gauges or 1 pressure gauge and a load cell. Only 1 pressure gauge must be connected to the jack during stressing.

Each jack used to tension prestressing steel permanently anchored at 25 percent or more of its specified minimum ultimate tensile strength must be calibrated by METS within 1 year of use and after each repair. You must:

1. Schedule the calibration of the jacking equipment with METS.
2. Verify that the jack and supporting systems are complete, with proper components, and are in good operating condition.
3. Provide labor, equipment, and material to (1) install and support the jacking and calibration equipment and (2) remove the equipment after the calibration is complete.

4. Plot the calibration results.

Each jack used to tension prestressing steel permanently anchored at less than 25 percent of its specified minimum ultimate tensile strength must be calibrated by an authorized laboratory within 180 days of use and after each repair.

50-1.01D(2)(b)(iii) Pretensioning

Each jack used to pretension prestressing steel must be calibrated, equipped with its gauges, by a laboratory on the Authorized Laboratory List within 1 year of use and after each repair.

Calibrate pretensioning jacks:

1. Under ASTM E4 using an authorized laboratory. Certification that the calibration is performed to ASTM accuracy is not required.
2. In the presence of the Engineer. Notify the Engineer at least 2 business days before calibrating the jack.
3. Using 3 test cycles. Average the forces from each test cycle at each increment.
4. To cover the load range used in the work.

Gauges for pretensioning jacks may:

1. Be electronic pressure indicators that display either:
 - 1.1. Pressure in 100 psi increments or less
 - 1.2. Load to 1 percent of the maximum sensor/indicator capacity or 2 percent of the maximum load applied, whichever is smaller
2. Have a dial less than 6 inches in diameter

Gauges displaying pressure must have been calibrated within 1 year of the jack calibration.

Each hydraulic jack used for pretensioning must be equipped with either 2 gauges or 1 gauge and a load cell or you must have a calibrated standby jack with its gauge present on site during stressing.

^^

51 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

01-20-17

Replace the 7th item in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 51-1.01A with:

- | | |
|--|----------|
| 7. Pipe culvert headwalls, endwalls, and wingwalls | 01-20-17 |
|--|----------|

Add to the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 51-1.01A:

- | | |
|--------------------|----------|
| 8. Pile extensions | 04-15-16 |
| 9. Drainage inlets | 07-15-16 |

Add to the list in the 6th paragraph of section 51-1.01A:

- | | |
|---|----------|
| 7. Drainage inlets | 07-15-16 |
| 8. Pipe culvert headwalls and endwalls for a pipe with a diameter of less than 5 feet | 01-20-17 |

01-20-17

Delete the 1st paragraph of section 51-1.01C(5).

01-20-17

Delete the 5th item in the list in the 4th paragraph of section 51-1.01C(5).

Replace the 1st sentence in the 3rd paragraph of section 51-1.01D(3)(b)(iii) with:

01-20-17

If portions of completed deck surfaces or approach slabs have a coefficient of friction of less than 0.35, those portions must be ground or grooved parallel to the center line to produce a coefficient of friction of not less than 0.35.

Add to section 51-1.02I:

07-15-16

Metal frames, covers, grates, and other miscellaneous iron and steel used with drainage inlets must comply with section 75-2.

Add to section 51-1.03B:

07-15-16

You may use PC drainage inlets as an alternative to CIP drainage inlets.

Add between the 10th and 11th paragraphs of section 51-1.03C(2)(a):

07-15-16

For drainage inlets, extend the outside forms at least 12 inches below the top of the inlet. You may place concrete against excavated earth below this depth except:

1. You must use full-depth outside forms or other protection when work activities or unstable earth may cause hazardous conditions or contamination of the concrete.
2. You must increase the wall thickness 2 inches if placing concrete against the excavated surface. The interior dimensions must be as shown.

Add to section 51-1.03C(2)(b):

07-15-16

For drainage inlets, remove exterior forms to at least 12 inches below the final ground surface. Exterior forms below this depth may remain if their total thickness is not more than 1 inch.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 51-1.03E(5) with:

01-20-17

For drill and bond dowel (chemical adhesive), install dowels under the chemical adhesive manufacturer's instructions.

Add to the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 51-1.03F(2):

07-15-16

4. Interior and top surfaces of drainage inlets

Replace the paragraphs of section 51-1.03F(5)(b)(i) with:

01-20-17

Except for bridge widenings and bridge decks to be covered with an overlay, texture roadway surfaces of bridge decks, approach slabs, and sleeper slabs, and other roadway surfaces of concrete structures longitudinally by grinding and grooving or by longitudinal tining.

For bridge widenings, texture the roadway surfaces longitudinally by longitudinal tining.

For bridge decks that are to be covered with an overlay, texture the deck using a burlap drag or broom device that produces striations either parallel or transverse to the centerline. If these structures are opened to traffic before the overlay is placed, the deck surface must meet the coefficient of friction requirement in section 51-1.01D(3)(b)(iii).

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 51-1.03F(5)(b)(ii) with:

01-20-17

Grind and groove the deck surface to within 18 inches of the toe of the barrier as follows:

1. Grind the surface under section 42-3. Grinding must not reduce the concrete cover on reinforcing steel to less than 1-3/4 inches.
2. Groove the ground surfaces longitudinally under section 42-2. The grooves must be parallel to the centerline.

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 3rd paragraph in section 51-1.03F(5)(b)(iii) with:

01-20-17

Grooves must be from 1/8 to 3/16 inch deep after concrete has hardened.

Add to section 51-1.04:

07-15-16

The payment quantity for structural concrete, drainage inlet is the volume determined from the dimensions shown for CIP drainage inlets.

Add to section 51-4.01C(1):

07-15-16

For PC drainage inlets, submit field repair procedures and a patching material test sample before repairs are made. Allow 10 days for the Engineer's review.

Add to section 51-4.01C(2)(a):

07-15-16

For drainage inlets with oval or circular cross sections, submit shop drawings with calculations. Shop drawings and calculations must be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State. Allow 15 days for the Engineer's review.

Add to section 51-4.01D(3):

07-15-16

The Engineer may reject PC drainage inlets exhibiting any of the following:

1. Cracks more than 1/32 inch wide
2. Nonrepairable honeycombed or spalled areas of more than 6 square inches
3. Noncompliance with reinforcement tolerances or cross sectional area shown
4. Wall, inlet floor, or lid less than minimum thickness

5. Internal dimensions less than dimensions shown by 1 percent or 1/2 inch, whichever is greater
6. Defects affecting performance or structural integrity

Add to section 51-4.02C:

07-15-16

Materials for PC drainage inlets must comply with the following:

1. Preformed flexible joint sealant must be butyl-rubber complying with ASTM C990
2. Resilient connectors must comply with ASTM C923
3. Sand bedding must comply with section 19-3.02F(2)
4. Bonding agents must comply with ASTM C1059/C1059, Type II

Add to section 51-4.02D:

07-15-16

51-4.02D(8) Drainage Inlets

PC units for drainage inlets must be rectangular, round, or oval in cross section, or any combination. Transitions from a rectangular grate opening to a round or oval basin must be made in not less than 8 inches. Provide means for field adjustment to meet final grade, paving, or surfacing.

If oval or circular shape cross-sections are furnished, they must comply with *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, Sixth Edition with California Amendments*.

Wall and slab thicknesses may be less than the dimensions shown by at most 5 percent or 3/16 inch, whichever is greater.

Reinforcement placement must not vary more than 1/2 inch from the positions shown.

Add to section 51-4.03:

07-15-16

51-4.03H Drainage Inlets

Repair PC drainage inlet sections to correct damage from handling or manufacturing imperfections before installation.

Center pipes in openings to provide a uniform gap. Seal gaps between the pipe and the inlet opening with nonshrink grout under the grout manufacturer's instructions. For systems designated as watertight, seal these gaps with resilient connectors.

Match fit keyed joints to ensure uniform alignment of walls and lids. Keys are not required at the inlet floor level if the floor is precast integrally with the inlet wall. Seal keyed joint locations with preformed butyl rubber joint sealant. You may seal the upper lid and wall joint with nonshrink grout.

Clean keyed joint surfaces before installing sealant. Joint surfaces must be free of imperfections that may affect the joint. Use a primer if surface moisture is present. Use a sealant size recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Set joints using sealant to create a uniform bearing surface.

Flat drainage inlet floors must have a field-cast topping layer at least 2 inches thick with a slope of 4:1 (horizontal:vertical) toward the outlet. Use a bonding agent when placing the topping layer. Apply the bonding agent under the manufacturer's instructions.

Add to section 51-5.03D(1):

01-20-17

Approach slab (aggregate base) includes using AB to fill voids that remain after removing subsealing material or CTB beneath existing approach slabs.

Add to section 51-5.04:

01-20-17

Structural concrete used to fill voids below the approach slab that are caused by removal of subsealing material or CTB is paid for as aggregate base (approach slab). The payment quantity does not include the volume of structure concrete used to fill an overexcavation.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 51-7.01A with:

07-15-16

Minor structures include structures described as minor structures.

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 51-7.01B.

07-15-16

Delete the 1st and 3rd paragraphs of section 51-7.01C.

07-15-16

Delete the heading and paragraph of section 51-7.02.

07-15-16

AA

52 REINFORCEMENT

01-20-17

Add to section 52-1.02:

01-20-17

52-1.02E Dowels

Reinforcing steel dowels must be deformed bars complying with section 52-1.02B.
Threaded rods used as dowels must comply with section 75-1.02A.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 52-6.03B with:

01-15-16

For uncoated and galvanized reinforcing bars complying with ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, ASTM A706/A706M, or ASTM A767/A767M, Class 1, the length of lap splices must be at least:

1. 45 diameters of the smaller bar spliced for reinforcing bars no. 8 or smaller
2. 60 diameters of the smaller bar spliced for reinforcing bars nos. 9, 10, and 11

For epoxy-coated reinforcing bars and alternatives to epoxy-coated reinforcing bars complying with ASTM A775/A775M, ASTM A934/A934M, ASTM A1035/A1035M, or ASTM A1055/A1055M, the length of lap splices must be at least:

1. 65 diameters of the smaller bar spliced for reinforcing bars no. 8 or smaller
2. 85 diameters of the smaller bar spliced for reinforcing bars nos. 9, 10, and 11

AA

53 SHOTCRETE

01-15-16

Replace 632 in item 1 in the list in the 3rd paragraph of section 53-1.02 with:

675

01-15-16

Replace item 2 in the list in the 3rd paragraph of section 53-1.02 with:

01-15-16

2. You may substitute a maximum of 30 percent coarse aggregate for the fine aggregate. Coarse aggregate must comply with section 90-1, except section 90-1.02C(4)(d) does not apply. The

gradation for the coarse aggregate must comply with the gradation specified in section 90-1.02C(4)(b) for the 1/2 inch x No. 4 or the 3/8 inch x No. 8 primary aggregate nominal size.

Replace *shotcrete* in the 2nd sentence of the 4th paragraph of section 53-1.02 with:

01-15-16

concrete

^^

56 OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURES, STANDARDS, AND POLES

07-15-16

Replace section 56-1.01 with:

07-15-16

56-1.01 GENERAL

56-1.01A Summary

Section 56-1 includes general specifications for constructing overhead sign structures, standards, and poles.

56-1.01B Definitions

Reserved

56-1.01C Submittals

Reserved

56-1.01D Quality Assurance

56-1.01D(1) General

Reserved

56-1.01D(2) Quality Control

56-1.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

56-1.01D(2)(b) Nondestructive Testing

56-1.01D(2)(b)(i) General

Perform NDT of steel members under AWS D1.1 and the requirements shown in the following table:

Nondestructive Testing for Steel Standards and Poles

Weld location	Weld type	Minimum required NDT
Circumferential splices around the perimeter of tubular sections, poles, and arms	CJP groove weld with backing ring	100% UT or RT
Longitudinal seam	CJP or PJP groove weld	Random 25% MT
Longitudinal seam within 6 inches of a circumferential splice	CJP groove weld	100% UT or RT
Welds attaching base plates, flange plates, pole plates, or mast arm plates to poles or arm tubes	CJP groove weld with backing ring and reinforcing fillet	t ≥ 5/16 inch: 100% UT and 100% MT t < 5/16 inch: 100% MT after root weld pass and final weld pass
	External (top) fillet weld for socket-type connections	100% MT
Hand holes and other appurtenances	Fillet and PJP welds	MT full length on random 25% of all standards and poles

NOTE: t = pole or arm thickness

Nondestructive Testing for Overhead Sign Structures

Weld location	Weld type	Minimum required NDT
Base plate to post	CJP groove weld with backing ring and reinforcing fillet	100% UT and 100% MT
Base plate to gusset plate	CJP groove weld	100% UT
Circumferential splices of pipe or tubular sections	CJP groove weld with backing ring	100% UT or RT
Split post filler plate welds	CJP groove weld with backing bar	100% UT or RT
Longitudinal seam weld for pipe posts	CJP groove weld	t < 1/4 inch: 100% MT t ≥ 1/4 inch: 100% UT or RT
	PJP groove weld	Random 25% RT
Chord angle splice weld	CJP groove weld with backing bar	100% UT or RT
Truss vertical, diagonal, and wind angles to chord angles	Fillet weld	Random 25% MT
Upper junction plate to chord (cantilever type truss)	Fillet weld	Random 25% MT
Bolted field splice plates (tubular frame type)	CJP groove weld	100% UT and 100% MT
Cross beam connection plates (lightweight extinguishable message sign)	Fillet weld	Random 25% MT
Arm connection angles (lightweight extinguishable message sign)	Fillet weld	100% MT
Mast arm to arm plate (lightweight extinguishable message sign)	CJP groove weld with backing ring	t ≥ 5/16 inch: 100% UT and 100% MT t < 5/16 inch: 100% MT after root weld pass and final weld pass
Post angle to post (lightweight extinguishable message sign)	Fillet weld	100% MT
Hand holes and other appurtenances	Fillet and PJP welds	MT full length on random 25% of all sign structures

NOTE: t = pole or arm thickness

56-1.01D(2)(b)(ii) Ultrasonic Testing

For UT of welded joints with any members less than 5/16 inch thick or tubular sections less than 13 inches in diameter, the acceptance and repair criteria must comply with Clause 6.13.3.1 of AWS D1.1.

For UT of other welded joints, the acceptance and repair criteria must comply with Table 6.3 of AWS D1.1 for cyclically loaded nontubular connections.

After galvanization, perform additional inspection for toe cracks along the full length of all CJP groove welds at tube-to-transverse plate connections using UT.

When performing UT, use an authorized procedure under AWS D1.1, Annex S.

56-1.01D(2)(b)(iii) Radiographic Testing

The acceptance criteria for radiographic or real time image testing must comply with AWS D1.1 for tensile stress welds.

56-1.01D(2)(b)(iv) Longitudinal Seam Welds

The Engineer selects the random locations for NDT.

Grind the cover pass smooth at the locations to be tested.

If repairs are required in a portion of a tested weld, perform NDT on the repaired portion and on 25 percent of the untested portions of the weld. If more repairs are required, perform NDT on the entire weld.

56-1.01D(3) Department Acceptance

Reserved

Replace section 56-2.01D(2)(b) with:

Reserved

07-15-16

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 56-2.02F with:

Manufactured pipe posts must comply with one of the following:

07-15-16

Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 56-2.02F:

4. ASTM A1085, Grade A

07-15-16

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 56-2.02F with:

You may fabricate pipe posts from structural steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A709/A709M, Grade 36, or ASTM A572/A572M, Grades 42 or 50.

07-15-16

Delete the last sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 56-2.02K(2).

07-15-16

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 56-2.02K(2).

07-15-16

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 56-2.02K(4) with:

Safety cable at walkways must not be kinked, knotted, deformed, frayed, or spliced.

07-15-16

Replace the 1st sentence of the paragraph in section 56-2.02K(5) with:

The edges of handholes and other large post and arm openings must be ground smooth.

07-15-16

Replace the heading of section 56-3 with:

56-3 STANDARDS, POLES, PEDESTALS, AND POSTS

07-15-16

Replace the paragraph in section 56-3.01A with:

Section 56-3 includes general specifications for fabricating and installing standards, poles, pedestals, and posts.

07-15-16

Replace section 56-3.01B(2)(b) with:

07-15-16

Standards with handholes must comply with the following:

1. Include a UL-listed lug and 3/16-inch or larger brass or bronze bolt for attaching the bonding jumper for non-slip-base standards.
2. Attach a UL-listed lug to the bottom slip base plate with a 3/16-inch or larger brass or bronze bolt for attaching the bonding jumper for slip-base standards.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 3rd paragraph of section 56-3.01C(2)(a) with:

07-15-16

After each standard, pole, pedestal, and post is properly positioned, place mortar under the base plate.

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 4th paragraph of section 56-3.01C(2)(a) with:

07-15-16

The top of the foundation at curbs or sidewalks must be finished to curb or sidewalk grade.

Replace the 10th paragraph of section 56-3.01C(2)(a) with:

07-15-16

Except when located on a structure, construct foundations monolithically.

Replace the 13th paragraph of section 56-3.01C(2)(a) with:

07-15-16

Do not erect standards, poles, pedestals, or posts until the concrete foundation has cured for at least 7 days.

Replace the 14th paragraph in section 56-3.01C(2)(a) with:

07-15-16

The Engineer selects either the plumbing or raking technique for standards, poles, pedestals, and posts. Plumb or rake by adjusting the leveling nuts before tightening nuts. Do not use shims or similar devices. After final adjustments of both top nuts and leveling nuts on anchorage assemblies have been made and each standard, pole, pedestal, and post on the structure is properly positioned, tighten nuts as follows:

1. Tighten leveling nuts and top nuts, following a crisscross pattern, until bearing surfaces of all nuts, washers, and base plates are in firm contact.
2. Use an indelible marker to mark the top nuts and base plate with lines showing relative alignment of the nut to the base plate.
3. Tighten top nuts following a crisscross pattern:
 - 3.1. Additional 1/6 turn for anchor bolts greater than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - 3.2. Additional 1/3 turn for other anchor bolts.
 - 3.3. Tightening tolerance for all top nuts is $\pm 1/8$ turn.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 4th paragraph of section 56-3.01C(2)(b) with:

07-15-16

If shown, use sleeve nuts on Type 1 standards.

Add to section 56-3.01C(2)(b):

07-15-16

Spiral reinforcement must be continuous above the bottom of the anchor bolts. The top termination must be either:

1. 1'-6" lap beyond the end of pitch with a 90-degree hook extending to the opposite side of the cage, or
2. 1'-6" lap beyond the end of pitch with 2 evenly spaced authorized mechanical couplers

Replace the 1st sentence of the paragraph in section 56-3.02A(4)(b) with:

07-15-16

For cast slip bases for standards and poles with shaft lengths of 15 feet or more, perform RT on 1 casting from each lot of a maximum of 50 castings under ASTM E94.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 56-3.02B(1) with:

07-15-16

Material for push button posts, pedestrian barricades, and guard posts must comply with ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A500/A500M.

Add to section 56-3.02B(1):

07-15-16

Steel pipe standards and mast arms must be hot dip galvanized after manufacturing. Remove spikes from galvanized surfaces.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 56-3.02B(2) with:

07-15-16

HS anchor bolts, nuts, and washers must comply with section 55-1.02D(1) and the following:

1. Bolt threads must be rolled
2. Hardness of HS anchor bolts must not exceed 34 HRC when tested under ASTM F606
3. Galvanization must be by mechanical deposition
4. Nuts must be heavy-hex type
5. Each lot of nuts must be proof load tested

Replace the 2nd sentence of the 9th paragraph of section 56-3.02B(2) with:

07-15-16

During manufacturing, properly locate the position of the luminaire arm on the arm plate to avoid interference with the cap screw heads.

Add to section 56-3.02B(3)(a):

07-15-16

Steel having a nominal thickness greater than 2 inches that is used for tube-to-transverse plate connections must have a minimum CVN impact value of 20 ft-lb at 20 degrees F when tested under ASTM E23.

Add to section 56-3.02B(3)(c):

07-15-16

The length of telescopic slip-fit splices must be at least 1.5 times the inside diameter of the exposed end of the female section.

For welds connecting reinforced handholes or box-type pole plate connections to a tubular member, the start and stop points must be at points located on a longitudinal axis of symmetry of the tube coinciding with the axis of symmetry of the hand hole or pole plate.

Replace the table in the 1st paragraph of section 56-3.02C with:

07-15-16

Slip Base Bolt Tightening Requirements

Standard type	Torque (ft-lb)
15-SB	150
15-SBF	150
30	150
31	200

Replace the 1st sentence of the 2nd paragraph of section 56-3.02C with:

07-15-16

Bolted connections attaching signal or luminaire arms to standards, poles, and posts are considered slip critical.

Add to section 56-3.06B:

07-15-16

Manufacture the mast arm from standard pipe, free from burrs. Each mast arm must have an insulated wire inlet and wood pole mounting brackets for the mast arm and tie-rod cross arm. Manufacture tie rod from structural steel and pipe.

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 56-3.06C.

07-15-16

Replace the 1st sentence of the 3rd paragraph of section 56-3.06C with:

07-15-16

Mount the mast arm for luminaires to provide a 34-foot mounting height for a 165 W LED luminaire and a 40-foot mounting height for a 235 W LED luminaire.

^^

59 STRUCTURAL STEEL COATINGS

07-15-16

Replace *Type S* in the 2nd paragraph of section 59-1.02A with:

01-15-16

Type M or Type S

Add to the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 59-1.02B:

07-15-16

5. Manufactured abrasives.

Replace *Mineral and slag* in the 3rd paragraph of section 59-1.02B with:

Mineral, manufactured, and slag

07-15-16

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 59-2.01C(1).

07-15-16

AA

60 EXISTING STRUCTURES

07-15-16

Delete the 2nd sentence in the 11th paragraph of section 60-3.04B(3)(c).

07-15-16

AA

64 PLASTIC PIPE

07-15-16

Replace *Reserved* in section 64-3 with:

07-15-16

64-3.01 GENERAL

64-3.01A Summary

Section 64-3 includes specifications for constructing slotted plastic pipe.

Slotted plastic pipe includes structure excavation, concrete backfill, connecting new pipe to new or existing facilities, concrete collars, reinforcement, and other connecting devices.

64-3.01B Definitions

Reserved

64-3.01C Submittals

If an *or* equal slotted plastic pipe is being considered, it must be submitted 30 days before installation for approval.

If RSC is used for concrete backfill for slotted plastic pipe, submit the concrete mix design and test data from an authorized laboratory 10 days before excavating the pipe trench. The laboratory must specify the cure time required for the concrete mix to attain 2,000 psi compressive strength when tested under California Test 521.

Heel-resistant grates if specified must be submitted 30 days before installation for approval. Anchorage details must be included in the submittal.

64-3.01D Quality Assurance

Reserved

64-3.02 MATERIALS

64-3.02A General

Not Used

64-3.02B Slotted Plastic Pipes

Slotted plastic pipe must be one of the following or equal:

Slotted Plastic Pipe

12" diameter	18" diameter
Zurn Z888-12	Zurn Z888-18
ACO Qmax 350	ACO Qmax 365
ADS Duraslot-12	ADS Duraslot-18

64-3.02C Concrete Backfill

Concrete for concrete backfill for slotted plastic pipe must comply with the specifications for minor concrete. You may use RSC instead of minor concrete for concrete backfill.

If RSC is used for concrete backfill, the RSC must:

1. Contain at least 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard
2. Comply with section 90-3.02A, except section 90-1 does not apply
3. Comply with section 90-2

64-3.02D Heel-Resistant Grates

Heel-resistant grate must:

1. Be designed to carry traffic loadings
2. Comply with ADA requirements
3. Be constructed of steel or cast iron
4. Be provided by the same manufacturer of the slotted plastic pipe
5. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions

64-3.02E Bar Reinforcement

Bar reinforcement must comply with ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 or ASTM A706/A706M, Grade 60.

64-3.02F Miscellaneous Metal

Ductile iron, nuts, bolts, and washers must comply with section 75.

64-3.02G Grout

Grout must be non-shrink grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

64-3.02H Curing Compound

Non-pigmented curing compound must comply with ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.

64-3.02I End Caps

End cap must:

1. Be provided by the same manufacturer of the slotted plastic pipe
2. Prevent concrete backfill from entering the pipe

64-3.03 CONSTRUCTION

64-3.03A General

Cover the grate slots with heavy-duty tape or other authorized covering during paving and concrete backfilling activities to prevent material from entering the slots.

64-3.03B Preparation

Pave adjacent traffic lanes before installing slotted plastic pipes.

Excavation must comply with section 19-3.

64-3.03C Installation

Lay and join slotted plastic pipes under the pipe manufacturer's instructions.

DIVISION VII DRAINAGE FACILITIES

70 MISCELLANEOUS DRAINAGE FACILITIES

01-20-17

Replace section 70-6 with:

70-6 GRATED LINE DRAIN

01-20-17

70-6.01 GENERAL

70-6.01A Summary

Section 70-6 includes specifications for constructing grated line drains.

Unless a specific type of grated line drain (GLD) is shown, select one of the following:

1. NDS Filcoten
2. ABT Poly Drain
3. Zurn Perma-Trench
4. ACO Power Drain
5. Hubbell Polycast

You may use a poured-in-place GLD or equal based on:

1. Minimum slope
2. Required channel discharge capacity (Q)

Clear opening of channel width must be no smaller than 4 inches and not to exceed 9 inches. Internal depth of GLD is not limited, unless shown.

70-6.01B Definitions

Reserved

70-6.01C Submittals

You must submit:

1. Calculations with manufacturer's design documentation verifying that the GLD will meet the discharge capacity required by the data shown for each drainage system location. Calculations must be:
 - 1.1 Based on Manning's equation for discharge capacity using a roughness coefficient (n) value of 0.013.
 - 1.2 Sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State. When grate hold down mechanisms are in the discharge channel, only the unobstructed channel area beneath the hold down will be considered for capacity calculations. If there are more than one drainage system location, a summary table specifying the location, discharge capacity, slope and depth constraints showing that the GLD has sufficient discharge capacity must be submitted with calculations.
2. Certificate of compliance for the GLD frame and grate. If grates are designated for placement within a pedestrian path of travel, the certificate of compliance must also verify compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) with grate spacing no more than 1/2 inch.
3. Method of repair when deficiencies are noted in GLD.
4. Written report of GLD quality control that includes video or photos of GLD.

70-6.01D Quality Assurance

70-6.01D(1) General

Reserved

70-6.01D(2) Quality Control

Before contract acceptance, inspect the entire length of the GLD and submit a written report that includes video or photos at intervals of not less than 20 feet per length of GLD. Allow 10 days for the Engineer's review.

70-6.02 MATERIALS

70-6.02A General

Epoxy must comply with ASTM C881.

End caps must be commercial quality as furnished by the GLD manufacturer.

Joint filler material must comply with section 40-1.02E.

Joint seal material must comply with section 41-5.02.

Shear stud must comply with ASTM A1044.

Steel plate must comply with ASTM A36 and be galvanized under section 75-1.02B.

High strength mechanical rebar connection device must be commercial-quality double-sleeve type that allows overlap of rebar to connect with friction locking screws. Sleeve must be designed to be used with Grade 60 rebar.

70-6.02B Frames and Grates

Frames and grates must be supplied by the same manufacturer as the GLD channel. GLD formed by using concrete must have a frame and grate that matches the width of the drain being provided.

70-6.02C Reinforcement

Dowels must comply with section 40.

Reinforcing bars must be Grade 60, complying with section 52.

70-6.02D Concrete Backfill

Concrete backfill must comply with section 61-5, except minor concrete must contain a minimum of 505 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

70-6.02E Storage and Handling

GLD channels must be stored on a flat surface in their original shipping pallets until installation.

70-6.03 CONSTRUCTION

70-6.03A General

Where isolation joint is designated, installation must comply with section 40.

If repairs are necessary; submit the procedure for approval.

70-6.03B Preparation

Excavation and backfill must comply with section 19-3.

Grated line drains must be installed in trenches excavated to the lines and grades established by the Engineer. Grade and prepare the bottom of the trench to provide a firm and uniform bearing throughout the entire length of the grated line drain.

70-6.03C Installation

Grates must fit securely into the frames without rocking.

Grates installed within designated pedestrian paths must be certified as complying with the requirements of the ADA. Designated pedestrian grates must accept inflow of runoff through openings consisting of a minimum of 30 percent of the total top surface area of the grate, with individual openings or slots having a dimension not greater than 0.5 inch measured in the direction of pedestrian travel.

Grated line drains must comply with the manufacturer's joint installation recommendations for overlap. Joints for GLD sections must be closely jointed and secured to ensure no separation during backfilling. With overlapping joints, the upstream segment or section must fit over the top of the downstream one and allow for the required movement without allowing the concrete backfill to leak into the channel. With exterior sleeve joints, the separate sections must be placed to allow for thermal expansion and

contraction such that the external sleeve provides sufficient coverage to accommodate joint movement without allowing any leakage during the concrete backfill placement. Exterior sleeves must be centered over each joint.

Sections must not have sidewall extensions. The GLD interior surface, below the level of the frame and grate and associated connections, must be smooth. Environmentally hazardous materials or solvents must not be used to clean any channel segments.

The frame or grate of the GLD must not extend above the level of the surrounding concrete backfill.

Use manufacturer's end caps to prevent concrete backfill from entering the grated line drain. Where no end caps are available, construct and compact earth plugs at the ends of the concrete backfill to contain the concrete within the trench.

Connect grated line drains to new or existing drainage facilities as shown. Drill rebar dowel holes, at least 1/16 inch larger than the dowel diameter, into existing drainage facilities or place dowels into new drainage wall at cast-in-place inlet connection. Use epoxy to secure dowels to existing inlet wall. Install epoxy under the epoxy manufacturer's instructions. Connect rebar with a double barrel mechanical coupler at overlap. Install mechanical coupler under the manufacturer's instructions. Rebuild the removed drainage inlet wall with minor concrete.

For a cast-in-place GLD, all forms must be removed after concrete has cured a minimum of 72 hours. Earlier form removal will be allowed if authorized. Remove forms by methods that will not gouge or mar the concrete surfaces. Any damage during form removal must be repaired.

When connecting to an existing drainage facility, remove concrete as shown. Clean existing concrete to receive new concrete. Place steel plate with reinforcing as shown and backfill with concrete. All existing concrete wall surface must have a smooth surface, either by saw cutting or patching with mortar.

Environmentally hazardous materials or other solvents must not be used to remove interior forms, and release agents must be nontoxic and biodegradable.

70-6.03D Concrete Backfill

Concrete backfill must be placed under section 61-5.

You must:

1. Place a minimum 6-inch concrete backfill monolithically against undisturbed material at the sides and bottom of the trench. During concrete backfill placement, the GLD must be constrained in a way to prevent floating or shifting.
2. Place the weakened plane and expansion joints under section 73-1.03.
3. Place a 1/2-inch isolation joint where grated line drains are placed in PCC pavement.4.
Remove all foreign matter before concrete backfill is placed in trench.
5. Construct earth plugs and compact at the ends of the planned concrete backfill to contain concrete within the trench, if needed.
6. Maintain a maximum 5 percent of the nominal trench width for the inward or outward GLD sidewall deflection after concrete backfill placement.7. Remove grated line drains or inlet connections with deflections exceeding 5 percent of the trench width.

Concrete backfill must be finished flush with the adjacent surfacing. The surface of the concrete must be textured with a broom or burlap drag to produce a durable skid-resistant surface.

70-6.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

^^

71 EXISTING DRAINAGE FACILITIES

01-15-16

Replace items 5 and 6 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 71-3.01D with:

01-15-16

5. Performing postrehabilitation inspection

Add after the 4th paragraph of section 71-3.01D:

01-15-16

Record the quantity of grout that is installed and submit this quantity. The Department does not pay for grout that leaks through to the inside of the culvert. The Department does not pay for grout material that is wasted, disposed of, or remaining on hand after the completion of the work.

Replace the 2nd heading in section 71-5.03 with:

01-15-16

71-5.03B Frames, Covers, Grates, and Manholes

XX

DIVISION VIII MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

72 SLOPE PROTECTION

07-15-16

Replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 72-2.02B with:

07-15-16

For method A and B placement and the class of RSP described, comply with the rock gradation shown in the following table:

Rock Gradation								
Nominal RSP class by median particle diameter ^b		Nominal median particle weight	d ₁₅ ^c (inches)		d ₅₀ ^c (inches)		d ₁₀₀ ^c (inches)	Placement
Class ^a	Diameter (inches)	W ₅₀ ^{c,d}	Min	Max	Min	Max	Max	Method
I	6	20 lb	3.7	5.2	5.7	6.9	12.0	B
II	9	60 lb	5.5	7.8	8.5	10.5	18.0	B
III	12	150 lb	7.3	10.5	11.5	14.0	24.0	B
IV	15	300 lb	9.2	13.0	14.5	17.5	30.0	B
V	18	1/4 ton	11.0	15.5	17.0	20.5	36.0	B
VI	21	3/8 ton	13.0	18.5	20.0	24.0	42.0	A or B
VII	24	1/2 ton	14.5	21.0	23.0	27.5	48.0	A or B
VIII	30	1 ton	18.5	26.0	28.5	34.5	48.0	A or B
IX	36	2 ton	22.0	31.5	34.0	41.5	52.8	A
X	42	3 ton	25.5	36.5	40.0	48.5	60.5	A
XI	46	4 ton	28.0	39.4	43.7	53.1	66.6	A

^aFor RSP Classes I–VIII, use Class 8 RSP fabric. For RSP Classes IX–XI, use Class 10 RSP fabric.
^bIntermediate or B dimension (i.e., width) where A dimension is length and C dimension is thickness.
^cd%, where % denotes the percentage of the total weight of the graded material.
^dValues shown are based on the minimum and maximum particle diameters shown and an average specific gravity of 2.65. Weight will vary based on specific gravity of rock available for the project.

Replace the table in section 72-2.02C with:

07-15-16

Fabric Class

Class	Largest rock gradation class used in slope protection
8	Classes I–VIII
10	Classes IX–XI

Replace the table in the 1st paragraph of section 72-3.02C with:

07-15-16

Concreted-Rock Gradation

Nominal RSP class by median particle diameter ^b	Nominal median particle weight W ₅₀ ^{c,d}	d ₁₅ ^c		d ₅₀ ^c		d ₁₀₀ ^c	
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Max	
Class ^a	Size (inches)						
I	6	3.7	5.2	5.7	6.9	12.0	
II	9	5.5	7.8	8.5	10.5	18.0	
III	12	7.3	10.5	11.5	14.0	24.0	
V	18	11.0	15.5	17.0	20.5	36.0	
VII	24	14.5	21.0	23.0	27.5	48.0	

- ^aUse Class 8 RSP fabric.
- ^bIntermediate or B dimension (i.e., width) where A dimension is length and C dimension is thickness.
- ^cd%, where % denotes the percentage of the total weight of the graded material.
- ^dValues shown are based on the minimum and maximum particle diameters shown and an assumed specific gravity of 2.65. Weight will vary based on specific gravity of rock available for the project.

Replace the table in section 72-3.03E with:

07-15-16

Minimum Concrete Penetration

	Rock class				
	VII	V	III	II	I
Penetration (inches)	18	14	10	8	6

^^

73 CONCRETE CURBS AND SIDEWALKS

07-15-16

Replace section 73-3.01A with:

07-15-16

Section 73-3 includes specifications for constructing sidewalks, gutter depressions, island paving, curb ramps, and driveways.

^^

74 PUMPING EQUIPMENT AND CONTROLS

04-15-16

Replace *87-1.03K* in the 4th paragraph of section 74-3.03B(2) with:

04-15-16

87

^^

80 FENCES

07-15-16

Replace section *80-4* with:

07-15-16

80-4 WILDLIFE EXCLUSION FENCES

80-4.01 GENERAL

80-4.01A General

Section 80-4 includes specifications for constructing wildlife exclusion fences.
Constructing a wildlife exclusion fence includes the installation of any signs specified in the special provisions.

80-4.01B Materials

Each T post must:

- 1. Comply with ASTM A702
- 2. Be metal and have an anchor plate
- 3. Be painted black or galvanized

80-4.01C Construction

Not Used

80-4.01D Payment

Not Used

80-4.02 DESERT TORTOISE FENCES

80-4.02A General

Section 80-4.02 includes specifications for constructing desert tortoise fences.

80-4.02B Materials

80-4.02B(1) Permanent Desert Tortoise Fences

80-4.02B(1)(a) General

Each wire tie and hog ring for a permanent desert tortoise fence must comply with section 80-2.02F.

Each hold down pin must:

- 1. Be U-shaped, with 2 minimum 6-inch long legs
- 2. Have pointed ends
- 3. Be at least 11-gauge wire
- 4. Be galvanized
- 5. Be commercial quality

80-4.02B(1)(b) Hardware Cloth

The hardware cloth must:

1. Comply with ASTM A740

2. Be welded or woven galvanized steel wire fabric
3. Be made of at least 14-gauge wire
4. Be 36 inches wide

80-4.02B(1)(c) Barbless Wire

The barbless wire must:

1. Comply with ASTM A641/A641M
2. Be at least 14-gauge wire
3. Have a Class 1 zinc coating

80-4.02B(1)(d) Posts

Each post must:

1. Comply with ASTM F1083
2. Be standard weight, schedule 40 steel pipe with a nominal pipe size of 1 inch
3. Be galvanized steel fence post conforming to ASTMA702

80-4.02B(2) Temporary Desert Tortoise Fences

The materials for a temporary desert tortoise fence must comply with section 80-4.02B(1), except the hardware cloth must be made of at least 16-gauge wire.

80-4.02C Construction

80-4.02C(1) General

Extend the hardware cloth a minimum of 24 inches above the ground.

Plumb the posts and pull the hardware cloth taut. Correct any alignment issues.

80-4.02C(2) Permanent Desert Tortoise Fences

Excavate the ground to form a trench before installing the posts and hardware cloth. Embed the posts at maximum 5-foot intervals into the ground. If T posts are used, use 5-foot lengths and embed the posts to match the above-ground height shown for the posts.

Securely fasten the hardware cloth to the posts with wire ties and to barbless wire with hog rings as shown. Pass the wire ties through the hardware cloth. Encircle the posts and barbless wire with the ties and tie them by twisting a minimum of 3 complete turns.

Bend the twisted ends of the ties down to prevent possible snagging. Close hog rings with their ends overlapping.

Bury the hardware cloth a minimum of 12 inches into the ground. Install the cloth in 1 continuous piece. You may cut the cloth into shorter segments if authorized.

Overlap the hardware cloth segments at posts, with a minimum overlap of 6 inches centered at a post. Wire tie the overlapped cloth to posts as shown. Prevent fraying by threading barbless wire along the vertical edges of the hardware cloth on either side of the post or use 3 equally spaced hog rings (6 hog rings per location) along each wire cloth edge.

Where bedrock or caliche substrate is encountered, use the bent hardware cloth detail if authorized. Transitions from buried-to-bent or bent-to-buried configuration must occur at a post location with a minimum 6-inch overlap of the hardware cloth as shown. The maximum spacing for hold down pins is 24 inches on center. Anchor in place with hold down pins the beginning and end corners of the hardware cloth placed on the ground.

Backfill the removed earth material into the trench created to install the hardware cloth and posts. Use an 8 lb or heavier hand tamper to compact the backfill around the posts and hardware cloth. Install a post at each corner of the cloth segments.

If a gate must be installed, attach the hardware cloth to the gate frame such that there is contact along the entire length of the gate between the finished ground surface and the lower edge of the cloth. Install the gate under section 80-10.

80-4.02C(3) Temporary Desert Tortoise Fences

Fold the horizontal edge of the hardware cloth at a 90° angle toward the tortoise habitat area. Ensure the clearance to the ground at the bend is from 0 to 2 inches.

Where the hardware cloth overlaps, secure the bend piece with one of the following:

1. Barbless wire threaded along the width of the cloth
2. Minimum of 4 hog rings equally spaced along the edge

Fasten the bent piece to the ground with hold down pins pushed completely into the ground.

When the temporary fence is no longer needed, compact soil into post holes with an 8 lb or heavier hand tamper.

80-4.02D Payment

Not Used

80-4.03–80-4.09 RESERVED

AA

DIVISION IX TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

83 RAILINGS AND BARRIERS

04-15-16

04-15-16

Delete to in the 4th paragraph of section 83-1.02B.

AA

84 MARKINGS

07-15-16

07-15-16

Add to the beginning of section 84-8.03A:

Select the method and equipment for constructing ground-in indentations.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 84-8.03A with:

07-15-16

Do not construct rumble strips:

1. On structures, approach slabs, or concrete weigh-in-motion slabs
2. At intersections
3. Bordering two-way left turn lanes, driveways, or other high-volume turning areas
4. Within 6 inches of any concrete pavement joint

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 84-8.03A:

07-15-16

Modify rumble strip spacing to avoid locating a groove on a concrete pavement joint.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 84-8.03A with:

07-15-16

Indentations must comply with the dimensions shown and not vary more than:

1. 10 percent in length
2. 0.06 inch in depth
3. 10 percent in width
4. 1 inch in center-to-center spacing between rumble strips

Add to the end of section 84-8.03A:

07-15-16

The noise level created by the combined grinding activities must not exceed 86 dBA when measured at a distance of 50 feet at right angles to the direction of travel.

Break rumble strips before and after intersections, driveways, railroad crossings, freeway gore areas, and freeway ramps. Place breaks and break distances as shown. You may adjust breaks and the break distances as needed at low-volume driveways or other locations if authorized.

Delete *new* in the 1st paragraph of section 84-8.03B.

07-15-16

Add to the end of section 84-8.03B:

07-15-16

Remove grinding residue under section 13-4.03E(7).

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 84-8.03C with:

07-15-16

Construct rumble strips in the top layer of HMA and asphalt concrete surfacing by the ground-in method.

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 84-8.03C:

07-15-16

Dispose of the removed material.

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 84-8.03C.

07-15-16

Replace 37-2 in the 3rd paragraph of section 84-8.03C with:

07-15-16

37-4.02

Replace section 84-8.04 with:

07-15-16

The payment quantity for any type of rumble strip is the length measured by the station along the length

of the rumble strip without deductions for gaps between indentations.

controller assembly: Assembly for controlling a system's operations, consisting of a controller unit and auxiliary equipment housed in a waterproof cabinet.

controller unit: Part of the controller assembly performing the basic timing and logic functions.

correlated color temperature: Absolute temperature in kelvin of a blackbody whose chromaticity most nearly resembles that of the light source.

detector: Detector as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

electrolier: Assembly of a lighting standard and luminaire.

flasher: Device for opening and closing signal circuits at a repetitive rate.

flashing beacon control assembly: Assembly of switches, circuit breakers, terminal blocks, flasher, wiring, and other necessary electrical components housed in a single enclosure for operating a beacon.

house side lumens: Lumens from a luminaire directed to light up areas between the fixture and the pole, such as sidewalks at intersection or areas off the shoulders on freeways.

illuminance gradient: Ratio of the minimum illuminance on a 1-foot square of sign panel to that on an adjacent 1-foot square of sign panel.

inductive loop detector: Detector capable of being actuated by an inductance change caused by a vehicle passing or standing over the loop. An inductive loop detector includes a loop or group of loops installed in the roadway and a lead-in cable installed and connected inside a controller cabinet.

junction temperature: Temperature of the electronic junction of the LED device. The junction temperature is critical in determining photometric performance, estimating operational life, and preventing catastrophic failure of the LED.

L70: Extrapolated life in hours of the luminaire when the luminous output depreciates 30 percent from the initial values.

lighting standard: Pole and mast arm supporting the luminaire.

LM-79: Test method from the Illumination Engineering Society of North America specifying the test conditions, measurements, and report format for testing solid state lighting devices, including LED luminaires.

LM-80: Test method from the Illumination Engineering Society of North America specifying the test conditions, measurements, and report format for testing and estimating the long-term performance of LEDs for general lighting purposes.

luminaire: Assembly that houses the light source and controls the light emitted from the light source.

National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program: U.S. Department of Energy program that accredits independent testing laboratories.

powder coating: Coating applied electrostatically using exterior-grade, UV-stable, polymer powder.

power factor: Ratio of the real power component to the complex power component.

pretimed controller assembly: Assembly operating traffic signals under a predetermined cycle length.

programming mechanism: Device to program the accessible pedestrian signal operation.

pull box: Box with a cover that is installed in an accessible place in a conduit run to facilitate the pulling in of wires or cables.

push button information message: Push button information message as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

push button locator tone: Push button locator tone as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

signal face: Signal face as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

signal head: Signal head as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

signal indication: Signal indication as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

signal section: Signal section as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

signal standard: Pole with or without mast arms carrying 1 or more signal faces.

street side lumens: Lumens from a luminaire directed to light up areas between the fixture and the roadway, such as traveled ways and freeway lanes.

surge protection device: Subsystem or component that protects equipment against short-duration voltage transients in power line.

total harmonic distortion: Ratio of the rms value of the sum of the squared individual harmonic amplitudes to the rms value of the fundamental frequency of a complex waveform.

traffic-actuated controller assembly: Assembly for operating traffic signals under the varying demands of traffic as registered by detector actuation.

traffic phase: Traffic phase as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

vehicle: Vehicle as defined in the *California Vehicle Code*.

vibrotactile pedestrian device: Vibrotactile pedestrian device as defined in the *California MUTCD*.

86-1.01C Submittals

86-1.01C(1) General

Within 15 days after Contract approval, submit a list of equipment and materials you propose to install.

Submit the list before shipping equipment and materials to the job site. The list must include:

1. Manufacturer's name
2. Make and model number
3. Month and year of manufacture
4. Lot and serial numbers
5. Contract number
6. Your contact information

Submit confirmation of the vendor's acceptance of the order for the electrical equipment and materials as an informational submittal.

Submit 3 sets of computer-generated, schematic wiring diagrams for each cabinet.

Diagrams, plans, and drawings must be prepared using graphic symbols in IEEE 315, "Graphic Symbols for Electrical and Electronic Diagrams."

Submit a schedule of values within 15 days after Contract approval.

Do not include costs for the traffic control system in the schedule of values.

Submit a manufacturer's maintenance manual or combined maintenance and operation manual as an informational submittal. The manual must have a master item index that includes:

1. Specifications
2. Design characteristics
3. General operation theory
4. Function of all controls
5. Troubleshooting procedure
6. Parts list, descriptions, stock numbers, and settings
7. Block circuit diagram

8. Layout of components
9. Schematic diagrams

86-1.01C(2) Pull Boxes

Submit the manufacturer's installation instructions for pull boxes, including:

1. Quantity and size of entries that can be made without degrading the strength of the pull box below the load rating
2. Locations where side entries can be made
3. Acceptable method for creating the entry

Submit load-rating test reports for pull boxes from a NRTL.

86-1.01C(3) LED Luminaires

Submit for an LED luminaire:

1. Maximum power in watts
2. Maximum designed junction temperature
3. Heat sink area in square inches
4. Designed junction-to-ambient thermal resistance calculation with thermal resistance components clearly defined
5. L70 in hours when extrapolated for the average nighttime operating temperature
6. Life expectancy based on the junction temperature
7. Manufacturer's data sheet for the power supply, including the rated life

Submit the manufacturer's QC test data for LED luminaires as an informational submittal.

86-1.01C(4) Low-Pressure Sodium Luminaires

Submit the manufacturer's QC test data for low-pressure sodium luminaires as an informational submittal.

86-1.01C(5) Service Equipment Enclosures

Submit shop drawings for a service equipment enclosure to METS.

86-1.01C(6) Signal Heads

Submit a certificate of compliance and the manufacturer's QC test data for signal heads as an informational submittal.

86-1.01C(7) LED Signal Modules

Submit the manufacturer's QC test data for LED signal modules as an informational submittal.

86-1.01C(8) Visors

Submit a certificate of compliance and the manufacturer's QC test data for visors as an informational submittal.

86-1.01C(9) LED Countdown Pedestrian Signal Face Modules

Submit the manufacturer's QC test data for LED countdown pedestrian signal face modules as an informational submittal.

86-1.01C(10) Accessible Pedestrian Signals

Submit the manufacturer's QC test data for accessible pedestrian signals as an informational submittal.

86-1.01D Quality Assurance

86-1.01D(1) General

Electrical equipment must comply with one or more of the following standards:

1. ANSI
2. ASTM
3. EIA/ECIA

4. NEMA
5. NETA
6. UL/NRTL
7. TIA

Materials must comply with:

1. FCC rules
2. ITE standards
3. NEC
4. California Electrical Code

86-1.01D(2) Source Quality Control

Service equipment enclosures and cabinets must be inspected and tested at the source.

86-1.01D(3) Department Acceptance

Deliver material and equipment for testing to METS.

Allow 30 days for testing. The Department notifies you when testing is complete.

If the Department accepts the material or equipment, you must pick it up from the test site and deliver it to the job site.

If the Department rejects material or equipment, remove it within 5 business days after you are notified it is rejected. If it is not removed within that period, the Department may remove it and ship it to you and deduct the costs of labor, material and shipping.

Resubmit a new sample and allow 30 days for retesting. The retesting period starts when the replacement material or equipment is delivered to METS.

86-1.02 MATERIALS

86-1.02A General

Anchor bolts, anchor bars or studs, and nuts and washers must comply with section 75-1.02.

Bolt threads must accept galvanized standard nuts without requiring tools or causing removal of protective coatings.

86-1.02B Conduit and Accessories

86-1.02B(1) General

Conduit and fittings must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Conduit and Fitting Requirements

Type	Requirement
1	Must be hot-dip galvanized rigid steel complying with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. The zinc coating must comply with copper sulfate test requirements in UL 6. Fittings must be electrogalvanized and certified under UL 514B.
2	Must comply with requirements for Type 1 conduit and be coated with PVC or polyethylene. The exterior thermoplastic coating must have a minimum thickness of 35 mils. The internal coating must have a minimum thickness of 2 mils. Coated conduit must comply with NEMA RN 1, or NRTL PVC-001.
3	Must be Type A, extruded, rigid PVC conduit complying with UL 651 or must be HDPE conduit complying with UL 651A.
4	Must have an inner, flexible metal core covered by a waterproof, nonmetallic, sunlight-resistant jacket, and must be UL listed for use as a grounding conductor. Fittings must be certified under UL 514B.
5	Must be intermediate steel complying with UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6. The zinc coating must comply with copper sulfate test requirements specified in UL 1242. Fittings must be electrogalvanized and certified under UL 514B.

Bonding bushings installed on metal conduit must be insulated and either a galvanized or zinc-alloy type.

86-1.02B(2) Structures Accessories

Steel hangers, steel brackets, and other fittings used to support conduit in or on a wall or bridge superstructure must comply with section 75-3.

Precast concrete cradles for conduit must be made of minor concrete and commercial-quality welded wire fabric. The minor concrete must contain a minimum of 590 lb of cementitious material per cubic yard. The cradles must be moist cured for a minimum of 3 days.

86-1.02C Pull Boxes

86-1.02C(1) General

Pull box cover must have a marking on the top that is:

1. Clearly defined
2. Uniform in depth
3. Parallel to either side
4. 1 to 3 inches in height

Cover marking must be:

1. *SERVICE* for service circuits between a service point and service disconnect
2. *SERVICE IRRIGATION* for circuits from a service equipment enclosure to an irrigation controller
3. *SERVICE BOOSTER PUMP* for circuits from a service equipment enclosure to the booster pump
4. *TDC POWER* for circuits from a service equipment enclosure to telephone demarcation cabinet
5. *LIGHTING* for a lighting system
6. *SIGN ILLUMINATION* for a sign illumination system
7. *SIGNAL AND LIGHTING* for a signal and lighting system
8. *RAMP METER* for a ramp metering system
9. *TMS* for a traffic monitoring station
10. *FLASHING BEACON* for a flashing beacon system
11. *CMS* for a changeable message sign system
12. *INTERCONNECT* for an interconnect conduit and cable system

The load rating must be stenciled on the inside and outside of the pull box and the cover.

If a transformer or other device must be placed in the pull box, include recesses for a hanger.

The hardware must be stainless steel with 18 percent chromium and 8 percent nickel content.

86-1.02C(2) Nontraffic Pull Boxes

A nontraffic pull box and cover must comply with ANSI/SCTE 77, "Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity," for Tier 22 load rating and must be gray or brown.

Each new pull box must have a cover with an electronic marker cast inside.

A pull box extension must be made of the same material as the pull box. The extension may be another pull box if the bottom edge of the pull box fits into the opening for the cover.

The bolts, nuts, and washers must be a captive design and galvanized. Captive bolts for securing the cover of nontraffic pull boxes must be capable of withstanding a torque from 55 to 60 ft-lb and a minimum pull-out strength of 750 lb.

86-1.02C(3) Traffic Pull Boxes

A traffic pull box and cover must comply with ASTM C857 for HS20-44 loading.

The frame must be anchored to the box with 2-1/4-inch-long concrete anchors with a 1/4 inch diameter. A no. 3-1/2(T) pull box must have 4 concrete anchors, one placed in each corner. No. 5(T) and no. 6(T) pull boxes must have 6 concrete anchors, one placed in each corner and one near the middle of each of the longer sides.

Nuts must be vibration-resistant, zinc-plated, carbon steel and have a wedge ramp at the root of the thread.

Before galvanizing a steel or cast iron cover, the manufacturer must apply the cover marking by one of the following methods:

1. Use a cast iron strip at least 1/4 inch thick with letters raised a minimum of 1/16 inch. Fasten the strip to the cover with 1/4-inch, flathead, stainless steel machine bolts and nuts. Peen the bolts after tightening.
2. Use a sheet steel strip at least 0.027 inch thick with letters raised a minimum of 1/16 inch. Fasten the strip to the cover by spot welding, tack welding, or brazing with 1/4-inch stainless steel rivets or 1/4-inch, roundhead, stainless steel machine bolts and nuts. Peen the bolts after tightening.

The steel cover must be countersunk approximately 1/4 inch to accommodate the bolt head. When tightened, the bolt head must be no more than 1/8 inch above the top of the cover.

86-1.02C(4) Reserved

86-1.02D Tapes

86-1.02D(1) General

Reserved

86-1.02D(2) Pull Tape

Pull tape must be a flat, woven, lubricated, soft-fiber, polyester tape with a minimum tensile strength of 1,800 lb. The tape must have sequential measurement markings every 3 feet.

86-1.02D(3) Reserved

86-1.02E Reserved

86-1.02F Conductors and Cables

86-1.02F(1) Conductors

86-1.02F(1)(a) General

Reserved

86-1.02F(1)(b) Reserved

86-1.02F(1)(c) Copper Conductors

86-1.02F(1)(c)(i) General

Copper wire must comply with ASTM B3 and B8.

Conductor must be clearly and permanently marked the entire length of its outer surface with:

1. Manufacturer's name or trademark
2. Insulation-type letter designation
3. Conductor size
4. Voltage
5. Temperature rating
6. Number of conductors for a cable

The minimum insulation thickness and color code requirements must comply with NEC.

A conductor must be UL listed or NRTL certified and rated for 600 V(ac).

Insulation for no. 14 to no. 4 conductors must be one of the following:

1. Type TW PVC under ASTM D2219
2. Type THW PVC
3. Type USE, RHH, or RHW cross-linked polyethylene

The insulation for no. 2 and larger conductors must be one of the above or THWN.

Conductors must be identified as shown in the following table:

Conductor Identification

Circuit	Signal phase or function	Identification			Size
		Insulation color ^d		Band symbols	
		Base	Stripe ^a		
Signals (vehicle) ^{a, b}	2, 6	Red, yel, brn	Blk	2, 6	14
	4, 8	Red, yel, brn	Ora	4, 8	14
	1, 5	Red, yel, brn	None	1, 5	14
	3, 7	Red, yel, brn	Pur	3, 7	14
	Ramp meter 1	Red, yel, brn	None	NBR	14
	Ramp meter 2	Red, yel, brn	Blk	NBR	14
Pedestrian signals	2p, 6p	Red, brn	Blk	2p, 6p	14
	4p, 8p	Red, brn	Ora	4p, 8p	14
	1p, 5p	Red, brn	None	1p, 5p	14
	3p, 7p	Red, brn	Pur	3p, 7p	14
Pedestrian push buttons	2p, 6p	Blu	Blk	P-2, P-6	14
	4p, 8p	Blu	Ora	P-4, P-8	14
	1p, 5p	Blu	None	P-1, P-5	14
	3p, 7p	Blu	Pur	P-3, P-7	14
Traffic signal controller cabinet	Ungrounded circuit conductor	Blk	None	CON-1	6
	Grounded circuit conductor	Wht	None	CON-2	6
Highway lighting pull box to	Ungrounded - line 1	Blk	None	NBR	14
	Ungrounded - line 2	Red	None	NBR	14
	Grounded	Wht	None	NBR	14
Multiple highway lighting	Ungrounded - line 1	Blk	None	ML1	10
	Ungrounded - line 2	Red	None	ML2	10
Lighting control	Ungrounded - PEU	Blk	None	C1	14
	Switching leg from PEU unit or SM transformer	Red	None	C2	14
Service	Ungrounded - line 1 (signals)	Blk	None	NBR	6
	Ungrounded - line 2 (lighting)	Red	None	NBR	8
Sign lighting	Ungrounded - line 1	Blk	None	SL-1	10
	Ungrounded - line 2	Red	None	SL-2	10
Flashing beacons	Ungrounded between flasher and beacons	Red or yel	None	F-Loc. ^c	14
Grounded circuit conductor	Pedestrian push buttons	Wht	Blk	NBR	14
	Signals and multiple lighting	Wht	None	NBR	10
	Flashing beacons and sign lighting	Wht	None	NBR	12
	Lighting control	Wht	None	C-3	14
	Service	Wht	None	NBR	14
Railroad preemption		Blk	None	R	14
Spares		Blk	None	NBR	14

NBR = No band required PEU=Photoelectric unit

^aOn overlaps, the insulation is striped for the 1st phase in the designation, e.g., phase (2+3) conductor is striped as for phase 2.

^bBand for overlap and special phases as required

^cFlashing beacons having separate service do not require banding.

^dColor Code: Yel-Yellow, Brn-Brown, Blu-Blue, Blk-Black, Wht-White, Ora-Orange, Pur-Purple

The insulation color must be homogeneous throughout the full depth of the insulation. The identification stripe must be continuous throughout the length of the conductor.

86-1.02F(1)(c)(ii) Bonding Jumpers and Equipment Grounding Conductors

A bonding jumper must be copper wire or copper braid of the same cross-sectional area as a no. 8 conductor or larger.

An equipment grounding conductor may be bare or insulated.

86-1.02F(1)(c)(iii) Inductive Loop Conductors

Inductive loop conductor must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Conductor Requirements for Inductive Loop Detectors	
Loop wire	Requirement
Type 1	Type RHW-USE neoprene-jacketed or Type USE cross-linked polyethylene, insulated, no. 12, stranded copper wire with a minimum 40-mils insulation thickness at any point.
Type 2	Type THWN or Type XHHW, no. 14, stranded copper wire in a plastic tubing. The plastic tubing must be polyethylene or vinyl rated for use at 105 °C and resistant to oil and gasoline. The outside diameter of the tubing must be at most 0.27 inch with a wall thickness of at least 0.028 inch.

86-1.02F(1)(d) Reserved

Reserved

86-1.02F(2) Cables

86-1.02F(2)(a) General

Reserved

86-1.02F(2)(b) Reserved

Reserved

86-1.02F(2)(c) Reserved

86-1.02F(2)(d) Copper Cables

86-1.02F(2)(d)(i) General

The conductor wire size for a detector lead-in cable must comply with the requirements of ASTM B286.

Cable, except a detector lead-in cable, must be clearly and permanently marked the entire length of its outer surface with:

1. Manufacturer's name or trademark
2. Insulation-type letter designation
3. Conductor size
4. Voltage
5. Temperature rating
6. Number of conductors for a cable

86-1.02F(2)(d)(ii) Conductors Signal Cables

A conductors signal cable must have a black polyethylene jacket with an inner polyester binder sheath. The cable jacket must be rated for 600 V(ac) and 75 degrees C. Filler material, if used, must be polyethylene.

The individual conductors in the cable must be solid copper complying with ASTM B286 with Type THWN insulation. The minimum thickness of insulation must comply with NEC for conductor sizes no. 14 to no.10. The minimum thickness of the nylon jacket must be 4 mils.

Cable must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Cable type ^a	Conductor quantity and type	Cable jacket thickness (mils)		Maximum nominal outside diameter (inch)	Conductor color code
		Average	Minimum		
3CSC	3 no. 14	44	36	0.40	Blue/black, blue/orange, white/black stripe
5CSC	5 no. 14	44	36	0.50	Red, yellow, brown, black, white
9CSC	8 no. 14 1 no. 12	60	48	0.65	No. 12 - white, no. 14 - red, yellow, brown, black, and red/black, yellow/black, brown/black, white/black stripe
12CSC	11 no. 14 1 no. 12	60	48	0.80	No. 12 - white, no. 14 - red, yellow, brown, red/black stripe, yellow/black stripe, brown/black stripe, black/red stripe, black/white stripe, black, red/white stripe, brown/white stripe
28CSC	27 no. 14 1 no. 10	80	64	0.90	No. 10 - white no. 14 - red/black stripe, yellow/black stripe, brown/black stripe, red/orange stripe, yellow/orange stripe, brown/orange stripe, red/silver stripe, yellow/silver stripe, brown/silver stripe, red/purple stripe, yellow/purple stripe, brown/purple stripe, red/2 black stripes, brown/2 black stripes, red/2 orange stripes, brown/2 orange stripes, red/2 silver stripes, brown/2 silver stripes, red/2 purple stripes, brown/2 purple stripes, blue/black stripe, blue/orange stripe, blue/silver stripe, blue/purple stripe, white/black stripe, black/red stripe, black

86-1.02F(2)(d)(iii) Detector Lead-in Cables

Conductors for a loop detector lead-in cable must be two no. 16, 19-by-29, stranded, tinned copper wires with calculated cross-sectional areas complying with ASTM B286, table 1 and must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Conductor Requirements for Loop Detector Lead-In Cables

Lead-in cable	Requirement
Type B	Insulated with 20 mils of high-density polyethylene. Conductors must be twisted together with at least 2 turns per foot, and the twisted pair must be protected with a copper or aluminum polyester shield. A minimum no. 20 copper drain wire must be connected to the equipment ground within the cabinet. Cable must have a high-density polyethylene or high-density polypropylene outer jacket with a nominal thickness of 32 mils. Include an amorphous, interior, moisture penetration barrier of nonhydroscopic polyethylene or polypropylene fillers.
Type C	Comply with International Municipal Signal Association Specification no. 50-2. A minimum no. 20 copper drain wire must be connected to the equipment ground within the cabinet.

86-1.02F(2)(d)(iv) Reserved

86-1.02F(2)(d)(v) Signal Interconnect Cables

A signal interconnect cable must be a 6-pair type with stranded, tinned, copper no. 20 conductors. The insulation for each conductor must be color-coded polypropylene with a minimum 13-mils nominal thickness. The conductors must be in color-coded, twisted pairs. Each pair must be wrapped with an aluminum polyester shield and have a no. 22 or larger, stranded, tinned, copper drain wire inside the shielded pair.

The cable jacket must be black HDPE rated for a minimum of 300 V(ac) and 60 degrees C. The jacket must have a minimum nominal wall thickness of 40 mils.

86-1.02F(2)(e) Reserved

86-1.02G Equipment Identification Characters

Equipment identification characters must be 2-1/2 inch, series D lettering, except on wood poles, they must be 3-inch lettering.

The characters must be self-adhesive reflective labels or paint, except on wood poles, they must be embossed on aluminum.

86-1.02H Splicing Materials

Splicing materials include:

1. Connectors
2. Electrical insulating coating
3. PVC electrical tape
4. Butyl rubber stretchable tape
5. PVC pressure-sensitive adhesive tape
6. Heat shrink tubing

Connectors must be C-shaped compression or butt type.

Electrical insulating coating must be a fast drying sealant with low nontoxic fumes.

PVC electrical tape must have a minimum thickness of 80 mils.

Butyl rubber stretchable tape with liner must have a minimum thickness of 120 mils.

PVC pressure-sensitive adhesive electrical tape must have a minimum thickness of 6 mils.

Electrical tapes must be self-fusing, oil- and flame-resistant, synthetic rubber and be UL listed or NRTL certified.

Heat-shrink tubing must be made of irradiated polyolefin tubing with a minimum wall thickness of 40 mils before contraction and an adhesive mastic inner wall. When heated, the inner wall must melt and fill the crevices and interstices of the covered splice area and the outer wall must shrink to form a waterproof insulation.

Heat-shrink tubing must comply with the requirements for extruded, insulating tubing at 600 V(ac) specified in UL Standard 468D and ANSI C119.1 and the requirements shown in the following table:

Heat-Shrink Tubing Requirements

Quality characteristic	Requirement
Shrinkage ratio of supplied diameter ^a (max, %)	33
Dielectric strength (min, kV/in)	350
Resistivity (min, Ω/in)	25 x 10 ¹³
Tensile strength (min, psi)	2,000
Operating temperature (°C)	-40–90 (135 °C in emergency)
Water absorption (max, %)	0.5

^aWhen heated to 125 °C and allowed to cool to 25 °C

86-1.02I Connectors and Terminals

A connector and terminal must comply with SAE-AS7928 and be a crimp type, rated for 600 V(ac) and either UL listed or NRTL certified.

86-1.02J Standards, Poles, Pedestals, and Posts

Standards for signals, lighting, and flashing beacons, poles for closed circuit television, pedestals for cabinets, posts for extinguishable message sign and posts for pedestrian push button assemblies must comply with section 56-3.

86-1.02K Luminaires

86-1.02K(1) General

Luminaire must be either LED or low-pressure-sodium type.

86-1.02K(2) LED Luminaires

LED luminaire must be on the Authorized Material List for LED luminaires and must:

1. Be self-contained, not requiring assembly.
2. Comply with UL 1598 for luminaires in wet locations.
3. Have a power supply with:
 - 3.1. ANSI/IEC rating of at least IP65.
 - 3.2. 2 leads to accept standard 0-10 V(dc).
 - 3.3. Dimming control compatible with IEC 60929, Annex E. If the control leads are open or the analog control signal is lost, the circuit must default to 100-percent power.
 - 3.4. Case temperature self rise of 77 degrees F or less above ambient temperature in free air with no additional heat sinks.
4. Weigh no more than 35 lb.
5. Have a minimum operating life of 63,000 hours when operated for an average time of 11.5 hours at an average temperature of 70 degrees F.
6. Be designed to operate over a temperature range from -40 to 130 degrees F.
7. Be operationally compatible with photoelectric controls.
8. Have a correlated color temperature range from 3,500 to 6,500 K and a color rendering index of 65 or greater.
9. Have a maximum-effective projected area of 1.4 sq ft when viewed from either side or end.
10. Have a housing color that matches a color no. 26152 to 26440, 36231 to 36375, or 36440 of FED-STD-595.
11. Have an ANSI C136.41-compliant, locking-type, photocontrol receptacle with dimming connections and a watertight shorting cap.
12. Comply with LM-79, LM-80 and California Test 611.

The individual LEDs must be connected such that a catastrophic loss or a failure of 1 LED does not result in the loss of more than 20 percent of the luminous output of the luminaire.

The luminaire must be permanently marked inside the unit and outside of its packaging box. Marking consists of:

1. Manufacturer's name or trademark
2. Month and year of manufacture
3. Model, serial, and lot numbers
4. Rated voltage, wattage, and power in VA

An LED luminaire's onboard circuitry must include a surge protection device to withstand high-repetition noise transients caused by utility line switching, nearby lightning strikes, and other interferences. The device must protect the luminaire from damage and failure due to transient voltages and currents as defined in Tables 1 and 4 of ANSI/IEEE C64.41.2 for location category C-High. The surge protection device must comply with UL 1449 and ANSI/IEEE C62.45 based on ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2 definitions for standard and optional waveforms for location category C-High.

An LED luminaire and its associated onboard circuitry must comply with the Class A emission limits under 47 CFR 15(B) for the emission of electronic noise.

The fluctuations of line voltage must have no visible effect on the luminous output.

The operating voltage may range from 120 to 480 V(ac), 60 ± 3 Hz. Luminaire must operate over the entire voltage range or the voltage range must be selected from one of the following:

1. Luminaire must operate over a voltage range from 95 to 277 V(ac). The operating voltages for this option are 120 V(ac) and 240 V(ac).
2. Luminaire must operate over a voltage range from 347 to 480 V(ac). The operating voltage for this option is 480 V(ac).

LED luminaire must have a power factor of 0.90 or greater. The total harmonic distortion, current, and voltage induced into a power line by a luminaire must not exceed 20 percent. The L70 of the luminaire must be the minimum operating life or greater. Illuminance measurements must be calibrated to standard photopic calibrations.

The maximum power consumption and maintained illuminance of the LED luminaires must comply with the isofootcandle curves as shown.

LED luminaire must not allow more than 10 percent of the rated lumens to project above 80 degrees from vertical and 2.5 percent of the rated lumens to project above 90 degrees from vertical.

Luminaire must have passive thermal management with enough capacity to ensure proper heat dissipation and functioning of the luminaire over its minimum operating life. The maximum junction temperature for the minimum operating life must not exceed 221 degrees F.

The junction-to-ambient thermal resistance must be 95 degrees F per watt or less. The use of fans or other mechanical devices is not allowed for cooling the luminaire. The heat sink must be made of aluminum or other material of equal or lower thermal resistance. The luminaire must contain circuitry that automatically reduces the power to the LEDs so the maximum junction temperature is not exceeded when the ambient temperature is 100 degrees F or greater.

The luminaire's housing must be fabricated from materials designed to withstand a 3,000-hour salt spray test under ASTM B117. All aluminum used in housings and brackets must be made of a marine-grade alloy with less than 0.2 percent copper. All exposed aluminum must be anodized. A chromate conversion undercoating must be used underneath a thermoplastic polyester powder coat.

The housing must be designed to prevent the buildup of water on its top surface. Exposed heat sink fins must be oriented to allow water to run off the luminaire and carry dust and other accumulated debris away from the unit. The optical assembly of the luminaire must be protected against dust and moisture intrusion to at least an UL 60529 rating of IP66. The power supply enclosure must be protected to at least an UL 60529 rating of IP43.

The housing must have a slip fitter capable of being mounted on a 2-inch-diameter pipe tenon. Slip fitter must:

1. Fit on mast arms with outside diameters from 1-5/8 to 2-3/8 inches

2. Be adjustable to a minimum of ± 5 degrees from the axis of the tenon in a minimum of 5 steps: +5, +2.5, 0, -2.5, -5
3. Have clamping brackets that:
 - 3.1. Are made of corrosion-resistant materials or treated to prevent galvanic reactions
 - 3.2. Do not bottom out on the housing bosses when adjusted within the designed angular range
 - 3.3. Do not permanently set in excess of 1/32 inch when tightened

Each refractor or lens must be made of UV-inhibiting high-impact plastic, such as acrylic or polycarbonate, or heat- and impact-resistant glass. The refractor or lens must be resistant to scratching. Polymeric materials, except for the lenses of enclosures containing either the power supply or electronic components of the luminaire, must be made of UL94 V-0 flame-retardant materials.

An LED luminaire and its internal components must be able to withstand mechanical shock and vibration.

If the components are mounted on a down-opening door, the door must be hinged and secured to the luminaire's housing separately from the refractor or flat lens frame. The door must be secured to the housing to prevent accidental opening. A safety cable must mechanically connect the door to the housing.

An LED luminaire must have a barrier-type terminal block secured to the housing to connect field wires. The terminal screws must be captive and equipped with wire grips for conductors up to no. 6.

The conductors and terminals must be identified and marked.

86-1.02K(3) Low-Pressure Sodium luminaires

A low-pressure sodium luminaire must be an enclosed cutoff or semi-cutoff type and be self-contained, not requiring assembly.

The housing must be either (1) a minimum 1/16-inch-thick, corrosion-resistant, die-cast aluminum sheet and plate with concealed continuous welds or (2) a minimum 3/32-inch-thick, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene sheet material on a cast aluminum frame. The housing must provide mounting for all electrical components and a slip fitter. The housing must be divided into optical and power compartments that are individually accessible for service and maintenance.

The painted exterior surface of the luminaire must be finished with a fused coating of electrostatically applied polyester powder paint or other UV-inhibiting film. The color must be aluminum gray.

A sealing ring must be installed in the pipe tenon opening to prevent the entry of water and insects into the power and optical compartments. The ring must be made of high-temperature neoprene or equal material.

The power unit assembly must be accessible through a weather-tight, hinged cover secured to the housing with spring latches or captive screws.

The luminaire's hardware must be stainless steel or cadmium plated. Removable components must be secured with machine screws or bolts instead of sheet metal screws.

A semi-cutoff luminaire or a molded refractor-style cutoff luminaire must include a refractor. Other cutoff luminaires must include a flat lens. The refractor assembly and flat lens assembly must be designed to rigidly maintain their shape and be hinged and secured to the housing with spring latches.

The refractor must be either a 1-piece injection-molded polycarbonate with a minimum thickness of 3/32 inch or a 1-piece injection-molded acrylic with a minimum thickness of 1/8 inch. Alternate methods of manufacturing the refractor may be authorized provided minimum specified thicknesses are maintained.

The flat lens must be a 1-piece polycarbonate with a minimum thickness of 3/32 inch, mounted to a metal frame.

The lamp socket must be made of high-temperature, flame-retardant, thermoset material with self-wiping contacts or an equal. The socket must be rated for 660 W and 1,000 V(ac). The position of the socket and support must maintain the lamp in the correct relationship with the reflector and refractor for the designed light distribution pattern. The reflector may be an integral part of the housing.

The luminaire must comply with the isofootcandle curves as shown.

Low-pressure sodium lamp must:

1. Be a 180 W, single-ended, bayonet-base, tubular, gas-discharge lamp
2. Maintain a minimum of 93 percent of its initial lumens over its rated life
3. Reach 80 percent of its light output within 10 minutes
4. Restrike within 1 minute after a power outage or voltage drop at the lamp socket
5. Have ANSI L74/E designation

The lamp operating position must be at ± 20 degrees from the horizontal.

Lamp must comply with the minimum performance requirements shown in the following table:

Minimum Performance Requirements	
Quality characteristic	Requirement
Initial lumens (lm)	33,000
Rated average life at 10 h/start (h)	18,000

The low-pressure sodium lamp ballast must be an autotransformer or high-reactance type. The power factor must be not less than 90 percent when the ballast is operated at the nominal line voltage with a nominally-rated reference lamp. The lamp wattage regulation spread must not vary by more than ± 6 percent for ± 10 percent input voltage variation from nominal through life.

At the line voltage, the ballast must have a lamp current crest factor not exceeding 1.8 and ballast loss not exceeding 24 percent for a 180 W ballast.

The ballast must include a multi-circuit connector for quick disconnection.

86-1.02K(4) Reserved

86-1.02L Reserved

86-1.02M Photoelectric Controls

Photoelectric control types are as shown in the following table:

Photoelectric Control Types	
Control type	Description
I	Pole-mounted photoelectric unit. Test switch housed in an enclosure.
II	Pole-mounted photoelectric unit. Contactor and test switch located in a service equipment enclosure.
III	Pole-mounted photoelectric unit. Contactor and a test switch housed in an enclosure.
IV	A photoelectric unit that plugs into a NEMA twist-lock receptacle, integral with the luminaire.
V	A photoelectric unit, contactor, and test switch located in a service equipment enclosure.

The pole-mounted adaptor for Type I, II, and III photoelectric controls must include a terminal block and cable supports or clamps to support the wires.

The enclosure for Type I and III photoelectric controls must be a NEMA 3R type. The enclosure must have a factory-applied, rust-resistant prime coat and finish coat. The enclosure must be hot-dip galvanized or painted to match the color of the lighting standard.

Photoelectric unit must:

1. Have a screen to prevent artificial light from causing cycling.
2. Have a rating of 60 Hz, 105-130 V(ac), 210-240 V(ac), or 105-240 V(ac).
3. Operate at a temperature range from -20 to 55 degrees C.

4. Consume less than 10 W.
5. Be a 3-prong, twist-lock type with a NEMA IP 65 rating, ANSIC136.10-compliant
6. Have a fail-on state
7. Fit into a NEMA-type receptacle
8. Turn on from 1 to 5 footcandles and turn off from 1.5 to 5 times the turn-on level. Measurements must be made by procedures in *EEI-NEMA Standards for Physical and Electrical Interchangeability of Light-Sensitive Control Devices Used in the Control of Roadway Lighting*.

Type I, II, III, and V photoelectric controls must have a test switch to allow manual operation of the lighting circuit. Switch must be:

1. Single-hole mounting, toggle type
2. Single pole and single throw
3. Labeled *Auto-Test* on a nameplate

Photoelectric control's contactor must be:

1. Normally open
2. Mechanical-armature type with contacts of fine silver, silver alloy, or equal or better material
3. Installed to provide a minimum space of 2-1/2 inches between the contactor terminals and the enclosure's sides

The terminal blocks must be rated at 25 A, 600 V(ac), molded from phenolic or nylon material, and be the barrier type with plated-brass screw terminals and integral marking strips.

86-1.02N Fused Splice Connectors

The fused splice connector for 240 and 480 V(ac) circuits must simultaneously disconnect both ungrounded conductors. The connector must not have exposed metal parts except for the head of the stainless steel assembly screw. The head of the assembly screw must be recessed a minimum of 1/32 inch below the top of the plastic boss that surrounds the head.

The connector must protect the fuse from water or weather damage. Contact between the fuse and fuse holder must be spring loaded.

Fuses must:

1. Be standard, midget, ferrule type
2. Have a nontime-delay feature
3. Be 3/32 by 1-1/2 inches

86-1.02O Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrode must be:

1. 1 piece
2. Minimum 10-foot length of one of the following:
 - 2.1. Galvanized steel rod or pipe not less than 3/4 inch in diameter
 - 2.2. Copper clad steel rod not less than 5/8 inch in diameter

86-1.02P Enclosures

86-1.02P(1) General

The enclosures must be rated NEMA 3R and include a dead front panel and a hasp with a 7/16-inch-diameter hole for a padlock.

The enclosure's machine screws and bolts must not protrude outside the cabinet wall.

The fasteners on the exterior of an enclosure must be vandal resistant and not be removable. The exterior screws, nuts, bolts, and washers must be stainless steel.

86-1.02P(2) Service Equipment Enclosures

A service equipment enclosure must be factory wired and manufactured from steel and galvanized or have factory-applied, rust-resistant prime and finish coats, except Types II and III.

Type II and III service equipment enclosures must:

1. Be made of 0.125-inch minimum thickness 5052-H32 aluminum sheet complying with ASTM B209.
2. Be manufactured using gas metal arc welding with bare aluminum welding electrodes. The electrodes must comply with AWS A5.10 Class ER5356.
3. Be manufactured using welding procedures, welders, and welding operators that comply with the requirements for welding procedures, welders, and welding operators in AWS B2.1, "Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification."
4. Have full-seal weld exterior seams.
5. Exterior welds must be ground smooth and edges filed to a radius of at least 0.03 inch.
6. Have a surface finish that complies with MIL-A-8625 for a Type II, Class I coating, except the anodic coating must have a minimum thickness of 0.0007 inch and a minimum coating weight of 0.001 oz/sq in.

If a Type III enclosure houses a transformer of more than 1 kVA, the enclosure must have effective screened ventilation louvers of no less than 50 sq. in for each louver. The framed screen must be stainless no. 304 with a no. 10 size mesh and secured with at least 4 bolts.

The dead front panel on a Type III service equipment enclosure must have a continuous stainless steel or aluminum piano hinge. The panel must be secured with a latch or captive screws. No live part must be mounted on the panel.

The enclosure must be watertight and marked as specified in NEC to warn of potential electric-arc flash hazards.

Internal conductors for the photoelectric control unit must be 600 V(ac), 14 AWG (THHN) stranded machine tool wire. Where subject to flexing, 19 stranded wire must be used.

The meter area must have a sealable, lockable, weather-tight cover that can be removed without the use of tools.

For Type III-A, III-B, and III-C enclosures, the meter socket must be a 5-clip type, and the landing lug must be suitable for multiple conductors.

For a Type III-D enclosure, the meter socket must be a 7-clip type, and the landing lug must be suitable for multiple conductors. The pedestal must comply with the Electric Utility Service Equipment Requirements Committee drawing no. 308 or 309.

Landing lugs must be (1) sized for the incoming service utility conductors, (2) compatible with either copper or aluminum conductors, and (3) made of copper or tin-plated aluminum. Live parts of the electrical equipment must be guarded against accidental contact.

The main and neutral busses of the enclosure must be made of tin-plated copper, be rated for 125 A, and be suitable for copper or aluminum conductors.

Each service equipment enclosure must have up to 2 main circuit breakers that will simultaneously disconnect ungrounded service-entrance conductors.

Circuit breaker for a service equipment enclosure must:

1. Be quick-break on either automatic or manual operation
2. Be trip indicating
3. Be internal-trip type
4. Be UL listed or NRTL certified and comply with UL 489 or equal
5. Be clearly marked with the frame size
6. Have an operating mechanism that is enclosed and trip-free from the operating handle on overload
7. Have the trip rating clearly marked on the operating handle

8. Have an interior made of copper

Circuit breakers used as disconnects must have a minimum interrupting capacity of 10,000 A, rms.

The interior of the enclosure must accept plug-in circuit breakers. A minimum of 6 standard single-pole circuit breakers, 3/4" nominal, must be provided for branch circuits.

Identify each circuit breaker and component by description using an engraved phenolic nameplate attached with stainless steel rivets or screws.

Nameplate must be installed:

1. Adjacent to the breaker on the dead front panel. The characters must be a minimum of 1/8 inch high.
2. Adjacent to the component on the back panel. The characters must be a minimum of 1/8 inch high.
3. At the top exterior of the door panel. The nameplate must include the system number, voltage, and number of phases engraved in minimum 3/16-inch-high characters.

A plastic-laminated wiring diagram must be attached inside the enclosure with brass eyelets by a UL-listed or NRTL-certified method.

86-1.02P(3) Lighting and Sign Illumination Enclosures

A lighting and sign illumination enclosure must be manufactured from steel and either galvanized, cadmium plated, or powder coated.

86-1.02Q Cabinets

86-1.02Q(1) General

Cabinets must be factory wired except for battery backup system cabinets.

The fasteners on the exterior of a cabinet, except for battery backup system cabinets, must be removable and vandal resistant. The exterior screws, nuts, bolts, and washers must be stainless steel.

Terminal blocks, circuit breakers, and a power supply must be UL approved.

86-1.02Q(2) Department-Furnished Controller Cabinets

A Department-furnished controller assembly consists of a Model 170E or 2070E controller unit, a wired controller cabinet, and all auxiliary equipment required to operate the system. The Department does not furnish anchor bolts.

86-1.02Q(3) Controller Cabinets

The controller cabinet must be a Model 334L, comply with TEES, and be on the Authorized Material List for traffic signal control equipment. The cabinet must have 3 drawer shelves. Each shelf must be attached to the tops of 2 supporting angles with 4 screws.

86-1.02Q(4) Telephone Demarcation Cabinets

86-1.02Q(4)(a) General

The doors of a telephone demarcation cabinet must be attached using continuous stainless steel piano hinges.

86-1.02Q(4)(b) Type A Telephone Demarcation Cabinets

Reserved

86-1.02Q(4)(c) Type B Telephone Demarcation Cabinets

A Type B telephone demarcation cabinet consists of a mounting panel, outlets, circuit breaker, fan, dead front plates, and fuse.

The mounting panel must be made of 3/4-inch-thick ACX-grade plywood.

The mounting panel must be fastened to the cabinet with nuts, lock washers, and flat washers to 10 welded studs.

The cabinet must be made of 0.125-inch-thick anodized aluminum.

The cabinet door must be hung and secured with drawn latches, lockable with a padlock. The padlock latches must each have a minimum 7/16-inch-diameter hole.

Ventilation louvers must be located on the door.

The fan must be located in a ventilator housing and be controlled thermostatically. The thermostat control must have a range from 80 to 130 degrees F.

The thermostat and fan circuit must be protected with a fuse rated for 175 percent of the motor capacity. The fan capacity must be a minimum 25 cfm.

86-1.02Q(4)(d) Type C Telephone Demarcation Cabinets

Reserved

86-1.02Q(5) Battery Backup System Cabinets

The cabinet for a battery backup system must comply with TEES and be on the Authorized Material List for traffic signal control equipment.

86-1.02R Signal Heads

86-1.02R(1) General

A signal head consists of a signal mounting assembly, backplate, and signal face.

The head must have a terminal block attached to the back of one housing. The terminal block must have enough positions to accommodate all indications. Each position must be permanently labeled for the indications used.

The metal signal heads must not fracture or deflect more than half the lens diameter when tested under California Test 666.

The plastic signal heads must not fracture or deflect when tested under California Test 605.

The deflection must not be more than 10 degrees in either the vertical or horizontal plane after the wind load has been removed from the front of the signal face or more than 6 degrees in either the vertical or horizontal plane after the wind load has been removed from the back of the signal face.

86-1.02R(2) Signal Mounting Assemblies

Signal mounting assembly must include:

1. 1-1/2-inch-diameter steel pipe or galvanized conduit
2. Pipe fitting made of ductile iron, galvanized steel, bronze, or aluminum alloy, Type AC-84B, no. 380
3. Mast arm and post-top slip fitters and terminal compartments made of cast bronze or hot-dip galvanized ductile iron

The horizontal distance between the vertical centerlines of the terminal compartment or slip fitter and of each signal face must not exceed 11 inches except where required for proper signal face alignment or to allow programming of programmed visibility signal sections.

The mounting assembly must be watertight and free of sharp edges or protrusions that might damage conductor insulation. The assembly must have positive-locking serrated fittings that prevent signal faces from rotating when the fittings are mated with similar fittings on the faces.

Each terminal compartment must be fitted with a terminal block having a minimum of 12 positions, each with 2 screw-type terminals. Each terminal must accommodate at least five no. 14 conductors. The terminal compartment must have a cover for easy access to the terminal block.

86-1.02R(3) Backplates

The backplate material must be a homogeneous black color with a lusterless finish.

A metal backplate must be made of a minimum 1/16-inch-thick 3001-14 aluminum.

A plastic backplate must have a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and be formed from sheet plastic or assembled from extruded, molded, or cast plastic sections. Sections must be factory joined using one of the following:

1. Appropriate solvent cement.
2. Aluminum rivets and washers painted or permanently colored to match the backplate.
3. No. 10 machine screws with flat washers, lock washers, and nuts painted to match the backplate.

Each plastic backplate must be secured to the plastic signal face such that it resists removal or permanent deformation.

86-1.02R(4) Signal Faces

Signal face consists of signal sections with signal housings, LED modules, and visors.

Signal face must:

1. Be adjustable and allow for 360-degree rotation about the vertical axis
2. Comply with ITE publications ST-052-E, *Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement* and ST-054, *Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement*
3. Be sealed with a neoprene gasket at the top opening

A metal signal face must have a metal backplate and visor.

A plastic signal face must have a plastic backplate and visor.

If a signal face is supported by a Type MAS slip fitter, spacers are required between the 2 sections. The spacers must be made of the same material as the housing. The vertical dimension of the spacers must allow proper seating of the serrations between the slip fitter and the 2 sections. The 2 sections must be joined with at least two no. 10 minimum machine screws through holes near the front of the housing and the spacers and matching holes in a reinforcing plate installed in the housing.

86-1.02R(4)(a) Signal Sections

86-1.02R(4)(a)(i) General

Signal section must have:

1. Opening at the top and bottom for a 1-1/2-inch pipe
2. Maximum height of 10-1/4 inches for an 8-inch section and 14-3/4 inches for a 12-inch section
3. Hinge pins, door-latching devices, and other exposed hardware manufactured of Type 304/304L or 305 stainless steel
4. Interior screws and fittings manufactured of stainless steel or steel with a corrosion-resistant plating or coating
5. Gaskets made of a material that is not degraded if installed in a section with metal or plastic housing

Sections must be capable of being joined together to form a signal face in any combination. This interchangeability is not required between metal and plastic sections.

Each section must be joined to an adjacent section by one of the following:

1. Minimum of 3 machine screws for 8-inch sections and 4 machine screws for 12-inch sections, installed through holes near the front and back of the housing. Each screw must be a no. 10 and have a nut, flat washer, and lock washer.
2. 2 machine screws, each with a nut, flat washer, and lock washer, installed through holes near the front of the housing and a fastener through the 1-1/2-inch pipe opening. The fastener must have 2 large, flat washers to distribute the load around the pipe's opening and 3 carriage bolts, each with a nut and lock washer. The minimum screw size must be no. 10, and the carriage bolt size must be 1/4 inch.

The holes for the machine screws must be either cast or drilled during signal section fabrication. Each hole must be surrounded by a minimum 1/8-inch-wide boss to allow contact between signal sections about the axis of the hole.

A serrated nylon washer must be inserted between each plastic signal section and the metal mounting assembly. Each serrated nylon washer must be from 3/16 to 1/4 inch thick. The serrations must match those on the signal section and the mounting assembly.

86-1.02R(4)(a)(ii) Programmed Visibility Signal Sections

Programmed visibility signal section must have:

1. Nominal 12-inch-diameter circular or arrow indication
2. Cap visor
3. Adjustable connection that:
 - 3.1. Provides incremental tilting from 0 to 10 degrees above or below the horizontal
 - 3.2. Maintains a common vertical axis through couplers and mountings

The terminal connection must allow external adjustment about the mounting axis in 5-degree increments.

The visibility of each signal section must be capable of adjustment or programming within the section.

The adjustment for the section must be preset at 4 degrees below the horizontal.

86-1.02R(4)(a)(iii) Signal Housings

The signal housing must:

1. Be die-cast aluminum, permanent mold-cast aluminum, or if specified, structural plastic
2. Comply with ITE publications ST-052-E, *Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement* and ST-054, *Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement* if made of die-cast or permanent mold-cast aluminum
3. Have a 1-piece, hinged, square-shaped door that is:
 - 3.1. Designed to allow access for replacement of modules without the use of tools
 - 3.2. Secured such that it remains closed during loading tests
4. Have a watertight module or lens mounted in the door
5. Have a terminal block attached to the back, with the terminals permanently labeled for conductors to facilitate field wiring

Each housing must have reinforcement plates. Reinforcement plates must be either sheet aluminum, galvanized steel, or cast aluminum. Each plate must have a minimum thickness of 0.11 inch and a hole concentric with a 1-1/2-inch pipe-mounting hole in the housing. Reinforcement plates must be placed as specified in the following table:

Reinforcement Plate Placement

Material	Placement
Sheet aluminum	Inside and outside of housing
Galvanized steel	Inside of housing
Cast aluminum	Outside of housing

Reinforcement plates placed outside of the housing must be finished to match the signal housing color and be designed to allow a proper serrated coupling between the signal face and the mounting hardware. A minimum of three no. 10 machine screws must be installed through holes in each plate and matching holes in the housing. Each screw must have a round or binder head, a nut, and a lock washer.

A metal housing must have a metal visor.

Plastic housing must:

1. Be molded in a single piece or fabricated from 2 or more pieces joined into a single piece

2. Be a black color throughout, including the door, matching color no. 17038, 27038, or 37038 of FED-STD-595
3. Have UV stability
4. Be self-extinguishing

If reinforcing webs are used to connect the back of the housing to the top, bottom, and sides of the adjacent housing, reinforcement plates are not required.

The exterior of the housing must be painted as specified in sections 78-4.08 and 59.

86-1.02R(4)(b) LED Signal Modules

An LED signal module must be on the Authorized Material List for LED traffic signal modules.

An LED signal module must comply with ITE publications ST-052-E, *Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement* and ST-054, *Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement*, except:

1. Maximum module weight must be 4 lb
2. Module must be a sealed unit with:
 - 2.1. 2 color-coded conductors for the power connection except lane control modules must use 3 color-coded conductors
 - 2.2. Printed circuit board that complies with TEES, chapter 1, section 6
 - 2.3. Lens that is:
 - 2.3.1. Convex or flat with a smooth outer surface
 - 2.3.2. Made of UV-stabilized plastic or glass
 - 2.4. 1-piece EPDM gasket
3. Module must include 3-foot-long conductors with attached quick-disconnect terminals
4. Identification must include:
 - 4.1. Month and year of manufacture
 - 4.2. 1-inch-diameter symbol of the module type with the module color written adjacent to the symbol in 0.50-inch-high letters
5. LED must be the ultra-bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation
6. Module must have an integral power supply

Individual LEDs must be wired such that a loss or failure of 1 LED will not result in a loss of more than 5 percent of the module's light output. Failure of an individual LED in a string must not result in a loss of an entire string or other indication.

The symbol for a 12-inch U-turn section must be a 15/16-inch-wide inverted *U* with an arrow on the left end.

A lane control section must be a combination module with a red X and green arrow. The conductor function and color code must be as shown in the following table:

Conductor Function and Color Code	
Function	Color
Neutral	White
Red X	Red
Green arrow	Brown

The minimum power consumption for an LED signal module must be 5 W.

The maximum power consumption for an LED signal module must be as shown in the following table:

Maximum Power Consumption

LED signal module type	Power consumption (W)					
	Red		Yellow		Green	
	25 °C	74 °C	25 °C	74 °C	25 °C	74 °C
8-inch circular	8	13	13	16	12	12
12-inch circular	11	17	22	25	15	15
12-inch arrow	9	12	10	12	11	11
12-inch U-turn	9	12	10	12	11	11
Bicycle	11	17	22	25	15	15
Programmed visibility	11	17	22	25	15	15
Lane control (X)	9	12	--	--	--	--
Lane control (Arrow)	--	--	--	--	11	11

Red and green LED signal modules operating over a temperature range from -40 to 74 degrees C and yellow LED signal modules operating at 25 degrees C must maintain the minimum illumination values for 48 months as shown in the following tables:

Minimum Maintained Intensities for Circular Indications

Angle (v,h)	Intensities (cd)					
	8-inch			12-inch		
	Red	Yellow	Green	Red	Yellow	Green
2.5, ±2.5	133	267	267	339	678	678
2.5, ±7.5	97	194	194	251	501	501
2.5, ±12.5	57	113	113	141	283	283
2.5, ±17.5	25	48	48	77	154	154
7.5, ±2.5	101	202	202	226	452	452
7.5, ±7.5	89	178	178	202	404	404
7.5, ±12.5	65	129	129	145	291	291
7.5, ±17.5	41	81	81	89	178	178
7.5, ±22.5	18	37	37	38	77	77
7.5, ±27.5	10	20	20	16	32	32
12.5, ±2.5	37	73	73	50	101	101
12.5, ±7.5	32	65	65	48	97	97
12.5, ±12.5	28	57	57	44	89	89
12.5, ±17.5	20	41	41	34	69	69
12.5, ±22.5	12	25	25	22	44	44
12.5, ±27.5	9	16	16	16	32	32
17.5, ±2.5	16	32	32	22	44	44
17.5, ±7.5	14	28	28	22	44	44
17.5, ±12.5	10	20	20	22	44	44
17.5, ±17.5	9	16	16	22	44	44
17.5, ±22.5	6	12	12	20	41	41
17.5, ±27.5	4	9	9	16	32	32

Minimum Maintained Luminance for Indications

Indication type	Luminance (fL)		
	Red	Yellow	Green
Arrow	1,610	3,210	3,210
U-turn	1,610	3,210	3,210
Bicycle	1,610	1,610	1,610
Lane control (X)	1,610	--	--
Lane control (Arrow)	--	--	1,610

Minimum Maintained Luminance for Programmed Visibility Indications

Indication type	Luminance (cd)		
	Red	Yellow	Green
PV at angle $v=2.5$, $h=\pm 2.5$	314	314	314

Conductors must be prewired to the terminal block.

86-1.02R(4)(c) Visors and Directional Louvers

The visor must be a tunnel type.

The visor must have a downward tilt from 3 to 7 degrees with a minimum length of 9-1/2 inches for nominal 12-inch round lenses and 7 inches for nominal 8-inch round lenses.

A metal visor must be formed from minimum 0.050-inch-thick aluminum alloy sheet.

A plastic visor must be either formed from sheet plastic or blow-molded. The plastic must be a black homogeneous color with a lusterless finish. A visor must withstand a wind load applied to its side for 24 hours without permanent deformation or removal from its door when tested under California Test 605 for plastic visors and California Test 666 for metal visors.

If directional louvers are used, the louvers must fit into full-circular signal visors. Louvers must consist of one of the following:

1. Outside cylinder constructed of sheet steel with a minimum nominal thickness of 0.030 inch and vanes constructed of sheet steel with a minimum nominal thickness of 0.016 inch.
2. Outside cylinder and vanes constructed of 5052-H32 aluminum alloy of equal thickness.

86-1.02S Pedestrian Signal Heads

86-1.02S(1) General

A pedestrian signal head consists of a pedestrian signal mounting assembly and a pedestrian signal face comprising of a pedestrian signal housing, an LED countdown pedestrian signal face module, and a front screen.

86-1.02S(2) Pedestrian Signal Mounting Assemblies

A pedestrian signal mounting assembly must comply with the specifications for a signal mounting assembly in section 86-1.02R, except mast arm slip fitters are not required.

86-1.02S(3) Pedestrian Signal Faces

86-1.02S(3)(a) General

Each pedestrian signal face must include a light-duty terminal block rated at 5 A and have 12 positions with no. 6-by-1/8-inch binder head screws. Each position must have 1 screw-type terminal.

The wiring and terminal block must comply with ITE publication ST-055-E, *Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indicators: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules*.

86-1.02S(3)(b) Pedestrian Signal Housings

Pedestrian signal housing must comply with the specifications for a signal housing in 86-1.02R(4)(a)(iii), except the maximum overall dimensions must be 18-1/2 inches wide, 19 inches high, and 11-1/2 inches deep and without:

1. Visor
2. Watertight module or lens mounted in the door
3. Reinforcement plates

The housing must have a terminal block attached to the back. The terminal block must have enough positions to accommodate all indications. Each position must be permanently labeled for the indications used.

86-1.02S(3)(c) LED Countdown Pedestrian Signal Face Modules

An LED countdown PSF module must comply with ITE publication ST-055-E, *Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indicators: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules*, except the material must comply with ASTM D3935 and the module must have:

1. Ultra-bright-type LED rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation.
2. Lot number and month and year of manufacture permanently marked on the back of the module
3. Prominent and permanent vertical markings for accurate indexing and orientation within the pedestrian signal housing if a specific mounting orientation is required. Markings must be a minimum of 1 inch in height and include an up arrow and the word *up* or *top*.
4. Circuit board complying with TEES, chapter 1, section 6.

Individual LEDs must be wired such that a loss or failure of 1 LED will not result in a loss of more than 5 percent of the module's light output. Failure of an individual LED in a string must not result in a loss of an entire string or other indication.

Each symbol must be at least 9 inches high and 5-1/4 inches wide. The 2-digit countdown timer, *Upraised Hand*, and *Walking Person* indications must be electronically isolated from each other. The 3 indications must not share a power supply or interconnect circuitry.

The module must operate over the specified ambient temperature and voltage range and be readable both day and night at distances up to the full width of the area to be crossed. Upon initial testing at 25 degrees C, the module must have at least the luminance values shown in the following table:

Luminance Values

PSF module symbol	Luminance
Upraised hand and 2-digit countdown timer (fL)	1,094
Walking person (fL)	1,547

The module must not exceed the power consumption requirements shown in the following table:

Maximum Power Consumption Requirements

PSF module display	At 24 °C	At 74 °C
<i>Upraised Hand</i>	10.0 W	12.0 W
<i>Walking Person</i>	9.0 W	12.0 W
2-digit countdown timer	6.0 W	8.0 W

86-1.02S(3)(d) Front Screen

Pedestrian signal face must have a front screen that is one of the following types:

1. 3/8-inch-thick aluminum honeycomb screen with 0.2-inch-wide cells or a 1/2-inch-thick plastic screen with 3/8-inch-wide squares with 1/16-inch wall thickness that:

- 1.1. Is installed so it tilts downward at an angle of 15 ± 2 degrees from the top and completely covers the message plate.
- 1.2. Includes a clear front cover made of either a minimum 1/8-inch-thick acrylic plastic sheet or a minimum 1/16-inch-thick polycarbonate plastic.
- 1.3. Is held firmly in place, including the cover, with stainless steel or aluminum clips or stainless steel metal screws.
2. Polycarbonate screen that:
 - 2.1. Has a nominal thickness of 1/32 inch.
 - 2.2. Is a 1-1/2-inch-deep eggcrate or Z-crate type.
 - 2.3. Is mounted in a frame constructed of aluminum alloy or polycarbonate with a minimum thickness of 0.040 inch.
 - 2.4. Is held in place with stainless steel screws.

The screen and frame of a pedestrian signal face must be made of either (1) plastic that is a flat black color or (2) anodized aluminum that is a flat black color or finished with lusterless, black, exterior-grade latex paint formulated for application to metal surfaces.

86-1.02T Accessible Pedestrian Signals

Accessible pedestrian signal must comply with the *California MUTCD*, chapter 4E, and have:

1. Audible speech message that plays when the push button is actuated. The message must include the name of the street to be crossed. The accessible pedestrian signal must have at least 5 audible message options.
2. Push button locator tone that clicks or beeps.
3. Feature that activates the pedestrian phase during a failure of the audible message, locator tone, or vibrotactile device.

An accessible pedestrian signal must function with the Department-furnished Model 170E/2070E controller assembly.

No part of the accessible pedestrian signal must be installed inside the controller cabinet. Power for the accessible pedestrian signal must be from the pedestrian signal housing terminal block.

The housing for the signal assembly must be made of corrosion-resistant material. Theft-proof bolts used for mounting the housing to the standard must be stainless steel with a content of 17 percent chromium and 8 percent nickel. The housing must be shaped to fit the pole's curvature.

The color of a metallic housing must match color no. 33538 of FED-STD-595.

The color of a plastic housing must match color no. 17038, 27038, or 37038 of FED-STD-595.

Accessible pedestrian signal must:

1. Have electronic switches, a potentiometer, or an access port for a device for controlling and programming the volume level and messaging
2. Be weatherproof and shockproof

Enclosure for the accessible pedestrian signal must:

1. Weigh less than 7 lb
2. Measure less than 16 by 6 by 5 inches
3. Have a wiring hole with a diameter not exceeding 1-1/8 inches
5. Have a switch for a push button
6. Have a vibrotactile device on the push button or on the arrow
7. Have an internal weatherproof speaker and microphone that senses the ambient sound level

The separation between adjacent holes used for conductors and mounting must be at least twice the diameter of the larger hole.

The speaker grills must be located on the surface of the enclosure. The speakers must not interfere with the housing or its mounting hardware.

The conductor cable between the accessible pedestrian signal assembly and the pedestrian signal head must be a 9 no. 20 conductor cable complying with MIL-W-16878D.

86-1.02U Push Button Assemblies

The housing for a push button assembly must be made of die-cast aluminum, permanent mold-cast aluminum, or UV-stabilized self-extinguishing structural plastic. The plastic housing must have a color throughout that matches color no. 17038, 27038, or 37038 of FED-STD-595.

If the push button is to be attached to a pole, the housing must be shaped to fit the pole's curvature.

The assembly must be waterproof and shockproof.

The push button's switch must be a single-pole, double-throw switching unit with screw-type terminals rated 15 A at 125 V(ac).

Switch for the push button must have:

1. Plunger actuator and a U frame to allow recessed mounting in the push button housing
2. Operating force of 3.5 lb
3. Maximum pretravel of 5/64 inch
4. Minimum overtravel of 1/32 inch
5. Differential travel from 0.002 to 0.04 inch
6. Minimum 2-inch diameter actuator

86-1.02V Reserved

86-1.02W Loop Detector Sealants

86-1.02W(1) General

Sealant for filling loop detector slots must be one of the following:

1. Asphaltic emulsion
2. Elastomeric sealant
3. Epoxy sealant for inductive loops
4. Hot-melt rubberized asphalt

86-1.02W(2) Asphaltic Emulsion Sealant

Asphaltic emulsion sealant must comply with the State Specification 8040-41A-15.

86-1.02W(3) Elastomeric Sealant

Elastomeric sealant must be a polyurethane material that cures only in the presence of moisture if used within the stated shelf life. The sealant must be suitable for use in both asphalt concrete and concrete pavement.

The cured elastomeric sealant must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Cured Elastomeric Sealant Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Hardness	ASTM D2240 ^a	65–85
Tensile strength (min, MPa)	ASTM D412 ^b	3.45
Elongation (min, %)		400
Flex at -40 °C ^c	--	No cracks
Weathering resistance	ASTM D822 ^d	Slight chalking
Salt spray resistance:	ASTM B117 ^e	
Tensile strength (min, MPa)		3.45
Elongation (min, %)		400
Dielectric constant (%)	ASTM D150 ^f	<25

^aIndentation at 25 °C and 50% relative humidity (Rex. Type A, Model 1700 only)

^bDie C pulled at 508 mm/minute

^c0.6-mm free film bend (180°) over 13-mm mandrel

^dWeatherometer 350 h, cured 7 days at 25 °C and 50% relative humidity

^e28 days at 38 °C with 5% NaCl, Die C, and pulled at 508 mm/minute)

^fChange over a temperature range from -30 to 50 °C

86-1.02W(4) Hot-Melt Rubberized Asphalt Sealant

Hot-melt rubberized asphalt sealant must:

1. Be in solid form at room temperature and fluid at an application temperature range from 190 to 205 degrees C
2. Not produce toxic fumes
3. Be suitable for use in both asphalt concrete and concrete pavement
4. Be packaged in containers clearly marked *Detector Loop Sealant* with the manufacturer's batch and lot number.

The cured hot-melt rubberized asphalt sealant must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Cured Hot-Melt Rubberized Asphalt Sealant Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	Requirement
Cone penetration (max, 1/10 mm)	ASTM D5329, sec. 6 ^a	35
Flow (max, mm)	ASTM D5329, sec. 8 ^b	5
Resilience (min, %)	ASTM D5329, sec. 12 ^c	25
Softening point (min, °C)	ASTM D36	82
Ductility (min, cm)	ASTM D113 ^d	30
Flash point, Cleveland Open Cup (min, °C)	ASTM D92	288
Viscosity (Pa·s)	ASTM D4402 ^e	2.5–3.5

^aAt 25 °C, 150 g, 5 s

^bAt 60 °C

^cAt 25 °C

^dAt 25 °C, 5 cm/minute

^eBrookfield Thermosel, no. 27 spindle, 20 rpm, 190 °C

86-1.02X Reserved

86-1.02Y Transformers

A transformer must be single-phase and may be a nonsubmersible or submersible type.

A transformer must be a dry type designed for operation on a 60 Hz supply. The transformer must have a decal showing a connection diagram. The diagram must show either color coding or wire tagging with primary (H1, H2) or secondary (X1, X2) markers and the primary and secondary voltage and volt-ampere rating. A transformer must comply with the electrical requirements shown in the following table:

Transformer Electrical Requirements

Quality characteristic	Requirement
Rating (V(ac))	120/480, 120/240, 240/480, or 480/120
Efficiency (%)	> 95
Secondary voltage regulation and tolerance from half load to full load (%)	±3

Secondary 240 and 480 V(ac) windings must be center tapped.

The transformer must withstand the application of 2,200 V(ac) from core to coils and from coil to coil for a 1-minute period when tested immediately after operation of the transformer at full load for 24 hours.

The external leads for the secondary connections must be no. 10 Type USE rated for 600 V(ac).

The transformer's leads must extend a minimum of 12 inches from the case.

The transformer's insulation must be NEMA 185 C or better.

Each transformer must:

1. Include metal half-shell coil protection.
2. Have moisture-resistant, synthetic-varnish-impregnated windings.
3. Be waterproof and suitable for outdoor operation.

Each submersible transformer must:

1. Include a handle and a hanger.
2. Be securely encased in a rugged, corrosion-resistant, watertight case.
3. Have leads that extend out through 1 or more sealed hubs.
4. Be manufactured to withstand a 5-day test with 12-hour on and off periods submerged in 2 feet of salt water that is 2 percent salt by weight. The operating periods must be at full load.

86-1.02Z Batteries

Battery must:

1. Be deep-cycle, sealed, prismatic, lead-calcium-based, absorbed-glass-mat, valve-regulated, lead-acid type
2. Be rated for 12 V
3. Be rated for a temperature range from -25 to 60 degrees C
4. Be group size 24
5. Be commercially available and stocked locally
6. Be marked with a date code, maximum recharge data, and recharge cycles
7. Be new and fully charged when furnished
8. Be free from damage or deformities
9. Have a carrying handle
10. Have 2 top-mounted, threaded-stud posts that include all washers and nuts
11. Include insulating rubber covers for protecting the lugs, posts, and wiring: red for the positive terminal and black for the negative terminal

If a battery is used for a battery backup system, it must accommodate 3/8-inch ring lugs of a Department-furnished battery harness.

86-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

Not Used

86-1.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

Replace section 87 with:

04-15-16

87 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

01-20-17

87-1 GENERAL

87-1.01 GENERAL

87-1.01A Summary

Section 87 includes general specifications for constructing and installing electrical systems.

The Department deducts the cost for maintenance performed by the Department on new or portions of existing systems modified under the Contract.

87-1.01B Definitions

Reserved

87-1.01C Submittals

Reserved

87-1.01D Quality Assurance

87-1.01D(1) General

Reserved

87-1.01D(2) Quality Control

Before shipping the material to the job site, submit to METS test samples of:

1. Accessible pedestrian signals
2. LED countdown pedestrian signal face modules
3. LED signal modules
4. LED luminaires

Submit a sample size as shown in the following table:

Electrical Material Sampling

Contract quantity	Test sample size
1–8	1
9–15	2
16–25	3
26–90	5
91–150	8
151–280	13
281–500	20
501–1200	32

Before starting operation of an electrical system, perform a conductor test in the presence of the Engineer.

Conductor test consists of testing each conductor and the conductors in cables for:

1. Continuity.

2. Grounds.
3. Insulation resistance at 500 V(dc) between the circuit and ground. The insulation resistance must be a minimum of 10 MΩ on circuits, except it must be a minimum of 100 MΩ for inductive loop detector circuits.

Start the operational test of the system on any day except Friday or the day before a holiday. The operational test for signals must start from 9:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m. Notify the Engineer 48 hours before starting the test.

An operational test consists of a minimum of 5 business days of continuous, satisfactory operation of the system. If the system fails, correct the problem and retest the system. A shutdown of the system caused by traffic, a power interruption, or unsatisfactory performance of Department-furnished materials does not constitute discontinuity of the test.

87-1.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

87-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

87-1.03A General

The Engineer determines the final locations of electrical systems.

Verify the locations of electrical systems and the depths of existing detectors, conduits, and pull boxes.

Notify the Engineer before performing work on the existing system.

You may shut down the system for alteration or removal.

Where an existing Department underground facility is shown within 10 feet of any excavation, locate and field mark the facility before performing work that could damage or interfere with the existing facility.

If an existing facility is within 2 feet of an excavation, determine the exact location of the facility by excavating with hand tools before using any power-operated or power-driven excavating or boring equipment. A vacuum excavator may be used if authorized.

Notify the Engineer immediately if an existing facility is damaged by your activities.

If existing underground conduit is to be incorporated into a new system, clean it with a mandrel or cylindrical wire brush and blow it clean with compressed air.

Limit the shutdown of traffic signal systems to normal working hours. Notify the local traffic enforcement agency before shutting down the signal.

Place temporary W3-1 and R1-1 signs in each direction to direct traffic through the intersection during shutdown of the signal. Place two R1-1 signs for 2-lane approaches. The signs must comply with part 2 of the *California MUTCD*.

Cover signal faces when the system is shut down overnight. Cover temporary W3-1 and R1-1 signs when the system is turned on.

If you work on an existing lighting system and the roadway is to remain open to traffic, ensure the system is in operation by nightfall.

Replace detectors you damage within 72 hours, or the Department replaces them and deducts the cost.

Work performed on an existing system not described is change order work.

Do not use electrical power from existing highway facilities unless authorized.

Maintain a minimum 48-inch clearance for a pedestrian pathway when placing equipment.

Except for service installation or work on service equipment enclosures, do not work above ground until all materials are on hand to complete the electrical work at each location.

Bond all metal components to form a continuous grounded system as specified in NEC.

Ground metallic equipment mounted less than 8 feet above the ground surface on a wood pole.

If you damage any portion of a concrete curb, sidewalk, curb ramp, driveway, or gutter depression, replace the entire section between contraction or expansion joints under section 73.

Apply equipment identification characters.

Orient louvers, visors, and signal faces such that they are clearly visible to approaching traffic from the direction being controlled.

Test loops and the detector lead-in cable circuit for continuity, ground, and insulation resistance at the controller cabinet before connecting detector lead-in cable to the terminal block.

Perform an operational test of the systems.

Before starting the operational test for systems that impact traffic, the system must be ready for operation, and all signs, pavement delineation, and pavement markings must be in place at that location.

87-1.03B Conduit Installation

87-1.03B(1) General

The installation of conduit includes installing caps, bushings, and pull tape and terminating the conduit in pull boxes, foundations, poles, or a structure.

Limit the number of bends in a conduit run to no more than 360 degrees between pull points.

Use conduit to enclose conductors except where they are installed overhead or inside standards or posts.

You may use a larger size conduit than specified for the entire length between termination points. Do not use a reducing coupling.

Extend an existing conduit using the same material. Terminate conduits of different materials in a pull box.

Install 2 conduits between a controller cabinet and the adjacent pull box.

Use a minimum trade size of conduit of:

1. 1-1/2 inches from an electrolier to the adjacent pull box
2. 1 inch from a pedestrian push button post to the adjacent pull box
3. 2 inches from a signal standard to the adjacent pull box
4. 3 inches from a controller cabinet to the adjacent pull box
5. 2 inches from an overhead sign to the adjacent pull box
6. 2 inches from a service equipment enclosure to the adjacent pull box
7. 1-1/2 inches if unspecified

Use Type 1 conduit:

1. On all exposed surfaces
2. In concrete structures
3. Between a structure and the nearest pull box

Ream the ends of shop-cut and field-cut conduit to remove burrs and rough edges. Make the cuts square and true. Do not use slip joints and running threads to couple conduit. If a standard coupling cannot be used for metal-type conduit, use a threaded union coupling. Tighten the couplings for metal conduit to maintain a good electrical connection.

Cap the ends of conduit to prevent debris from entering before installing the conductors or cables. Use a plastic cap for Type 1, 2, and 5 conduits and a standard pipe cap for all other types of conduit.

For Type 1, 2, and 5 conduits, use threaded bushings and bond them using a jumper. For other types of conduit, use nonmetallic bushings.

Do not install new conduit through foundations.

Cut Type 2 conduit with pipe cutters; do not use hacksaws. Use standard conduit-threading dies for threading conduit. Tighten conduit into couplings or fittings using strap wrenches or approved groove joint pliers.

Cut Type 3 conduit with tools that do not deform the conduit. Use a solvent weld for connections.

Protect shop-cut threads from corrosion under the standards shown in the following table:

Shop-Cut Thread Corrosion Protection	
Conduit	Standard
Types 1 and 2	ANSI C80.1
Type 5	ANSI C80.6

Apply 2 coats of unthinned, organic zinc-rich primer to metal conduit before painting. Use a primer on the Authorized Material List for organic zinc-rich primers. Do not use aerosol cans. Do not remove shop-installed conduit couplings.

For conduits, paint:

1. All exposed threads
2. Field-cut threads, before installing conduit couplings to metal conduit
3. Damaged surfaces on metal conduit

If a Type 2 conduit or conduit coupling coating is damaged:

1. Clean the conduit or fitting and paint it with 1 coat of rubber-resin-based adhesive under the manufacturer's instructions
2. Wrap the damaged coating with at least 1 layer of 2-inch-wide, 20 mils-minimum-thickness, PVC tape under ASTM D1000 with a minimum tape overlap of 1/2 inch

You may repair damaged spots of 1/4 inch or less in diameter in the thermoplastic coating by painting with a brushing-type compound supplied by the conduit manufacturer.

If factory bends are not used, bend the conduit to a radius no less than 6 times its inside diameter without crimping or flattening it. Comply with the bending requirements shown in the following table:

Type	Requirement
1	Use equipment and methods under the conduit manufacturer's instructions.
2	Use a standard bending tool designed for use on thermoplastic-coated conduit. The conduit must be free of burrs and pits.
3	Use equipment and methods under the conduit manufacturer's instructions. Do not expose the conduit to a direct flame.
5	Use equipment and methods under the conduit manufacturer's instructions.

Install pull tape with at least 2 feet of slack in each end of the conduit that will remain empty. Attach the tape's ends to the conduit.

Install conduit terminating in a standard or pedestal from 2 to 3 inches above the foundation. Slope the conduit toward the handhole opening.

Terminate conduit installed through the bottom of a nonmetallic pull box 2 inches above the bottom and 2 inches from the wall closest to the direction of the run.

87-1.03B(2) Conduit Installation for Structures

87-1.03B(2)(a) General

Paint exposed Type 1 conduit the same color as the structure.

Install galvanized steel hangers, steel brackets, and other fittings to support conduit in or on a wall or bridge.

87-1.03B(2)(b) New Structures

Seal and make watertight the conduits which lead to soffits, wall-mounted luminaires, other lights, and fixtures located below the pull box grade.

If you place a conduit through the side of a nonmetallic pull box, terminate the conduit 2 inches from the wall and 2 inches above the bottom. Slope the conduit toward the top of the box to facilitate pulling conductors.

For ease of installation and if authorized, you may use Type 4 conduit instead of Type 1 conduit for the final 2 feet of conduit entering a pull box in a reinforced concrete structure.

Install an expansion fitting where a conduit crosses an expansion joint in a structure. Each expansion fitting for metal conduit must include a copper bonding jumper having the ampacity as specified in NEC.

Install an expansion-deflection fitting for an expansion joint with a 1-1/2-inch movement rating. The fitting must be watertight and include a molded neoprene sleeve, a bonding jumper, and 2 silicon bronze or zinc-plated iron hubs.

For an expansion joint with a movement rating greater than 1-1/2 inches, install the expansion-deflection fitting as shown.

For conduit installed inside of bridge structures, you must:

1. Install precast concrete cradles made of minor concrete and commercial-quality welded wire fabric. The minor concrete must contain a minimum of 590 lb of cementitious material per cubic yard. The cradles must be moist cured for a minimum of 3 days.
2. Bond precast concrete cradles to a wall or bridge superstructure with one of the following:
 - 2.1. Epoxy adhesive for bonding freshly-mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
 - 2.2. Rapid-set epoxy adhesive for pavement markers.
 - 2.3. Standard-set epoxy adhesive for pavement markers.
3. Use a pipe sleeve or form an opening for a conduit through a bridge superstructure. The sleeve or opening through a prestressed member or conventionally reinforced precast member must be:
 - 3.1. Oriented transverse to the member.
 - 3.2. Located through the web.
 - 3.3. No more than 4 inches in size.
4. Wrap the conduit with 2 layers of asphalt felt building paper and securely tape or wire the paper in place for a conduit passing through a bridge abutment wall. Fill the space around the conduit with mortar under section 51-1, except the proportion of cementitious material to sand must be 1 to 3. Fill the space around the conduits after prestressing is completed.

Thread and cap a conduit installed for future use in structures. Mark the location of the conduit's end in a structure, curb, or wall directly above the conduit with a Y that is 3 inches tall.

87-1.03B(2)(c) Existing Structures

Run surface-mounted conduit straight and true, horizontal or vertical on the wall, and parallel to walls on ceilings or similar surfaces. Support the conduit at a maximum of 5-foot intervals where needed to prevent vibration or deflection. Support the conduit using galvanized, malleable-iron, conduit clamps, and clamp backs secured with expansion anchorage devices complying with section 75-3.02C. Use the largest diameter of galvanized, threaded studs that will pass through the mounting hole in the conduit clamp.

87-1.03B(3) Conduit Installation Underground

87-1.03B(3)(a) General

Install conduit to a depth of:

1. 14 inches for the trench-in-pavement method
2. 18 inches, minimum, under sidewalk and curbed paved median areas
3. 42 inches, minimum, below the bottom of the rail of railroad tracks
4. 30 inches, minimum, everywhere else below grade

Place conduit couplings at a minimum of 6 inches from the face of a foundation.

Place a minimum of 2 inches of sand bedding in a trench before installing Type 2 or Type 3 conduit and 4 inches of sand bedding over the conduit before placing additional backfill material.

If installing conduit within the limits of hazardous locations as specified in NEC for Class I, division 1, install and seal Type 1 or Type 2 conduit with explosion-proof sealing fittings.

87-1.03B(3)(b) Conduit Installation under Paved Surfaces

You may lay conduit on existing pavement within a new curbed median constructed on top.

Install conduit under existing pavement by the jacking or drilling methods. You may use the trench-in-pavement method for either of the following conditions:

1. If conduit is to be installed behind the curb under the sidewalk
2. If the delay to vehicles will be less than 5 minutes

Do not use the trench-in-pavement method for conduit installations under freeway lanes or freeway-to-freeway connector ramps.

87-1.03B(3)(c) Reserved

87-1.03B(3)(d) Conduit Installation under Railroad Tracks

Install Type 1 or Type 2 conduit with a minimum diameter of 1-1/2 inches under railroad tracks. If you use the jacking or drilling method to install the conduit, construct the jacking pit a minimum of 13 feet from the tracks' centerline at the near side of the pit. Cover the jacking pit with planking if left overnight.

87-1.03B(4) Reserved

87-1.03B(5) Conduit Installation by the Jacking or Drilling Method

Keep the jacking or drilling pit 2 feet away from the pavement's edge. Do not weaken the pavement or soften the subgrade with excessive use of water.

If an obstruction is encountered, obtain authorization to cut small holes in the pavement to locate or remove the obstruction.

You may install Type 2 or Type 3 conduit under the pavement if a hole larger than the conduit's diameter is predrilled. The predrilled hole must be less than one and half the conduit's diameter.

Remove the conduit used for drilling or jacking and install new conduit for the completed work.

87-1.03B(6) Conduit Installation by the Trenching-In-Pavement Method

Install conduit by the trenching-in-pavement method using a trench approximately 2 inches wider than the conduit's outside diameter but not exceeding 6 inches in width.

Where additional pavement is to be placed, you must complete the trenching before the final pavement layer is applied.

If the conduit shown is to be installed under the sidewalk, you may install it in the street within 3 feet of and parallel to the face of the curb. Install pull boxes behind the curb.

Cut the trench using a rock-cutting excavator. Minimize the shatter outside the removal area of the trench.

Dig the trench by hand to the required depth at pull boxes.

Place conduit in the trench.

Backfill the trench with minor concrete to the pavement's surface by the end of each work day. If the trench is in asphalt concrete pavement and no additional pavement is to be placed, backfill the top 0.10 foot of the trench with minor HMA within 3 days after trenching.

87-1.03C Installation of Pull Boxes

87-1.03C(1) General

Install pull boxes no more than 200 feet apart.

You may install larger pull boxes than specified or shown and additional pull boxes to facilitate the work except in structures.

Install a pull box on a bed of crushed rock and grout it before installing conductors. The grout must be from 0.5 to 1 inch thick and sloped toward the drain hole. Place a layer of roofing paper between the grout and the crushed rock sump. Make a 1-inch drain hole through the grout at the center of the pull box.

Set the pull box such that the top is 1-1/4 inches above the surrounding grade in unpaved areas and leveled with the finished grade in sidewalks and other paved areas.

Place the cover on the box when not working in it.

Grout around conduits that are installed through the sides of the pull box.

Bond and ground the metallic conduit before installing conductors and cables in the conduit.

Bond metallic conduits in a nonmetallic pull box using bonding bushings and bonding jumpers.

Do not install pull boxes in concrete pads, curb ramps, or driveways.

Reconstruct the sump of a pull box if disturbed by your activities. If the sump was grouted, remove and replace the grout.

87-1.03C(2) Nontraffic Pull Boxes

If you bury a nontraffic pull box, set the box such that the top is 6 to 8 inches below the surrounding grade. Place a 20-mil-thick plastic sheet made of HDPE or PVC virgin compounds to prevent water from entering the box.

Place mortar between a nontraffic pull box and a pull box extension.

Where a nontraffic pull box is in the vicinity of curb in an unpaved area, place the box adjacent to the back of the curb if practical.

Where a nontraffic pull box is adjacent to a post or standard, place the box within 5 feet upstream from traffic if practical.

If you replace the cover on a nontraffic pull box, anchor it to the box.

87-1.03C(3) Traffic Pull Boxes

Place minor concrete around and under a traffic pull box.

Bolt the steel cover to the box when not working in it.

Bond the steel cover to the conduit with a jumper and bolt it down after installing the conductors and cables.

87-1.03C(4) Structure Pull Boxes

Bond metallic conduit in a metal pull box in a structure using locknuts, inside and outside of the box, bonding bushings, and bonding jumpers connected to bonding wire running in the conduit system.

87-1.03D Reserved

87-1.03E Excavating and Backfilling for Electrical Systems

87-1.03E(1) General

Notify the Engineer at least 72 hours before starting excavation activities.

Dispose of surplus excavated material.

Restrict closures for excavation on a street or highway to 1 lane at a time unless otherwise specified.

87-1.03E(2) Trenching

Dig a trench for the electrical conduits or direct burial cables. Do not excavate until the conduit or direct burial cable will be installed.

Place excavated material in a location that will not interfere with traffic or surface drainage.

After placing the conduit or direct burial cable, backfill the trench with the excavated material. Compact the backfill placed outside the hinge point of slopes and not under pavement to a minimum relative compaction of 90 percent.

Compact the backfill placed within the hinge points and in areas where pavement is to be constructed to a minimum relative compaction of 95 percent.

Restore the sidewalks, pavement, and landscaping at a location before starting excavation at another location.

87-1.03E(3) Concrete Pads, Foundations, and Pedestals

Construct foundations for standards, poles, metal pedestals, and posts under section 56-3.

Construct concrete pads, foundations, and pedestals for controller cabinets, telephone demarcation cabinets, and service equipment enclosures on firm ground.

Install anchor bolts using a template to provide proper spacing and alignment. Moisten the forms and ground before placing the concrete. Keep the forms in place until the concrete sets for at least 24 hours to prevent damage to the surface.

Use minor concrete for pads, foundations, and pedestals.

In unpaved areas, place the top of the foundation 6 inches above the surrounding grade, except place the top:

1. 1 foot 6 inches above the grade for Type M and 336L cabinets
2. 1 foot 8 inches above the grade for Type C telephone demarcation cabinets
3. 2 inches above the grade for Type G and Type A cabinets and Type III service equipment enclosures

The pad must be 2 inches above the surrounding grade.

In and adjacent to the sidewalk and other paved areas, place the top of the foundation 4 inches above the surrounding grade, except place the top:

1. 1 foot 6 inches above the grade for Type M and 336L cabinets
2. 1 foot 8 inches above the grade for Type C telephone demarcation cabinets
3. Level with the finished grade for Type G and Type A cabinets and Type III service equipment enclosures

The pad must be level with the finished grade.

Apply an ordinary surface finish under section 51-1.03F.

Allow the foundation to cure for at least 7 days before installing any equipment.

87-1.03F Conductors and Cable Installations

87-1.03F(1) General

The installation of conductors and cables includes splicing conductors and attaching the terminals and connectors to the conductors.

Clean the conduit and pull all conductors and cables as a unit.

If new conductors or cables are to be added in an existing conduit:

1. Remove the content
2. Clean the conduit
3. Pull both old and new conductors and cables as a unit

Wrap conductors and secure cables to the end of the conduit in a pull box.

Seal the ends of conduits with a sealing compound after installing conductors or cables.

Neatly arrange conductors and cables inside pull boxes and cabinets. Tie the conductors and cables together with self-clinching nylon cable ties or enclose them in a plastic tubing or raceway.

Identify conductors and cables by direct labeling, tags, or bands fastened in such a way that they will not move. Use mechanical methods for labeling.

Provide band symbol identification on each conductor or each group of conductors comprising a signal phase in each pull box and near the end of terminated conductors.

Tape the ends of unused conductors and cables in pull boxes to form a watertight seal.

Do not connect the push-button or accessible pedestrian signal neutral conductor to the signal neutral conductor.

87-1.03F(2) Cables

87-1.03F(2)(a) General

Reserved

87-1.03F(2)(b) Reserved

87-1.03F(2)(c) Copper Cables

87-1.03F(2)(c)(i) General

Reserved

87-1.03F(2)(c)(ii) Detector Lead-in Cables

Install a Type B or C detector lead-in cable in conduit.

Waterproof the ends of the lead-in cable before installing it in the conduit to prevent moisture from entering the cable.

Splice loop conductors for each direction of travel for the same phase, terminating in the same pull box, to a separate lead-in cable running from the pull box adjacent to the loop detector to a sensor unit mounted in the controller cabinet. Install the lead-in cable without splices except at the pull box.

Verify in the presence of the Engineer that the loops are operational before making the final splices between loop conductors and the lead-in cable.

Identify and tag each lead-in cable with the detector designation at the cabinet and pull box adjacent to the loops.

87-1.03F(2)(c)(iii) Conductors Signal Cables

Do not splice signal cables except for a 28-conductor cable.

Provide identification at the ends of terminated conductors in a cable as shown.

Provide identification for each cable in each pull box showing the signal standard to which it is connected except for the 28-conductor cable.

Connect conductors in a 12-conductor cable as shown in the following table:

12CSC Color Code and Functional Connection

Color code	Termination	Phase
Red	Red signal	2, 4, 6, or 8
Yellow	Yellow signal	2, 4, 6, or 8
Brown	Green signal	2, 4, 6, or 8
Red/black stripe	Red signal	1, 3, 5, or 7
Yellow/black stripe	Yellow signal	1, 3, 5, or 7
Brown/black stripe	Green signal	1, 3, 5, or 7
Black/red stripe	Spare or as required for red or <i>DONT WALK</i>	--
Black/white stripe	Spare or as required for yellow	--
Black	Spare or as required for green or <i>WALK</i>	--
Red/white stripe	Pedestrian signal <i>DONT WALK</i>	--
Brown/white stripe	Pedestrian signal <i>WALK</i>	--
White	Terminal block	Neutral

Provide identification for each 28-conductor cable C1 or C2 in each pull box. The cable labeled C1 must be used for signal phases 1, 2, 3, and 4. The cable labeled C2 must be used for signal phases 5, 6, 7, and 8.

Connect conductors in a 28-conductor cable as shown in the following table:

28CSC Color Code and Functional Connection

Color code	Termination	Phase
Red/black stripe	Red signal	2 or 6
Yellow/black stripe	Yellow signal	2 or 6
Brown/black stripe	Green signal	2 or 6
Red/orange stripe	Red signal	4 or 8
Yellow/orange stripe	Yellow signal	4 or 8
Brown/orange stripe	Green signal	4 or 8
Red/silver stripe	Red signal	1 or 5
Yellow/silver stripe	Yellow signal	1 or 5
Brown/silver stripe	Green signal	1 or 5
Red/purple stripe	Red signal	3 or 7
Yellow/purple stripe	Yellow signal	3 or 7
Brown/purple stripe	Green signal	3 or 7
Red/2 black stripes	Pedestrian signal <i>DONT WALK</i>	2 or 6
Brown/2 black stripes	Pedestrian signal <i>WALK</i>	2 or 6
Red/2 orange stripes	Pedestrian signal <i>DONT WALK</i>	4 or 8
Brown/2 orange stripes	Pedestrian signal <i>WALK</i>	4 or 8
Red/2 silver stripes	Overlap A, C	OLA ^a , OLC ^a
Brown/2 silver stripes	Overlap A, C	OLA ^c , OLC ^c
Red/2 purple stripes	Overlap B, D	OLB ^a , OLD ^a
Brown/2 purple stripes	Overlap B, D	OLB ^c , OLD ^c
Blue/black stripe	Pedestrian push button	2 or 6
Blue/orange stripe	Pedestrian push button	4 or 8
Blue/silver stripe	Overlap A, C	OLA ^b , OLC ^b
Blue/purple stripe	Overlap B, D	OLB ^b , OLD ^b
White/black stripe	Pedestrian push button common	--
Black/red stripe	Railroad preemption	--
Black	Spare	--
White	Terminal block	Neutral

OL = Overlap; A, B, C, and D = Overlapping phase designation

^aFor red phase designation

^bFor yellow phase designation

^cFor green phase designation

Use the neutral conductor only with the phases associated with that cable. Do not intermix neutral conductors from different cables except at the signal controller.

87-1.03F(2)(c)(iv) Signal Interconnect Cable

For a signal interconnect cable, provide a minimum of 6 feet of slack inside each controller cabinet.

Do not splice the cable unless authorized.

If splices are authorized, insulate the conductor splices with heat-shrink tubing and overlap the insulation at least 0.6 inch. Cover the splice area of the cable with heat-shrink tubing and overlap the cable jacket at least 1-1/2 inches. Provide a minimum of 3 feet of slack at each splice.

87-1.03F(3) Conductors

87-1.03F(3)(a) General

Do not run conductors to a terminal block on a standard unless they are to be connected to a signal head mounted on that standard.

Provide 3 spare conductors in all conduits containing ramp metering and traffic signal conductors.

Install a separate conductor for each terminal of a push button assembly and accessible pedestrian signal.

Provide conductor slack to comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Location	Slack (feet)
Signal standard	1
Lighting standard	1
Signal and lighting standard	1
Pull box	3
Splice	3
Standards with slip base	0

87-1.03F(3)(b) Reserved

87-1.03F(3)(c) Copper Conductors

87-1.03F(3)(c)(i) General

Install a minimum no. 8, insulated, grounding copper conductor in conduit and connect it to all-metal components.

Where conductors from different service points occupy the same conduit or standard, enclose the conductors from one of the services in flexible or rigid metal conduit.

87-1.03F(3)(c)(ii) Inductive Loop Conductors

Install a Type 1 or 2 inductive loop conductor except use Type 2 for Type E loop detectors.

Install the conductor without splices except at the pull box.

87-1.03F(4) Manual Installation Method

Use an inert lubricant for placing conductors and cables in conduit.

Pull the conductors and cables into the conduit by hand using pull tape.

87-1.03G Equipment Identification Characters

The Engineer provides you with a list of the equipment identification characters.

Stencil the characters or apply the reflective self-adhesive labels to a clean surface.

Treat the edges of self-adhesive characters with an edge sealant.

Place the characters on the side facing traffic on:

1. Front doors of cabinets and service equipment enclosures.
2. Wood poles, fastened with 1-1/4-inch aluminum nails, for pole mounted enclosures
3. Adjacent bent or abutment at approximately the same station as an illuminated sign or soffit luminaire
4. Underside of the structure adjacent to the illuminated sign or soffit luminaire if no bent or abutment exists nearby
5. Posts of overhead signs
6. Standards

Before placing new characters on existing or relocated equipment, remove the existing characters.

87-1.03H Conductor and Cables Splices

87-1.03H(1) General

You may splice:

1. Grounded conductors in a pull box

2. Accessible pedestrian signal and push bottom conductors in a pull box
3. Ungrounded signal conductors in a pull box if signals are modified
4. Ungrounded signal conductors to a terminal compartment or a signal head on a standard with conductors of the same phase in the pull box adjacent to the standard
5. Ungrounded lighting circuit conductors in a pull box if lighting circuits are modified

Solder all splices using the hot iron, pouring, or dipping method. Do not perform open-flame soldering.

87-1.03H(2) Splice Insulation Methods

Insulate splices in a multiconductor cable to form a watertight joint and to prevent moisture absorption by the cable.

Use heat-shrink tubing or Method B to insulate a splice.

Use heat-shrink tubing as follows:

1. Cover the splice area completely with an electrical insulating coating and allow it to dry.
2. Place mastic around each conductor before placing them inside the tubing. Use the type of mastic specified in the tubing manufacturer's instructions.
3. Heat the area under the manufacturer's instructions. Do not perform open-flame heating. After contraction, each end of the heat-shrink tubing or the open end of the tubing's end cap must overlap the conductor insulation at least 1-1/2 inches.
4. Cover the entire splice with an electrical insulating coating and allow it to dry.

Use Method B as follows:

1. Cover the splice area completely with an electrical insulating coating and allow it to dry.
2. Apply 3 layers of half-lapped, 80-mils, PVC tape.
3. Apply 2 layers of 120-mils, butyl-rubber, stretchable tape with liner.
4. Apply 3 layers of half-lapped, 6-mils, PVC, pressure-sensitive, adhesive tape.
5. Cover the entire splice with an electrical insulating coating and allow it to dry.

87-1.03I Connectors and Terminals

Apply connectors and terminals to cables and conductors using a crimping compression tool under the manufacturer's instructions. The tool must prevent opening of the handles until the crimp is completed.

Install crimp-style terminal lugs on stranded conductors smaller than no. 14.

Solder no. 8 and smaller conductors to connectors and terminal lugs.

87-1.03J Standards, Poles, Pedestals, and Posts

Install standards, poles, pedestals, and posts under section 56-3.

Ground standards with a handhole by attaching a bonding jumper from the bolt or lug inside the standard to a metal conduit or to the grounding wire in the adjacent pull box. The bonding jumper must be visible when the handhole cover is removed.

Ground standards without a handhole or standards with a slip base by attaching a bonding jumper to all anchor bolts using ground clamps and connecting it to a metal conduit or to the grounding wire in the adjacent pull box. The bonding jumper must be visible after mortar has been placed on the foundation.

87-1.03K Reserved

87-1.03L Utility Service

87-1.03L(1) General

Install the service equipment early enough to allow the utility to complete its work before completion of the electrical work.

At least 15 days before permanent electrical and telecommunication service is required, request the service connections for permanent installations. The Department arranges with the utilities for completion of the connections and pays all costs and fees required by the utilities.

87-1.03L(2) Electric Service

87-1.03L(2)(a) General

If service equipment is to be installed on a utility-owned pole, furnish and install the conduit, conductors, pull boxes, and other necessary material to complete the service installation. The service utility decides the position of the riser and equipment on the pole.

87-1.03L(2)(b) Electric Service for Irrigation

Establishing electric service for irrigation includes installing conduit, conductors, and pull boxes and making connections from the service point to the irrigation controllers.

87-1.03L(2)(c) Electric Service for Booster Pumps

Establishing electric service for a booster pump includes installing conduit, conductors, and pull boxes and making connections from the service point to the booster pump enclosure.

87-1.03L(3) Telecommunications Service

Establishing telecommunication service includes installing conduit, conductors, and pull boxes and making connections from the service point to the telephone demarcation cabinet.

87-1.03M Photoelectric Controls

Mount the photoelectric unit on the top of the pole for Type I, II, and III photoelectric controls. Use mounting brackets where pole-top mounting is not possible. Orient the photoelectric unit to face north.

Mount the enclosure at a height of 6 feet above finished grade on the same standard as the photoelectric unit.

Install a minimum 100 VA, 480/120 V(ac) transformer in the contactor enclosure to provide 120 V(ac) for the photoelectric control unit when switching 480 V(ac), 60 Hz circuits.

87-1.03N Fused Splice Connectors

Install a fuse splice connector in each ungrounded conductor for luminaires mounted on standards. The connector must be located in the pull box adjacent to the standard.

Crimp the connector terminals onto the ungrounded conductors using a tool under the manufacturer's instructions. Insulate the terminals and make them watertight.

87-1.03O Grounding Electrodes

Install a grounding electrode for each cabinet, service equipment enclosure, and transformer.

Attach a grounding conductor from the electrode using either a ground clamp or exothermic weld. Connect the other end of the conductor to the cabinet, service equipment enclosure, and transformer.

87-1.03P Service Equipment Enclosures

Installing a service equipment enclosure includes constructing the foundation and pad and installing conduit, adjacent pull boxes, and grounding electrode.

Locate the foundation such that the minimum clearance around the front and back of the enclosure complies with NEC, article 110.26, "Spaces About Electrical Equipment, (600 V, nominal or less)."

Bond and ground metal conduit as specified in NEC and by the service utility except the grounding electrode conductor must be no. 6 or larger.

If circuit breakers and components do not have a description on engraved phenolic nameplates, install them using stainless steel rivets or screws under section 86-1.02P(2).

87-1.03Q Cabinets

87-1.03Q(1) General

Installing a cabinet includes constructing the foundation and pad and installing conduit, adjacent pull boxes, and grounding electrode.

Apply a mastic or caulking compound before installing the cabinet on the foundation to seal the openings.

Connect the field wiring to the terminal blocks in the cabinet. Neatly arrange and lace or enclose the conductors in plastic tubing or raceway. Terminate the conductors with properly sized captive or spring spade terminals. Apply a crimp-style connector and solder them.

Install and solder a spade-type terminal on no. 12 and smaller field conductors and a spade-type or ring-type terminal on conductors larger than no. 12.

87-1.03Q(2) Department-Furnished Controller Cabinets

Arrange for the delivery of Department-furnished controller cabinets.

87-1.03Q(3) Reserved

87-1.03Q(4) Telephone Demarcation Cabinets

Installing a telephone demarcation cabinet includes installing conduit, cable, and pull boxes to the controller cabinet.

Install the cabinet with the back toward the nearest lane of traffic.

87-1.03R Signal Heads

87-1.03R(1) General

Installing a signal head includes mounting the heads on standards and mast arms, installing backplates and visors, and wiring conductors to the terminal blocks.

Keep the heads covered or direct them away from traffic until the system is ready for operation.

87-1.03R(2) Signal Faces

Use the same brand and material for the signal faces at each location.

Program the programmable visibility signal faces under the manufacturer's instructions. The indication must be visible only in those areas or lanes to be controlled.

87-1.03R(3) Backplates

Install backplates using at least six 10-24 or 10-32 self-tapping and locking stainless steel machine screws and flat washers.

If a plastic backplate requires field assembly, attach each joint using at least four no.10 machine screws. Each machine screw must have an integral or captive flat washer, a hexagonal head slotted for a standard screwdriver, and either a locking nut with an integral or captive flat washer or a nut, flat washer, and lock washer. Machine screws, nuts, and washers must be stainless steel or steel with a zinc or black oxide finish.

If a metal backplate has 2 or more sections, fasten the sections with rivets or aluminum bolts peened after assembly to avoid loosening.

Install the backplate such that the background light is not visible between the backplate and the signal face or between sections.

87-1.03R(4) Signal Mounting Assemblies

Install a signal mounting assembly such that its members are arranged symmetrically and plumb or level. Orient each mounting assembly to allow maximum horizontal clearance to the adjacent roadway.

For a bracket-mounted assembly, bolt the terminal compartment or pole plate to the pole or standard.

In addition to the terminal compartment mounting, attach the upper pipe fitting of Type SV-1-T with 5 sections or a SV-2-TD to the standard or pole using the mounting detail for signal heads without a terminal compartment.

Use a 4-1/2-inch slip fitter and set screws to mount an assembly on a post top.

After installing the assembly, clean and paint the exposed threads of the galvanized conduit brackets and bracket areas damaged by the wrench or vise jaws. Use a wire brush to clean and apply 2 coats of unthinned, organic zinc-rich primer. Do not use an aerosol can to apply the primer.

Install the conductors in the terminal compartment and secure the cover.

87-1.03S Pedestrian Signal Heads

Installing a pedestrian signal head includes mounting the heads on standards and wiring conductors to the terminal blocks.

Install the pedestrian signal mounting assembly under section 87-1.03R(4).

Use the same brand and material for the pedestrian signal faces at each location.

Install a pedestrian signal face such that its members are arranged symmetrically and plumb or level.

87-1.03T Accessible Pedestrian Signals

Use the same brand for the accessible pedestrian signals at each location.

Install an accessible pedestrian signal and the R10 series sign on the crosswalk side of the standard.

Attach the accessible pedestrian signal to the standard with self-tapping screws.

Attach the sign to the standard using 2 straps and saddle brackets.

Point the arrow on the accessible pedestrian signal in the same direction as the corresponding crosswalk.

Furnish the equipment and hardware to set up and calibrate the accessible pedestrian signal.

Arrange to have a manufacturer's representative at the job site to program the accessible pedestrian signal with an audible message or tone.

87-1.03U Push Button Assemblies

Install the push button assembly and the R10 series sign on the crosswalk side of the standard.

Attach the sign to the assembly for Type B assemblies.

Attach the sign to the standard using 2 straps and saddle brackets for Type C assemblies.

You may use straps and saddle brackets to secure the push button to the standard.

Use a slip fitter to secure the assembly on top of a 2-1/2-inch-diameter post.

87-1.03V Detectors

87-1.03V(1) General

Installing a detector includes installing inductive loop conductors, sealant, conduit, and pull boxes.

Center the detectors in the traffic lanes.

Do not splice the detector conductor.

87-1.03V(2) Inductive Loop Detectors

Mark the location of the inductive loop detectors such that the distance between the side of the loop and a lead-in saw cut from an adjacent detector is at least 2 feet. The distance between lead-in saw cuts must be at least 6 inches.

Saw cut the slots under section 13-4.03E(7). The bottoms of the slots must be smooth with no sharp edges. For Type E detector loops, saw the slots such that the sides are vertical.

Wash the slots clean using water and blow dry them with compressed air to remove all moisture and debris.

Identify the start of the conductor.

Waterproof the ends of a Type 2 loop conductor before installing it in the conduit to prevent moisture from entering the cable.

Install the loop conductor in the slots and lead-in saw cuts using a 3/16- to 1/4-inch-thick wood paddle. Hold the conductors in place at the bottom of the slot with wood paddles during placement of the sealant.

Wind adjacent loops on the same sensor unit channel in opposite directions.

Twist the conductors for each loop into a pair consisting of a minimum of 2 turns per foot before placing them in the lead-in saw cut and the conduit leading to the pull box. Do not install more than 2 twisted pairs of conductors per lead-in saw cut.

Provide 5 feet of slack in the pull box.

Test each loop for continuity, circuit resistance, and insulation resistance before filling the slots with sealant.

Remove excess sealant from the adjacent road surface before it sets. Do not use solvents to remove the excess.

Identify the loop conductor pair in the pull box, marking the start with the letter *S* and the end with the letter *F*. Band conductors in pairs by lane in the pull box adjacent to the loops and in the cabinet. Identify each pair with the detector designation and loop number.

Install the conductors in a compacted layer of HMA immediately below the uppermost layer if more than one layer will be placed. Install the loop conductors before placing the uppermost layer of HMA. Fill the slot with a sealant flush to the surface.

Install the conductors in the existing pavement if one layer of HMA is to be placed. Install the loop conductors before placing the layer of HMA. Fill the slot with a sealant flush to the surface.

87-1.03V(3) Preformed Inductive Loop Detectors

Construct a preformed inductive loop detector consisting of 4 turns in the loop and a lead-in conductor pair twisted at least 2 turns per foot all encased in conduit and sealed to prevent water penetration. The detector must be 6-foot square unless shown otherwise.

Construct the loop detector using a minimum 3/8-inch Schedule 40 or Schedule 80 PVC or polypropylene conduit and no. 16 or larger conductor with Type THWN or TFFN insulation.

In new roadways, place the detector in the base course with the top of the conduit flush with the top of the base. Cover with HMA or concrete pavement. Protect the detector from damage before and during pavement placement.

In new reinforced concrete bridge decks, secure the detector to the top of the uppermost layer of reinforcing steel using nylon wire ties. Hold the detector parallel to the bridge deck using PVC or polypropylene spacers where necessary. Place conduit for lead-in conductors between the uppermost 2 layers of reinforcing steel.

Do not install detectors in existing bridge decks unless authorized.

Install a detector in existing pavement before placement of concrete or HMA as follows:

1. Saw cut slots at least 1-1/4 inches wide into the existing pavement.
2. Place the detector in the slots. The top of the conduit must be at least 2 inches below the top of the pavement.
3. Test each loop circuit for continuity, circuit resistance, and insulation resistance.
4. Fill saw cuts with elastomeric or hot melt rubberized asphalt sealant for asphalt concrete pavement and with epoxy sealant or hot melt rubberized asphalt sealant for concrete pavement.

87-1.03W Sealants

87-1.03W(1) General

Reserved

87-1.03W(2) Elastomeric Sealant

Apply an elastomeric sealant with a pressure feed applicator.

87-1.03W(3) Asphaltic Emulsion Sealant

Asphaltic emulsion sealant must:

1. Be used for filling slots in asphalt concrete pavement of a maximum width of 5/8 inch
2. Not be used on concrete pavement or where the slope causes the material to run from the slot
3. Be thinned under the manufacturer's instructions
4. Be placed when the air temperature is at least 45 degrees F

87-1.03W(4) Hot-Melt Rubberized Asphalt Sealant

Melt the sealant in a jacketed, double-boiler-type, melting unit. The temperature of the heat transfer medium must not exceed 475 degrees F.

Apply the sealant with a pressure feed applicator or a pour pot when the surface temperature of the pavement is greater than 40 degrees F.

87-1.03X Reserved**87-1.03Y Transformers**

Installing a transformer includes placing the transformer inside a pull box, a cabinet, or an enclosure.

Wire the transformer for the appropriate voltage.

Ground the secondary circuit of the transformer as specified in the NEC.

87-1.03Z Reserved**87-1.04 PAYMENT**

Not Used

87-2 LIGHTING SYSTEMS**87-2.01 GENERAL****87-2.01A Summary**

Section 87-2 includes specifications for constructing lighting systems.

Lighting system includes:

1. Foundations
2. Pull boxes
3. Conduit
4. Conductors
5. Standards
6. Luminaires
7. Service equipment enclosure
8. Photoelectric control
9. Fuse splice connectors
10. High mast lighting assemblies

The components of a lighting system are shown on the project plans.

87-2.01B Definitions

Reserved

87-2.01C Submittals

Submit a certificate of compliance and test data for the high mast lighting luminaires.

87-2.01D Quality Assurance

Reserved

87-2.02 MATERIALS

87-2.02A General

Reserved

87-2.02B High Mast Lighting Assemblies

A high mast lighting assembly includes the foundation, pole, lowering device system, luminaires, and control pedestal.

Each luminaire in a high mast lighting assembly must include a housing, an optical system, and a ballast.

The housing must be made of aluminum.

A painted or powder-coated housing for a high mast lighting luminaire must be able to withstand a 1,000-hour salt spray test as specified in ASTM B117.

The optical system, consisting of the reflector, refractor or lens, lamp socket, and lamp, must be in a sealed chamber. The chamber must be sealed by a gasket between the reflector and refractor or lens and a gasket between the reflector and lamp socket. The chamber must have a separate filter or filtering gasket for flow of air.

An asymmetrical luminaire must have a refractor or reflector that is rotatable 360 degrees around a vertical axis to orient the distribution of light.

The luminaire must have a slip fitter for mounting on a 2-inch horizontal pipe tenon and must be adjustable ± 3 degrees from the axis of the tenon.

The reflector must have a specular surface made of silvered glass or aluminum protected by either an anodized finish or a silicate film. The reflector must be shaped such that a minimum of light is reflected through the arc tube of the lamp.

The refractor and lens must be made of heat-resistant glass.

The lamp socket must be a porcelain-enclosed, mogul-multiple type. The shell must contain integral lamp grips to ensure electrical contact under conditions of normal vibrations. The socket must be rated for 1,500 W, 600 V(ac) and 4,000 V(ac) pulse for a 400 W lamp and 5,000 V(ac) pulse for a 1,000 W lamp.

The luminaire must have a dual fuse holder for 2 fuses rated at 5 A, 480 V(ac). The fuses must be 13/32 inch by 1-1/2 inches, standard midget ferrule type with a nontime-delay feature.

The lamps must be vertical burning, protected from undue vibration, and prevented from backing out of the socket by a stainless steel clamp attached to the luminaire.

A 1,000 W metal halide lamp must have an initial output of 100,000 lumens and an average rated life of 12,000 hours based on 10 hours per start.

A 400 W high-pressure sodium lamp must have an initial output of 50,000 lumens. A 1,000 W high-pressure sodium lamp must have an initial output of 140,000 lumens.

The ballast for the luminaire must be a regulator type and have a core and coils, capacitors, and starting aid.

Ballast must be:

1. Mounted within a weatherproof housing that integrally attaches to the top of a luminaire support bracket and lamp support assembly
2. Readily removable without removing the luminaire from the bracket arm
3. Electrically connected to the optical assembly by a prewired quick disconnect

The ballast for a metal halide luminaire must comply with luminaire manufacturer's specifications.

The wattage regulation spread at any lamp voltage, from nominal through the life of the lamp, must vary no more than 22 percent for a 1,000 W lamp and a ± 10 percent input voltage variation. The ballast's starting line current must be less than its operating current.

87-2.02C Soffit and Wall-Mounted Luminaires

87-2.02C(1) General

Soffit and wall-mounted luminaires must be weatherproof and corrosion resistant.

Each luminaire must include a 70 W high-pressure sodium lamp with a minimum average rated life of 24,000 hours. The lamp socket must be positioned such that the light center of the lamp is located within 1/2 inch of the designed light center of the luminaire.

Luminaire wiring must be SFF-2.

Flush-mounted soffit luminaire must have:

1. Metal body with two 1-inch-minimum conduit hubs and a means of anchoring the body into the concrete
2. Prismatic refractor made of heat-resistant polycarbonate:
 - 2.1. Mounted in a door frame
 - 2.2. With the street side identified
3. Aluminum reflector with a specular anodized finish
4. Ballast located either within the housing or in a ceiling pull box if shown
5. Lamp socket

The door frame assembly must be hinged, gasketed, and secured to the luminaire body with at least 3 machine screws.

A pendant soffit luminaire must be enclosed and gasketed and have an aluminum finish. Luminaire must have:

1. Aluminum reflector with a specular anodized finish
2. Refractor made of heat-resistant polycarbonate
3. Optical assembly that is hinged and latched for lamp access and a device to prevent dropping
4. Ballast designed for operation in a raintight enclosure
5. Galvanized metal box with a gasketed cover, 2 captive screws, and 2 chains to prevent dropping and for luminaire mounting

Wall-mounted luminaire must have:

1. Cast metal body
2. Prismatic refractor:
 - 2.1. Made of glass
 - 2.2. Mounted in a door frame
3. Aluminum reflector with a specular anodized finish
4. Integral ballast
5. Lamp socket
6. Gasket between the refractor and the body
7. At least 2 mounting bolts of minimum 5/16-inch diameter

A cast aluminum body of a luminaire to be cast into or mounted against concrete must have a thick coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint on all surfaces to be in contact with the concrete.

87-2.02C(2) High-Pressure Sodium Lamp Ballasts

87-2.02C(2)(a) General

A high-pressure sodium lamp ballast must operate the lamp for its rated wattage.

Starting aids for a ballast must be interchangeable between ballasts of the same wattage and manufacturer without adjustment.

The ballast must be provided with a heat-generating component to serve as a heat sink. The capacitor must be placed at the maximum practicable distance from the heat-generating components or thermally shielded to limit the case temperature to 75 degrees C.

The transformer and inductor must be resin impregnated for protection against moisture. Capacitors, except for those in starting aids, must be metal cased and hermetically sealed.

The ballast must have a power factor of 90 percent or greater.

For the nominal input voltage and lamp voltage, the ballast design center must not vary more than 7.5 percent from the rated lamp wattage.

87-2.02C(2)(b) Regulator-Type Ballasts

A regulator-type ballast must be designed such that a capacitance variance of ± 6 percent does not cause more than ± 8 percent variation in the lamp wattage regulation.

The ballast must have a current crest factor not exceeding 1.8 for an input voltage variation of ± 10 percent.

The lamp wattage regulation spread for a lag-type ballast must not vary by more than 18 percent for ± 10 percent input voltage variations. The primary and secondary windings must be electrically isolated.

The lamp wattage regulation spread for a constant-wattage, autoregulator, lead-type ballast must not vary by more than 30 percent for ± 10 percent input voltage variations.

87-2.02C(2)(c) Nonregulator-Type Ballasts

A nonregulator-type ballast must have a current crest factor not exceeding 1.8 for an input voltage variation of ± 5 percent.

The lamp wattage regulation spread for an autotransformer or high reactance type ballast must not vary by more than 25 percent for ± 5 percent input voltage variations.

87-2.03 CONSTRUCTION

87-2.03A General

Set the foundations for standards such that the mast arm is perpendicular to the centerline of the roadway.

Tighten the cap screws of the luminaire's clamping bracket to 10 ft-lb for LED and low-pressure luminaires.

Label the month and year of the installation inside the luminaire housing's door.

Perform the conductor and operational tests for the system.

87-2.03B High Mast Lighting Assemblies

Mount and connect the luminaires to the accessory support ring. Aim the asymmetrical luminaire to orient the distribution of light.

87-2.03C Soffit and Wall-Mounted Luminaires

For a flush-mounted soffit luminaire:

1. Prevent concrete from getting into the housing during pouring of the concrete for the structure
2. Install the luminaire with the axis vertical and the street side of the refractor oriented as indicated
3. Locate the luminaire to provide a minimum 2-foot clearance from the inside surface of the girders and 1-foot clearance from the near face of the diaphragm
4. Install the bridge soffit and ceiling pull box over the same lane

For a pendant soffit luminaire:

1. Cast in place the inserts for the no. 8 pull box during concrete placement for a new structure
2. Drill holes for expansion anchors to support the no. 8 pull box on existing structures

3. Bond the suspension conduit and luminaire to the pull box

For a wall-mounted luminaire, provide:

1. Extension junction box or ring on a new structure
2. 4 external mounting taps on an existing structure

Place the soffits or wall-mounted luminaires in operation as soon as practicable after the falsework has been removed from the structure.

If the Engineer orders soffit or wall-mounted luminaires to be activated before permanent power service is available, installing and removing the temporary power service is change order work.

87-2.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-3 SIGN ILLUMINATION SYSTEMS

87-3.01 GENERAL

87-3.01A Summary

Section 87-3 includes specifications for constructing sign illumination systems.

Sign illumination system includes:

1. Foundations
2. Pull boxes
3. Conduit
4. Conductors
5. Sign lighting fixtures
6. Enclosure for the disconnect circuit breaker
7. Service equipment enclosure
8. Photoelectric control

The components of a sign illumination system are shown on the project plans.

87-3.01B Definitions

Reserved

87-3.01C Submittals

Submit the manufacturer's test data for the induction sign-lighting fixtures.

87-3.01D Quality Assurance

Reserved

87-3.02 MATERIALS

An induction sign-lighting fixture must include a housing with a door, reflector, refractor or lens, lamp, socket assembly, power coupler, high-frequency generator, fuse block, and fuses.

The fixture must comply with the isofootcandle curves as shown.

Fixture must weigh no more than 44 lb, be rated for 87 W at 120/240 V(ac), and have a mounting assembly made of one of the following materials:

1. Cast aluminum
2. Hot-dip galvanized steel plate
3. Galvanized steel plate finished with one of the following:
 - 3.1. Polymeric coating
 - 3.2. Same finish used for the housing

Housing must:

1. Be corrosion resistant and suitable for wet locations
2. Be above the top of the mounting rails at a maximum height of 12 inches
3. Have weep holes

Door must:

1. Hold a refractor or lens
2. Open without the use of special tools
3. Have a locking position at 50 degrees minimum from the plane of the door opening
4. Be hinged to the housing on the side of the fixture away from the sign panel
5. Have 2 captive latch bolts or other latching device

When the door is opened, it must lock in the 50 degrees position when an 85 mph, 3-second wind-gust load strikes the door from either side.

The housing and door must be manufactured of sheet or cast aluminum and have a gray powder coat or polyester paint finish. The sheet aluminum must comply with ASTM B209 or B209M for 5052-H32 aluminum sheet. External bolts, screws, hinges, hinge pins, and door closure devices must be corrosion resistant.

The housing and door must be gasketed. The thickness of the gasket must be a minimum of 1/4 inch.

Reflector must not be attached to the outside of the housing and must be:

1. Made of a single piece of aluminum with a specular finish
2. Protected with an electrochemically applied anodized finish or a chemically applied silicate film
3. Designed to drain condensation away from it
4. Secured to the housing with a minimum of 2 screws
5. Removable without removing any fixture parts

Refractor or lens must have a smooth exterior and must be manufactured from the materials shown in the following table:

Refractor and Lens Material Requirements

Component	Material
Flat lens	Heat-resistant glass
Convex lens	Heat-resistant, high-impact-resistant tempered glass
Refractor	Borosilicate heat-resistant glass

The refractor and convex lens must be designed or shielded such that no luminance is visible if the fixture is approached directly from the rear and viewed from below. If a shield is used, it must be an integral part of the door casting.

Lamp must:

1. Be an 85 W induction type with a fluorescent, phosphor-coated, interior wall
2. Have a minimum 70 percent light output of its original lumen output after 60,000 hours of operation
3. Have a minimum color-rendering index of 80
4. Be rated at a color temperature of 4,000K
5. Be removable with common hand tools

The lamp socket must be rated for 1,500 W and 600 V(ac) and be a porcelain-enclosed mogul type with a shell that contains integral lamp grips to ensure electrical contact under normal vibration conditions. The shell and center contact must be made of nickel-plated brass. The center contact must be spring loaded.

The power coupler must be removable with common hand tools.

High-frequency generator must:

1. Start and operate lamps at an ambient temperature of -25 degrees C or greater for the rated life of the lamp
2. Operate continuously at ambient air temperatures from -25 to 55 degrees C without a reduction in the generator life
3. Have a design life of at least 100,000 hours at 55 degrees C
4. Have an output frequency of 2.65 MHz \pm 10 percent
5. Have radio frequency interference that complies with 47 CFR 18 regulations regarding harmful interference
6. Have a power factor greater than 90 percent and total harmonic distortion less than 10 percent

The high frequency generator must be mounted such that the fixture can be used as a heat sink and be replaceable with common hand tools.

Each fixture must include a barrier-type fuse block for terminating field connections. Fuse block must:

1. Be rated 600 V(ac)
2. Have box terminals
3. Be secured to the housing and accessible without removal of any fixture parts
4. Be mounted to leave a minimum of 1/2 inch of air space from the sidewalls of the housing
5. Be designed for easy removal of fuses with a fuse puller

The fixture's fuses must be 13/32-inch-diameter, 1-1/2-inch-long ferrule type and UL listed or NRTL certified. For a 120 V(ac) fixture, only the ungrounded conductor must be fused and a solid connection must be provided between the grounded conductor and the high frequency generator.

The fixture must be permanently marked with the manufacturer's brand name, trademark, model number, serial number, and date of manufacture on the inside and outside on the housing. The same information must be marked on the package.

If a wire guard is used, it must be made of a minimum 1/4-inch-diameter galvanized steel wire. The wires must be spaced to prevent rocks larger than 1-1/2-inch diameter from passing through the guard. The guard must be either hot-dip galvanized or electroplated zinc-coated as specified in ASTM B633, service condition SC4, with a clear chromate dip treatment.

87-3.03 CONSTRUCTION

Perform the conductor and operational tests for the system.

87-3.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-4 SIGNAL AND LIGHTING SYSTEMS

87-4.01 GENERAL

87-4.01A Summary

Section 87-4 includes specifications for constructing signal and lighting systems.

Signal and lighting system includes:

1. Foundations
2. Pull boxes
3. Conduit
4. Conductors
5. Cables
6. Standards
7. Signal heads
8. Internally illuminated street name signs
9. Service equipment enclosure
10. Department-furnished controller assembly
11. Detectors
12. Telephone demarcation cabinet

13. Accessible pedestrian signals
14. Push button assemblies
15. Pedestrian signal heads
16. Luminaires
17. Photoelectric control
18. Fuse splice connectors
19. Battery backup system
20. Flashing beacons
21. Flashing beacon control assembly

The components of a signal and lighting system are shown on the project plans.

87-4.01B Definitions

Reserved

87-4.01C Submittals

Submit shop drawings showing the message for each internally illuminated street sign, including the size of letters, symbols, and arrows.

87-4.01D Quality Assurance

87-4.01D(1) General

Reserved

87-4.01D(2) Quality Control

87-4.01D(2)(a) General

Reserved

87-4.01D(2)(b) Battery Backup System

Notify the Engineer 48 hours before testing the battery backup system.

Test the system in the presence of the Engineer by turning off the power to the signal system at the service equipment enclosure. The signal system must run continuously for 30 minutes. If the battery backup system fails, correct the problem and retest the system for another 30 minutes. After successful completion of the test, turn the power on for the signal system.

87-4.02 MATERIALS

87-4.02A General

Reserved

87-4.02B Battery Backup System

A battery backup system includes the cabinet, batteries, and the Department-furnished electronics assembly.

The electronics assembly includes the inverter/charger unit, power transfer relay, and the battery harness.

87-4.02C Internally Illuminated Street Name Signs

An internally illuminated street name sign includes housing, brackets, sign panels, gaskets, ballast, lampholder, terminal blocks, conductors, and fuses.

An internally illuminated street sign must be designed and constructed to prevent deformation or failure when subjected to an 85 mph, 3-second wind-gust load as specified in the AASHTO publication, "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports of Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals."

Sign must:

1. Be Types A or B
2. Have galvanized or cadmium-plated ferrous parts
3. Have screened weep holes

4. Have fasteners, screws, and hardware made of passive stainless steel, Type 302 or 304, or aluminum Type 6060-T6
5. Operate at a temperature from -20 to 74 degrees C

Photoelectric unit sockets are not allowed.

The housing must be constructed to resist torsional twist and warp. The housing must be designed such that opening or removing the panels provides access to the interior of the sign for lamp, ballast, and fuse replacement.

The top and bottom of the sign must be manufactured from formed or extruded aluminum and attached to formed or cast aluminum end fittings. The top, bottom, and end fittings must form a sealed housing.

For a Type A sign, both sides of the sign must be hinged at the top to allow installation or removal of the sign panel.

For a Type B sign, the sign panel must be slide mounted into the housing.

The top of the housing must have 2 free-swinging mounting brackets. Each bracket must be vertically adjustable for leveling the sign to either a straight or curved mast arm. The bracket assembly must allow the lighting fixture to swing perpendicular to the sign panel.

The reflectors must be formed aluminum and have an acrylic, baked-white-enamel surface with a minimum reflectance of 0.85.

Sign panel must be translucent, high-impact-resistant, and made of one of the following plastic materials:

1. Glass-fiber-reinforced, acrylated resin
2. Polycarbonate resin
3. Cellulose acetate butyrate

The sign panel must be designed not to crack or shatter if a 1-inch-diameter steel ball weighing 2.4 ounces is dropped from a height of 8.5 feet above the sign panel to any point on the panel. For this test, the sign panel must be lying in a horizontal position and supported within its frame.

The sign panel's surface must be evenly illuminated. The brightness measurements for the letters must be a minimum of 150 foot-lamberts, average. The letter-to-background brightness ratio must be from 10:1 to 20:1. The background luminance must not vary by more than 40 percent from the average background brightness measurement. The luminance of letters, symbols, and arrows must not vary by more than 20 percent from their average brightness measurement.

The sign panel's white or green color must not fade or darken if exposed to an accelerated test of UV light equivalent to 2 years of outdoor exposure.

The sign panel's legend, symbols, arrows, and border on each face must be white on a green background. The background must comply with color no. 14109 of FED-STD-595.

The message must appear on both sides of the sign and be protected from UV radiation. The letters must be 8-inch upper case and 6-inch lower case, series E.

A Type A sign must have a closed-cell, sponge-neoprene gasket installed between the sign panel frame to prevent the entry of water. The gasket must be uniform and even textured.

The sign ballast must be a high-power-factor type for outdoor operation from 110 to 125 V(ac) and 60 Hz and must comply with ANSI C82.1 and C82.2.

The ballast for a Type A sign must be rated at 200 mA. The ballast for a Type B sign must be rated at 430 mA.

Sign lampholder must:

1. Be the spring-loaded type
2. Have silver-coated contacts and waterproofed entrance leads

3. Have a heat-resistant, circular cross section with a partially recessed neoprene ring

Removal of the lamp from the socket must de-energize the primary of the ballast.

The springs for the lampholders must not be a part of the current-carrying circuit.

The sign's wiring connections must terminate on a molded, phenolic, barrier-type, terminal block rated at 15 A, 1,000 V(ac). The connections must have a white, integral, waterproof marking strip. The terminal screws must not be smaller than a no. 10.

The terminal block must be insulated from the fixture to provide protection from the line-to-ground flashover voltage.

A sectionalized terminal block must have an integral barrier on each side and must allow rigid mounting and alignment.

Fixture's conductors must:

1. Be stranded copper wire with a minimum thermoplastic insulation of 28 mils
2. Be rated at 1,000 V(ac) and for use up to 90 degrees C
3. Be a minimum of no. 16
4. Match the color coding of the ballast leads
5. Be secured with spring cross straps, installed 12 inches apart or less in the chassis or fixture

Stranded copper conductors connected to screw-type terminals must terminate in crimp-type ring connectors.

No splicing is allowed within the fixture.

The sign's fuse must be the Type 3AG, miniature, slow-blow type.

The fuse holder must be a panel-mounting type with a threaded or bayonet knob that grips the fuse tightly for extraction. Each ballast must have a separate fuse.

87-4.03 CONSTRUCTION

87-4.03A General

Set the foundations for standards such that the mast arm is perpendicular to the centerline of the roadway.

Tighten the cap screws of the luminaire's clamping bracket to 10 ft-lb for LED and low-pressure luminaires.

Label the month and year of the installation inside the luminaire housing's door.

Perform the conductor and operational tests for the system.

87-4.03B Battery Backup System Cabinets

Install the battery backup system cabinet to the right of the Model 332L cabinet.

If installation on the right side is not feasible, obtain authorization for installation on the left side.

Provide access for power conductors between the cabinets using:

1. 2" nylon-insulated, steel chase nipple
2. 2" steel sealing locknut
3. 2" nylon-insulated, steel bushing

Remove the jumper between the terminals labeled *BBS-1* and *BBS-2* in the 5 position terminal block in the controller cabinet before connecting the Department-furnished electronics assembly.

87-4.03C Internally Illuminated Street Name Signs

Mount the internally illuminated street name sign to the signal mast arm using the adjustable brackets. Connect the conductors to the terminal blocks in the signal head mounting terminal block.

87-4.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-5 RAMP METERING SYSTEMS

87-5.01 GENERAL

Section 87-5 includes specifications for constructing ramp metering systems.

Ramp metering system includes:

1. Foundations
2. Pull boxes
3. Conduit
4. Conductors
5. Standards
6. Signal heads
7. Service equipment enclosure
8. Department-furnished controller assembly
9. Detectors
10. Telephone demarcation cabinet

The components of a ramp metering system are shown on the project plans.

87-5.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

87-5.03 CONSTRUCTION

Connect the field wiring to the terminal blocks in the controller cabinet. The Engineer provides you a list of field conductor terminations for each controller cabinet.

Perform the conductor and operational tests for the system.

87-5.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-6 TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION SYSTEMS

87-6.01 GENERAL

Section 87-6 includes specifications for constructing traffic monitoring station systems.

Traffic monitoring station system includes:

1. Foundations
2. Pull boxes
3. Conduit
4. Cables
5. Conductors
6. Service equipment enclosure
7. Controller cabinet
8. Detectors
9. Telephone demarcation cabinet

The components of a traffic monitoring station system are shown on the project plans.

87-6.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

87-6.03 CONSTRUCTION

Connect the field wiring to the terminal blocks in the controller cabinet. The Engineer provides you a list of field conductor terminations for the controller cabinet.

Perform the conductor and operational tests for the system.

87-6.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-7 FLASHING BEACON SYSTEMS

87-7.01 GENERAL

Section 87-7 includes specifications for constructing flashing beacon systems.

Flashing beacon system includes:

1. Foundations
2. Pull boxes
3. Conduit
4. Conductors
5. Standards
6. Service equipment enclosure
7. Signal heads
8. Flashing beacon control assembly

The components of a flashing beacon system are shown on the project plans.

The flash rate for the flashing beacon must comply with chapter 4L, "Flashing Beacons," of the *California MUTCD*.

The flashing beacon must allow alternating flashing wig-wag operation.

The flashing beacon must have a separate flasher unit installed in the flashing beacon control assembly.

87-7.02 MATERIALS

Flashing beacon control assembly must:

1. Have a NEMA 3R enclosure with a dead front panel and a hasp with a 7/16-inch hole for a padlock. The enclosure must have one of the following finishes:
 - 1.1. Powder coating.
 - 1.2. Hot-dip galvanized coating.
 - 1.3. Factory-applied, rust-resistant prime coat and finish coat.
2. Have barrier-type terminal blocks rated for 25 A, 600 V(ac), made of molded phenolic or nylon material and have plated-brass screw terminals and integral marking strips.
3. Include a solid state flasher complying with section 8 of NEMA standards publication no. TS 1 for 10 A, dual circuits.

87-7.03 CONSTRUCTION

Perform the conductor and operational tests for the system.

87-7.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-8–87-11 RESERVED

87-12 CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN SYSTEMS

87-12.01 GENERAL

Section 87-12 includes specifications for constructing changeable message sign systems.

Changeable message sign system includes:

1. Foundations
2. Pull boxes
3. Conduit
4. Conductors
5. Service equipment enclosure
6. Department-furnished controller cabinet
7. Department-furnished changeable message sign
8. Department-furnished wiring harness
9. Service equipment enclosure
10. Sign disconnect

The components of a changeable message sign system are shown on the project plans.

87-12.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

87-12.03 CONSTRUCTION

Install the changeable message sign.

Connect the field wiring to the terminal blocks in the sign assembly and controller cabinet.

The Engineer provides you a list of field conductor terminations for each sign cabinet and controller cabinet.

The Department maintains the sign assemblies.

87-12.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-13–87-17 RESERVED

87-18 INTERCONNECTION CONDUIT AND CABLE

87-18.01 GENERAL

Section 87-18 includes specifications for constructing interconnection conduit and cable.

Interconnection conduit and cable includes:

1. Pull boxes
2. Conduit
3. Signal interconnect cables

The components of an interconnection conduit and cable are shown.

87-18.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

87-18.03 CONSTRUCTION

Test the signal interconnect cable.

Connect the signal interconnect cable to the terminal block in the controller cabinets. The Engineer provides you a list of terminations for each controller cabinet.

87-18.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-19 RESERVED

87-20 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

87-20.01 GENERAL

Section 87-20 includes specifications for providing temporary electrical systems.

Obtain the Department's authorization for the type of temporary electrical system and its installation method.

A temporary system must operate on a continuous, 24-hour basis.

01-20-17

Temporary wood poles must comply with section 48-6.

04-15-16

87-20.02 MATERIALS

87-20.02A General

Material and equipment may be new or used.

The components of a temporary system are shown on the project plans.

If you use Type UF-B cable, the minimum conductor size must be no. 12.

87-20.02B Temporary Flashing Beacon Systems

A temporary flashing beacon system consists of a flashing beacon system, wood post, generator, and photovoltaic system.

The system must comply with the specifications for a flashing beacon system in section 87-7, except it may be mounted on a wood post or a trailer.

87-20.02C Temporary Lighting Systems

A temporary lighting system consists of a lighting system, generator, and wood poles.

The system must comply with the specifications for a lighting system in section 87-2, except it may be mounted on a wood pole or a trailer.

87-20.02D Temporary Signal Systems

A temporary signal system consists of a signal and lighting system, wood poles and posts, and a generator.

System must comply with the specifications for a signal and lighting system in section 87-4, except:

1. Signal heads may be mounted on a wood pole, mast arm, tether wire, or a trailer
2. Flashing beacons may be mounted on a wood post, or a trailer

87-20.03 CONSTRUCTION

87-20.03A General

Provide electrical and telecommunication services for temporary systems. Do not use existing services unless authorized.

Provide power for the temporary electrical systems under section 12-3.33, except you may use a photovoltaic system for the temporary flashing beacon system.

Install conductors and cables in a conduit, suspended from wood poles at least 25 feet above the roadway, or use direct burial conductors and cables.

You may saw slots across paved areas for burial conductors and cables.

Install conduit outside the paved area at a minimum of 12 inches below grade for Type 1 and 2 conduit and at a minimum of 18 inches below grade for Type 3 conduit.

Install direct burial conductors and cables outside the paved area at a minimum depth of 24 inches below grade.

Place the portions of the conductors installed on the face of wood poles in either Type 1, 2, or 3 conduit between the point 10 feet above grade at the pole and the pull box. The conduit between the pole and the pull box must be buried at a depth of at least 18 inches below grade.

Place conductors across structures in a Type 1, 2, or 3 conduit. Attach the conduit to the outside face of the railing.

Mount the photoelectric unit at the top of the standard or wood post.

You may abandon in place conductors and cables in sawed slots or in conduit installed below the ground surface.

87-20.03B Temporary Flashing Beacon Systems

Install a fused-splice connector in the pull box adjacent to each flashing beacon. Wherever conductors are run overhead, install the splice connector in the line side outside of the control assembly.

87-20.03C Temporary Lighting Systems

Wherever conductors are run overhead, install the fuse splice connectors in the line side before entering the mast arm.

87-20.03D Temporary Signal Systems

You may splice conductors that run to a terminal compartment or a signal head on a pole to the through conductors of the same phase in a pull box adjacent to the pole. Do not splice conductors or cables except in a pull box or in a NEMA 3R enclosure.

The Department provides the timing for the temporary signal.

Maintain the temporary signal except for the Department-furnished controller assembly.

87-20.04 PAYMENT

Not Used

87-21 EXISTING ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

87-21.01 GENERAL

Section 87-21 includes general specifications for performing work on existing electrical systems.

87-21.02 MATERIALS

Not Used

87-21.03 CONSTRUCTION

87-21.03A General

You may abandon unused underground conduit after pulling out all conductors and removing conduit terminations from the pull boxes.

If standards are to be salvaged, remove:

1. All components
2. Mast arms from the standards
3. Luminaires, signal heads, and signal mounting assemblies from the standards and mast arms

If the existing material is unsatisfactory for reuse and the Engineer orders you to replace it with new material, replacing the existing material with new material is change order work.

If the removed electrical equipment is to be reinstalled, supply all materials and equipment, including signal mounting assemblies, anchor bolts, nuts, washers, and concrete, needed to complete the new installation.

87-21.03B Maintaining Existing Electrical Systems

87-21.03B(1) General

Maintain the existing electrical system in working order during the progress of the work. Conduct your operations to avoid damage to the elements of the systems.

Add to section 90-4.01C(1):

01-20-17

Submit daily temperature data for internally monitored tier 1 PC concrete members each week as an informational submittal.

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 90-4.01C(3):

01-20-17

For internally monitored tier 1 PC bridge components, include the following as part of the QC plan:

1. Authorized mix design
2. Duration and method of curing
3. Concrete temperature monitoring and recording system details
4. Temperature sensor types and locations

5. Measures to ensure compliance with maximum temperature and temperature gain requirements, including maximum concrete temperature at discharge and controlling enclosure temperature

Replace the list in the 3rd paragraph of section 90-4.01C(3) with:

01-20-17

1. Concrete plants
2. Material sources
3. Material testing procedures
4. Testing laboratory
5. Procedures and equipment
6. Systems for tracking and identifying PC concrete members
7. QC personnel
8. Methods for controlling internal concrete temperature

Add to the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 90-4.01C(4):

01-20-17

7. Daily temperature data for internally monitored tier 1 PC concrete members

Replace *Temperature* in the 2nd table in the 5th paragraph of section 90-4.01D(2)(c) with:

01-20-17

Temperature at time of mixing

Add to section 90-4.01D(2):

01-20-17

90-4.01D(2)(d) Temperature Monitoring

90-4.01D(2)(d)(i) General

At a minimum, provide temperature monitoring devices as shown in the following table:

Temperature Monitoring Requirements

Component	Steam curing	Other curing methods
Tier 1 PC bridge components except piling and deck panels	1 internal temperature sensor for each individually cast member; 1 internal temperature sensor for every 100 feet of bed length for continuously cast elements ^a	1 internal temperature sensor for each individually cast member; 1 internal temperature sensor for every 100 feet of bed length for continuously cast elements ^a
PC piling, deck panels, and PS pavement	1 enclosure temperature sensor for every 200 feet of bed length for continuously cast elements	Not required
Other PC components	1 enclosure temperature sensor for every 200 feet of bed length for continuously cast elements	Not required

^aMembers not instrumented are represented by the nearest internal temperature probe.

Temperature monitoring devices must provide an accurate, continuous, permanent record of the temperature during curing activities.

90-4.01D(2)(d)(ii) Tier 1 Bridge Components

Except for piling and deck panels, provide a temperature monitoring and recording system during concrete placement and curing for tier 1 PC bridge components. The system must consist of temperature sensors connected to a data acquisition system. The system must be capable of recording, printing, and downloading temperature data to a computer. Temperature sensors must be accurate to within ± 2 degrees F.

Position each internal concrete temperature sensor as shown in the following table:

Internal Concrete Sensor Locations

PC component	Sensor location
Wide flange, 'I', and bulb tee girders	6–8 inches below top surface along center line at midpoint
Other girder shapes	6–8 inches below top surface along center line of stem at midpoint
Deck slabs	Center of element at mid-depth
Other elements	Position sensor to provide maximum concrete cover

Record temperature readings automatically at least every 15 minutes. You may discontinue temperature recording (1) when the maximum internal concrete temperature is falling for a minimum of 1 hour, or (2) immediately before stress transfer to the concrete.

Do not allow the ends of temperature sensors to come into contact with concrete supports, forms, or reinforcement.

Correct equipment failures in temperature control and monitoring and recording systems immediately.

Add to section 90-4.01D(3):

01-20-17

For tier 1 PC bridge components that are monitored for internal temperature, the Engineer rejects

components if at any temperature sensor (1) the maximum internal concrete temperature exceeds 165 degrees F, or (2) the internal temperature gain exceeds 40 degrees F per hour. If the maximum internal concrete temperature is from 161 to 165 degrees F, the Engineer reduces payment for furnish PC

concrete member by a percentage equal to 2 times the difference of the maximum measured temperature in degrees F minus 160.

Add between the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 90-4.02:

01-20-17

For tier 1 PC concrete members with internal temperature monitoring:

1. Maximum internal concrete temperature must not exceed 165 degrees F at any temperature sensor
2. Maximum temperature gain must not exceed 40 degrees F per hour at any temperature sensor

Replace the 5th paragraph of section 90-4.02 with:

01-20-17

Portland cement based repair material must be on the Authorized Material List for precast portland cement based repair material.

Replace the 4th item in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 90-4.03 with:

01-20-17

4. Steam at the jets must be at low pressure and in a saturated condition. Steam jets must not impinge directly on the concrete, test cylinders, or forms. During application of the steam, the temperature rise within the enclosure must not exceed 40 degrees F per hour. Except for internally monitored components, the curing temperature throughout the enclosure must not exceed 150 degrees F. Maintain the curing temperature at a constant level for the time necessary to develop the required transfer strength. Cover control cylinders to prevent moisture loss and place them in a location where the temperature is representative of the average enclosure temperature.

Delete the 5th item in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 90-4.03.

01-20-17

Add to section 90-4.03:

01-20-17

For internally monitored tier 1 PC bridge components with a maximum internal concrete temperature of 161 to 165 degrees F, the following apply:

1. Do not apply curing compound
2. Cure an additional 7 days using the water cure method
3. After 7 days apply a silane waterproofing treatment under the following conditions:
 - 3.1. Silane waterproofing treatment selected for use must be on the Authorized Material List for silane reactive penetrating sealers
 - 3.2. Concrete surfaces must be completely dry when silane is applied
 - 3.3. Apply a single application of undiluted silane under the manufacturer's application instructions until surfaces are saturated

Replace section 90-9 with:

07-15-16

90-9 RETURNED PLASTIC CONCRETE

90-9.01 GENERAL

90-9.01A Summary

Section 90-9 includes specifications for incorporating returned plastic concrete (RPC) into concrete.

RPC must be used only where the specifications allow its use. Do not use RPC in pavement or structural concrete.

90-9.01B Definitions

returned plastic concrete (RPC): Excess concrete that is returned to a concrete plant in a plastic state and that has not attained initial set.

hydration stabilizing admixture (HSA): Extended set retarding admixture that controls and predictably reduces the hydration rate of the cementitious material.

90-9.01C Submittals

Submit the following with the weighmaster certificate:

1. Weight or volume of RPC
2. Type, brand, and dosage of HSA
3. Time of adding HSA
4. Copy of the original weighmaster certificate for the RPC
5. Temperature of RPC

When requested, submit the HSA manufacturer's instructions, including dosage tables.

90-9.01D Quality Assurance

The material plant producing concrete containing RPC must be authorized under the MPQP.

For volumetric proportioning of RPC:

1. The volumetric container must be imprinted with manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, the as-calibrated volume and date of the last calibration. Cross sectional dimensions of the container must remain the same as those during its calibration.
2. The device must be re-calibrated monthly and at any time when the container shape has been deformed from its original condition or there is evidence of material build-up on the inside of the device.
3. The device must be held in a level condition during filling. Fill the device to the measure or strike-off line. Each measurement must be filled to within 1.0% of the device as-calibrated volume.
4. The device interior must be cleaned after each measurement to maintain a zero condition.

For weight proportioning, proportion RPC with a weigh hopper attached to the plant at a position which allows the addition of the RPC to the mixer truck with the conventional PCC ingredients. The plant process controller must control the proportioning of RPC to within 1.0% of its target weight.

90-9.02 MATERIALS

90-9.02A General

The quantity of RPC added to the concrete must not exceed 15 percent.

The cementitious material content of the RPC must be at least that specified for the concrete that allows the use of RPC.

Water must not be added to the RPC after batching, including in the truck mixer.

Use HSA for controlling and reducing the hydration rate of RPC.

Incorporate RPC by mixing into the concrete before arriving at the jobsite.

90-9.02B Returned Plastic Concrete

The RPC must not exceed 100 degrees F at any time.

If HSA is not used, RPC must be incorporated into the concrete before attaining initial set or within 4 hours after batching of RPC, whichever is earlier.

If HSA is used:

96 GEOSYNTHETICS

01-20-17

Replace *product name, manufacturing source, and date of manufacture* in the 2nd sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 96-1.01D with:

manufacturing source code

01-15-16

Replace *Apparent opening size, (min, inches)* in the table in the 2nd paragraph of section 96-1.02O with:

Apparent opening size, (max, inches)

01-20-17

APPENDIX I - SAMPLE CONTRACT

SAMPLE CONTRACT

CONTRACT FOR PUBLIC WORK

COUNTY OF MONTEREY

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

PROJECT NO. 621111

THIS AGREEMENT, made in triplicate by and between the COUNTY OF MONTEREY, a political subdivision of the State of California, hereinafter called the "County," and _____, hereinafter called the "Contractor," WITNESSETH:

(1) THE WORK

The Contractor shall do all the work and furnish all the materials, except such as are mentioned in any of the Contract documents to be furnished by the County, necessary to construct and complete in a good, workmanlike and substantial manner and to the satisfaction of the County, the following public work:

CACHAGUA ROAD STORM DAMAGE REPAIR PROJECT
PROJECT NO. 621111

in accordance with this agreement and with all of the following additional Contract documents which are incorporated into and made a part of this agreement:

- (a) The Standard Specifications, dated 2015, and the Standard Plans, dated 2015, including issued revision through MARCH 3, 2017, of the State of California, Department of Transportation.
- (b) A set of plans and cross sections (when applicable) entitled:

CACHAGUA ROAD STORM DAMAGE REPAIR PROJECT
PROJECT NO. 621111
- (c) The Special Provisions for the work
- (d) The Notice to Bidders calling for bids
- (e) The Payment and Performance bonds require

- (f) Federal Wage Rates
- (g) Certificate of Insurance
- (h) Form FHWA-1273
- (i) The accepted bid/proposal including the following:
 - (1) List of Subcontractors
 - (2) Equal Employment Opportunity Certification
 - (3) Public Contract Code
 - Section 10285.1 Statement
 - Section 10162 Questionnaire
 - Section 10232 Statement
 - (4) Noncollusion Declaration
 - (5) Debarment and Suspension Certification
 - (6) NonLobbying Certification For Federal-Aid Contracts
 - (7) Disclosure of Lobbying Activities
 - (8) Instructions For Completion of SF-LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities
 - (9) Statement Concerning Employment Of Undocumented Aliens
 - (10) Contractor's Certificate As To Worker's Compensation
 - (11) List of Satisfied Public Agencies
 - (12) Exhibit 15-G Construction Contract DBE Commitment
 - (13) Instructions-Exhibit 15-G Local Agency Bidder DBE Commitment (Construction Contracts)
 - (14) Exhibit 15-H DBE Information-Good Faith Efforts
 - (15) Bidder's Bond

All Contract documents are intended to cooperate, so that any work called for in one and not mentioned in another is to be executed the same as if mentioned in all. However, should there be any conflict between the terms of this instrument and the Contractor's bid or proposal, then this instrument shall control.

2. WORKERS' COMPENSATION

In accordance with the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code, the Contractor and every Subcontractor will be required to secure the payment of compensation to his employees.

3. CONTRACT PRICE

The County shall pay the Contractor the following prices for the performance of this Contract:

CACHAGUA ROAD STORM DAMAGE REPAIR PROJECT PROJECT NO. 621111

ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	F	DESCRIPTION	UNITS	EST. QTY.	UNIT COST	AMOUNT
1	100100		DEVELOP WATER SUPPLY	LS	LUMP SUM		
2	120090		CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM		
3	120120		TYPE III BARRICADE	EA	6		
4	129000		TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)	LF	80		
5	130100		JOB SITE MANAGEMENT	LS	LUMP SUM		
6	130200		PREPARE WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM	LS	LUMP SUM		
7	130640		TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL	LF	500		
8	130680		TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	LF	500		
9	130900		TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT	LS	LUMP SUM		
10	170103		CLEARING AND GRUBBING (LS)	LS	LUMP SUM		
11	190101	F	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	CY	10107		
12	190161	F	ROCK EXCAVATION	CY	1661		
13	194001		DITCH EXCAVATION	CY	9		
14	198010	F	IMPORTED BORROW (CY)	CY	3754		
15	210110		IMPORTED TOPSOIL (CY)	CY	280		
16	210350		FIBER ROLLS	LF	1870		

ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	F	DESCRIPTION	UNITS	EST. QTY.	UNIT COST	AMOUNT
17	210430		HYDROSEED	SQFT	33700		
18	260203		CLASS 2 AGGREGATE BASE (CY)	CY	250		
19	390132		HOT MIX ASPHALT (TYPE A)	TON	120		
20	394073		PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE A)	LF	93		
21	394077		PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE F)	LF	160		
22	477020	F	MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EMBANKMENT	SQFT	11500		
23	510502	F	MINOR CONCRETE (MINOR STRUCTURE)	CY	6		
24	641113		24" PLASTIC PIPE	LF	76		
25	665023		24" CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE (.079" THICK)	LF	30		
26	680285		4" PLASTIC PIPE UNDERDRAIN	LF	960		
27	690123		24" CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE DOWNDRAIN (.079" THICK)	LF	92		
28	692309		24" ANCHOR ASSEMBLY	EA	9		
29	692381		CONCRETE ANCHOR AND CABLE ASSEMBLY	EA	1		
30	705015		24" STEEL FLARED END SECTION	EA	2		
31	709522		INLET DEPRESSION	EA	1		
32	710130		REMOVE CULVERT (EA)	EA	1		

ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	F	DESCRIPTION	UNITS	EST. QTY.	UNIT COST	AMOUNT
33	721028	F	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (NO. 2, METHOD B) (CY)	CY	1.5		
34	722020	F	GABION	CY	19		
35	729011		ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION FABRIC (CLASS 8)	SQYD	8		
36	750001	F	MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	LB	502		
37	800008		FENCE (TYPE BW, 4-STRAND, METAL POST)	LF	330		
38	803020		REMOVE FENCE	LF	160		
39	820470		RESET MILEPOST MARKER	EA	1		
40	820134		OBJECT MARKER (TYPE P)	EA	1		
41	832005		MIDWEST GUARDRAIL SYSTEM	LF	250		
42	832070		VEGETATION CONTROL (MINOR CONCRETE)	SQYD	120		
43	839585		ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM	EA	1		
44	839759		SALVAGE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K)	LF	340		
45	999990		MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM		
TOTAL COST							

F – Final Pay Item

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the dates appearing below their respective signatures.

CONTRACTOR:

(Name of Company)

By: _____
Signature of Chair, President, or Vice-President

Printed Name and Title

Date: _____

By: _____
Signature of Secretary, Asst. Secretary, CFO,
Treasurer or Asst. Treasurer*

Printed Name and Title

Date: _____

COUNTY OF MONTEREY:

APPROVE AS TO FISCAL TERMS

By: _____

Name: Carl P. Holm

Title: Director of Resources Management
Agency

Dated: _____

By: _____

Name: Gary Giboney

Title: Chief Deputy Auditor-Controller

Date: _____

APPROVE AS TO FORM

APPROVE AS TO INDEMNITY/
INSURANCE LANGUAGE

By: _____

Name: Mary Grace Perry

Title: Deputy County Counsel

Date: _____

By: _____

Name: Steven F. Mauck

Title: Risk Manager

Date: _____

***INSTRUCTIONS:** If CONTRACTOR is a corporation, including a non-profit corporation, the full legal name of the corporation shall be set forth above together with the signatures of two specified officers pursuant to California Corporations Code Section. If CONTRACTOR is a Limited Liability Corporation (LLC), the full legal name of the LLC shall be set forth above together with the signatures of two (2) managing members. If CONTRACTOR is a partnership, the name of the partnership shall be set forth above together with the signature of a partner who has authority to execute this AGREEMENT on behalf of the partnership. If CONTRACTOR is contracting in an individual capacity, the individual shall set forth the name of the business, if any, and shall personally sign the AGREEMENT.

COUNTY OF MONTEREY

PAYMENT BOND

(Civil Code Section 9550)

WHEREAS, the County of Monterey has awarded to Principal, as Contractor, a Contract for the following project:

CACHAGUA ROAD STORM DAMAGE REPAIR PROJECT
PROJECT NO. 621111

AND WHEREAS, Principal, as Contractor, is required to furnish a bond in connection with said Contract, to secure the payment of claims of laborers, mechanics, materialmen, and other persons furnishing labor and materials on the project, as provided by law.

NOW, THEREFORE, we _____, as Principal, and _____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the County of Monterey, a political subdivision of the State of California (hereinafter called "County"), and to the persons named in California Civil Code section 9100 in the penal sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) for the payment of which sum in lawful money of the United States, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

If the Principal, or any of Principal's heirs, executors, administrators, successors, assigns, or Subcontractors, (1) fails to pay in full all of the persons named in Civil Code Section 9100 with respect to any labor or materials furnished by said persons on the project described above, or (2) fails to pay in full all amounts due under the California Unemployment Insurance Code with respect to work or labor performed on the project described above, or (3) fails to pay for any amounts required to be deducted, withheld, and paid over to the Employment Development Department from the wages of employees of the Principal and Subcontractors pursuant to Unemployment Insurance Code section 13020 with respect to such work and labor, then the Surety shall pay for the same.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract on the call for bids, or to the work to be performed there under, or the specifications accompanying the same, shall in any way affect its obligation under this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of said Contract or the call for bids, or to the work, or to the specifications.

If suit is brought upon this bond by the County and judgment is recovered, the Surety shall pay all litigation expenses incurred by the County in such suit, including attorney's fees, court costs, expert witness fees and investigation expenses.

This bond inures to the benefit of any of the persons named in Civil Code Section 9100, and such persons or their assigns shall have a right of action in any suit brought upon this bond, subject to any limitations set forth in Civil Code Sections 9550 et seq. (Civil Code, Division 4, Part 6, Title 3, Chapter 5: Payment Bond for Public Works).

IN WITNESS WHERE OF the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals this _____ day of _____, 20____, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

(Corporate Seal)

Principal

By _____

Name and Title _____

(Corporate Seal)

Surety

By _____

Name and Title _____

(Attach notary acknowledgement for all signatures and original or certified copy of unresolved appointment, attorney-in-fact certificate, power of attorney, by laws, or other instrument entitling or authorizing person executing bond on behalf of Surety to do so.)

COUNTY OF MONTEREY

PERFORMANCE BOND

WHEREAS, the County of Monterey has awarded to Principal, _____
as Contractor, a Contract for the following project:

CACHAGUA ROAD STORM DAMAGE REPAIR PROJECT
PROJECT NO. 621111

WHEREAS, Principal, as Contractor, is required to furnish a bond in connection with said
Contract, to secure the faithful performance of said Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, we _____, as Principal,
and _____
_____ as Surety, are held and firmly
bound unto the County of Monterey, a political subdivision of the State of California (hereinafter
called "County"), in the penal sum of _____
Dollars (\$ _____), for the payment of which sum in lawful money of the United
States, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators,
successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

If the Principal, as Contractor, or Principal's heirs, executors, administrators, successors,
or assigns, (1) shall in all things stand to and abide by and well and truly keep and perform the
covenants, conditions, and agreements in said Contract and any alteration thereof made as
therein provided, on Principal's part to be kept and performed, at the time and in the manner
therein specified and in all respects according to their true intent and meaning, and (2) shall
defend, indemnify and save harmless the County, the members of its board of supervisors, and its
officers, agents and employees as therein stipulated, then this obligation shall become null and
void; otherwise, it shall be and remain in full force and virtue.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition
to the terms of the Contract or the call for bids, or to the work to be performed thereunder, or the
specifications accompanying the same, shall in any way affect its obligation under this bond, and
it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the
terms of said Contract or the call for bids, or to the work, or to the specifications.

Whenever the Principal, as Contractor, is in default, and is declared in default, under the
Contract by the County of Monterey, the County of Monterey having performed its obligation
under the Contract, Surety may promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly:

- (1) Complete the Contract in accordance with its terms or conditions, or
- (2) Obtain a bid or bids for submission to County of Monterey for completing the
Contract in accordance with its terms or conditions, and upon determination by
County of Monterey and Surety of the lowest responsible and responsive bidder,
arrange for a Contract between such bidder and County of Monterey, and make

available as work progresses (even though there should be a default or a succession of defaults under the Contract or Contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the balance of Contract price.

If suit is brought upon this bond by the County and judgment is recovered, the Surety shall pay all litigation expenses incurred by the County in such suit, including attorney's fees, court costs, expert witness fees and investigation expenses.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals this _____ day of _____, 20____, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

(Corporate Seal)

Principal

By _____

Name and Title _____

(Corporate Seal)

Surety

By _____

Name and Title _____

(Attach notary acknowledgement for all signatures and original or certified copy of unresolved appointment, attorney-in-fact certificate, power of attorney, by laws, or other instrument entitling or authorizing person executing bond on behalf of Surety to do so.)

APPENDIX II – EXHIBITS AND FORMS

EXHIBIT 17-O DISADVANTAGE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) CERTIFICATION STATUS CHANGE

STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 CP-CEM-2403(F) (New. 10/99)

CONTRACT NUMBER	COUNTY	ROUTE	POST MILES	ADMINISTERING AGENCY	CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE
PRIME CONTRACTOR			BUSINESS ADDRESS	ESTIMATED CONTRACT AMOUNT	

Prime Contractor: List all DBEs with changes in certification status (certified/decertified) while in your employ, whether or not firms were originally listed for good credit. Attach DBE certification/Decertification letter in accordance with the Special Provisions

CONTRACT ITEM NO.	SUBCONTRACT NAME AND BUSINESS ADDRESS	BUSINESS PHONE	CERTIFICATION NUMBER	AMOUNT PAID WHILE CERTIFIED	CERTIFICATION/DECERTIFICATION DATE Letter attached
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	
				\$	

Comments:

I CERTIFY THAT THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS COMPLETE AND CORRECT

CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATIVE SIGNATURE	TITLE	BUSINESS PHONE NUMBER	DATE
-------------------------------------	-------	-----------------------	------

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS COMPLETE AND CORRECT

RESIDENT ENGINEER	BUSINESS PHONE NUMBER	DATE
-------------------	-----------------------	------

Distribution Original copy -DLAE
 Copy -1) Business Enterprise Program 2) Prime Contactor 3) Local Agency 4) Resident Engineer

Form CP-CEM 2403(F) (New 10/99)
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (DBE) CHANGE IN CERTIFICATION STATUS REPORT

The top of the form requires specific information regarding the construction project: Contract Number, County, Route, Post Miles, the Administering Agency, the Contract Completion Date, and the Estimated Contract Amount. It requires the Prime Contractor's name and Business Address. The focus of the form is to substantiate and verify the actual DBE dollar amount paid to Contractors on federally funded projects that had a changed in Certification status during the course of the completion of the Contract. The two situations that are being addressed by CP-CEM 2403(F) are, if a firm certified as a DBE and doing work on the Contract during the course of the project becomes Decertified, and if a non-DBE firm doing work on the Contract during the course of the project becomes Certified as a DBE.

The form has a column to enter the Contract Item No (or Item Nos.) as well as a column for the Subcontractor's Name, Business Address, Business Phone, and Contractor's Certification Number.

The column entitled Amount Paid While Certified will be used to enter the actual dollar value of the work performed by those Contractors who meet the conditions as outlined above during the time period they are Certified as a DBE. This column on the CP-CEM-2403(F) should only reflect the dollar value of work performed while the firm was Certified as a DBE.

The column called Certification/Decertification Date (Letter attached) will reflect either the date of the Decertification Letter sent out by the Civil Rights Program or the date of the Certification Certificate mailed out by the Civil Rights Program. There is a box to check that support documentation is attached to the CP-CEM-2403 (F) form.

There is a Comments section for any additional information that may need to be provided regarding any of the above transactions.

The CEM-2403(F) has an area at the bottom where the Contractor and the Resident Engineer sign and date that the information provided is complete and correct.

There is a Comments section for any additional information that may need to be provided regarding any of the above transactions.

The CEM-2403(F) has an area at the bottom where the Contractor and the Resident Engineer sign and date that the information provided is complete and correct.

EXHIBIT 17-F FINAL REPORT-UTILIZATION OF DISADVANTAGE BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (DBE) FIRST-TIER SUBCONTRACTORS

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA - DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
FINAL REPORT-UTILIZATION OF DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES
(DBE), FIRST-TIER**

CEM-2402F (REV 02/2008)

ADA Notice
For individuals with sensory disabilities, this document is available in alternate formats. For information call (916) 654-6410 or TDD (916) 654-3880 or write Records and Forms Management, 1120 N Street, MS-89, Sacramento, CA 95814

CONTRACT NUMBER		COUNTY	ROUTE	POST MILES	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	ADMINISTERING AGENCY	CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE
PRIME CONTRACTOR				BUSINESS ADDRESS			ESTIMATED CONTRACT AMOUNT \$
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK PERFORMED AND MATERIAL PROVIDED	COMPANY NAME AND BUSINESS ADDRESS	DBE CERT. NUMBER	CONTRACT PAYMENTS			DATE OF FINAL PAYMENT
				NON-DBE	DBE	DATE WORK COMPLETE	
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
				\$	\$		
ORIGINAL COMMITMENT							
\$			TOTAL	\$	\$		
DBE							
List all First-Tier Subcontractors, Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) regardless of tier, whether or not the firms were originally listed for goal credit. If actual DBE utilization (or item of work) was different than that approved at time of award, provide comments on back of form. List actual amount paid to each entity.							

I CERTIFY THAT THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS COMPLETE AND CORRECT

CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATIVE'S SIGNATURE		BUSINESS PHONE NUMBER	DATE
TO THE BEST OF MY INFORMATION AND BELIEF, THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS COMPLETE AND CORRECT			
RESIDENT ENGINEER'S SIGNATURE		BUSINESS PHONE NUMBER	DATE

Copy Distribution-Caltrans contracts:

Original - District Construction

Copy- Business Enterprise Program

Copy- Contractor

Copy Resident Engineer

Copy Distribution-Local Agency contracts:

Original - District Local Assistance Engineer
(submitted with the Report of Expenditure)

Copy- District Local Assistance Engineer

Copy- Local Agency file

FINAL REPORT – UTILIZATION OF
 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES
 (DBE), FIRST-TIER SUBCONTRACTORS
 CEM 2402(F) (Rev. 02/2008)

The form requires specific information regarding the construction project: Contract Number, County, Route, Post Miles, Federal-aid Project No., the Administering Agency, the Contract Completion Date and the Estimated Contract Amount. It requires the prime Contractor name and business address. The focus of the form is to describe who did what by Contract item number and descriptions, asking for specific dollar values of item work completed broken down by subcontractors who performed the work both DBE and non-DBE work forces. DBE prime Contractors are required to show the date of work performed by their own forces along with the corresponding dollar value of work.

The form has a column to enter the Contract Item No. (or Item No's) and description of work performed or materials provided, as well as a column for the subcontractor name and business address. For those firms who are DBE, there is a column to enter their DBE Certification Number. The DBE should provide their certification number to the Contractor and notify the Contractor in writing with the date of the decertification if their status should change during the course of the project.

The form has six columns for the dollar value to be entered for the item work performed by the subcontractor.

The Non-DBE column is used to enter the dollar value of work performed for firms who are not certified DBE.

The decision of which column to be used for entering the DBE dollar value is based on what program(s) status the firm is certified. This program status is determined by the California Unified Certification Program by ethnicity, gender, ownership, and control issues at time of certification. To confirm the certification status and program status, access the Department of Transportation Civil Rights web site at: <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep> or by calling (916) 324-1700 or the toll free number at (888) 810-6346.

Based on this DBE Program status, the following table depicts which column to be used:

DBE Program Status	Column to be used
If program status shows DBE only with no other programs listed	DBE

If a Contractor performing work as a DBE on the project becomes decertified and still performs work after their decertification date, enter the total dollar value performed by this Contractor under the appropriate DBE identification column.

If a Contractor performing work as a non-DBE on the project becomes certified as a DBE, enter the dollar value of all work performed after certification as a DBE under the appropriate identification column.

Enter the total of each of the six columns in Form CEM-2402(F).

Any changes to DBE certification must also be submitted on Form-CEM 2403(F).

Enter the Date Work Completed as well as the Date of Final Payment (the date when the prime Contractor made the “final payment” to the subcontractor for the portion of work listed as being completed).

The Contractor and the resident engineer sign and date the form indicating that the information provided is complete and correct.

FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR'S ANNUAL EEO REPORT

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION										OMB NO. 2125-0019								
FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION										Local Agency Contract No.								
FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR'S ANNUAL EEO REPORT										Report For								
										JULY _____20__								
1. CHECK APPROPRIATE BLOCK Contractor Subcontractor		2. NAME AND ADDRESS OF FIRM				3. FEDERAL-AID PROJECT NUMBER			4. TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION									
5. COUNTY AND STATE		6. PERCENT COMPLETE		7. BEGINNING CONSTR. DATE		8. DOLLAR AMOUNT OF CONTRACT			9. ESTIMATED PEAK EMPLOYMENT									
									Month and Year (a)		Number of Employees (b)							
10. EMPLOYMENT DATA																		
Table A										Table B								
JOB CATEGORIES	TOTAL EMPLOYEES		TOTAL MINORITIES		BLACK Not of Hispanic Origin		HISPANIC		AMERICAN INDIAN OR ALASKAN NATIVE		ASIAN OR PACIFIC ISLANDER		WHITE Not of Hispanic Origin		APPRENTICES		ON THE JOB TRAINEES	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
OFFICIALS (Managers)																		
SUPERVISORS																		
FOREMEN/WOMEN																		
CLERICAL																		
EQUIPMENT OPERATORS																		
MECHANICS																		
TRUCK DRIVERS																		
IRONWORKERS																		
CARPENTERS																		
CEMENT MASONS																		
ELECTRICIANS																		
PIPEFITTERS, PLUMBERS																		
PAINTERS																		
LABORERS, SEMI-SKILLED																		
LABORERS, UNSKILLED																		
TOTAL																		
Table C																		
APPRENTICES																		
ON THE JOB TRAINEES																		
11. PREPARED BY: (Signature and Title of Contractor's Representative)															DATE			
12. REVIEWED BY: (Signature and Title of Local Agency Official)															DATE			
Distribution: Prepared by the Contractor and subcontractors and sent to the local agency (1) Original - Local agency project files (2) Copy - Caltrans District Local Assistance Engineer																		

LOCAL AGENCY CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS INSTRUCTIONS FOR
COMPLETING FHWA 1391 FORM

The FHWA-1391 form shall be used to report the number of minority and non-minority employees by gender employed in each work classification on a Federal-aid Contract. The "Job Categories" column is used to identify work classification. When identifying work classification use only the categories listed on the form. Miscellaneous job categories are to be incorporated in the most appropriate category listed on the form.

WHO MUST REPORT:

Each prime Contractor and subcontractor, regardless of tier, who has a Federal-aid Contract exceeding \$10,000.

REPORT DATA:

Each Contractor is to collect data of the number of project personnel who worked all or any part of the last full week of July. Contractors who do not perform any work during the last full week of July must write "Not Applicable" across the form, sign, date and return.

DUE DATE:

Due on or before the 15th of August.

DEFINITION OF TERMS:

OFFICIALS (Managers):	Officers, project engineers, superintendents, etc., who have management level responsibility and authority.
SUPERVISORS:	All levels of project supervision, if any, between management and foremen levels.
FOREMEN/WOMEN:	Men and women in direct charge of crafts workers and laborers performing work on the project.
MECHANICS:	Equipment service and maintenance personnel.
LABORERS, SEMI-SKILLED:	All laborers classified by specialized type of work.
LABORERS, UNSKILLED:	All Non-classified laborers.
OTHERS:	Miscellaneous job classifications are to be incorporated in the most appropriate category listed on the form. All employees on the project should be accounted for.

BLOCK ENTRIES

- (1) CHECK APPROPRIATE BLOCK – Check only one box.
- (2) NAME AND ADDRESS OF FIRM – Enter the firm’s name, street address, city, town, state and zip code. Do not abbreviate.
- (3) FEDERAL-AID PROJECT NUMBER – Enter all Federal-aid project number(s) associated with the Contract number. (If you are a subcontractor and do not know the Federal-aid project number, contact the prime Contractor).
- (4) TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION – Enter type of work associated with the Contract number. (If you are a subcontractor and do not know the type of construction, contact the prime Contractor).
- (5) COUNTY AND STATE – Enter all county(ies) and state(s) associated with the Contract number. (If you are a subcontractor and do not know the county(ies) and state(s), contact the prime Contractor).
- (6) PERCENT COMPLETE – Enter percentage completed, based on the dollar amount of the Contract completed.
- (7) BEGINNING CONSTR. DATE – Enter date construction began.
- (8) DOLLAR AMOUNT OF CONTRACT – Enter dollar amount of Contract, including amended amounts.
- (9) ESTIMATED PEAK EMPLOYMENT –
 - (a) Month and Year – Enter month and year of peak employment during the life cycle of the Contract.
 - (b) Number of Employees – Enter number of employees, based on the peak employment during the life of the Contract.
- (10) EMPLOYMENT DATA –
 - (Table A) – Enter number of employee(s) based on race, gender and job category during the reporting period.
 - (Table B) – Enter number of apprentice(s) and on-the-job trainee(s) based on gender and job category during the reporting period.
 - (Table C) – Enter number of apprentice(s) and on-the-job trainee(s) based on race and gender during the reporting period.
- (11) PREPARED BY – Signature and Title of Contractor’s Representative certifying the reported data to be true.
- (12) REVIEWED BY – Signature and Title of Local Agency Official reviewing data.

Note: Include Contract number in the block located at the top of the form.

Distribution: Prepared by the Contractor and subcontractors and sent to the local agency. (1) Original – Local agency project files (2) Copy – Caltrans Local Assistance District Engineer



NOTICE

The highway construction underway at this location is a Federal or Federal-aid project and is subject to applicable State and Federal laws, including Title 18, United States Code, Section 1020, which reads as follows:

“Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the costs thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction of any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report, or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to a material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to the provision of the Federal Aid Road Act approved July 11, 1916 (39 Stat. 355) as amended and supplemented,

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.”

Any person having reason to believe this statute is being violated should report the same to the agency representative(s) named below.

State Transportation Agency	U.S. Department of Transportation Hotline for Fraud, Waste, & Abuse 1-800-424-9071	Federal Highway Administration Division Administrator
-----------------------------	---	--

MONTEREY COUNTY
RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AGENCY

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

BOOK TWO

BID FORM

CACHAGUA ROAD STORM DAMAGE REPAIR PROJECT
PROJECT NO. 621111



**MONTEREY COUNTY BOARD OF SUPERVISORS
GOVERNMENT CENTER, 168 W. ALISAL STREET, 1ST FLR,
CONFERENCE ROOM 1032
SALINAS, CALIFORNIA 93901-2437**

BOOK TWO

BID FORM

**CACHAGUA ROAD STORM DAMAGE REPAIR PROJECT
PROJECT NO. 621111**

NAME OF BIDDER _____

BUSINESS P.O. BOX _____

CITY, STATE, ZIP _____

BUSINESS STREET ADDRESS _____

(Please include even if P.O. Box used)

CITY, STATE, ZIP _____

TELEPHONE NO: **AREA CODE ()** _____

FAX NO: **AREA CODE ()** _____

CONTRACTOR LICENSE NO. _____

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

mgp / s / 8-18-2017

MARY GRACE PERRY
Deputy County Counsel

BOOK TWO
TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page No.
BID FORM	3
LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS	11
EXHIBIT 12-B BIDDER’S LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS (DBE AND NON-DBE) - PART I	12
EXHIBIT 12-B BIDDER’S LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS (DBE AND NON-DBE) - PART II	13
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CERTIFICATION	14
PUBLIC CONTRACT CODES	15
NONCOLLUSION DECLARATION	17
DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION CERTIFICATION	18
NONLOBBYING CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS	19
DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES	20
INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES	21
STATEMENT CONCERNING EMPLOYMENT OF UNDOCUMENTED ALIENS	22
CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATE AS TO WORKER'S COMPENSATION	23
LIST OF SATISFIED PUBLIC AGENCIES	24
EXHIBIT 15-G LOCAL AGENCY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT DBE COMMITMENT	25
INSTRUCTIONS – LOCAL AGENCY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT DBE COMMITMENT	26
EXHIBIT 15-H DBE INFORMATION —GOOD FAITH EFFORTS	27
BIDDER'S BOND	30
FEDERAL WAGE RATES	32

BID FORM

**CACHAGUA ROAD STORM DAMAGE REPAIR PROJECT
PROJECT NO. 621111**

TO: MONTEREY COUNTY BOARD OF SUPERVISORS
Government Center
168 W. Alisal Street, 1st Floor, Room 1032
Salinas, California 93901-2683

1. Pursuant to and in compliance with the Notice to Bidders Inviting Formal Bids and with the other documents relating thereto, the undersigned bidder, having become familiar with the terms of the Contract, the local conditions affecting the performance of the Contract, the cost of the work at the place where the work is to be done, the project plans and specifications, and the other Contract documents, hereby proposes and agrees to perform within the time hereinafter set forth the said Specifications and shown on the plans accompanying them, and to provide and furnish any and all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, utilities, and services necessary to perform the Contract and complete in a workmanlike manner all of the work required in connection with the following project: CACHAGUA ROAD STORM DAMAGE REPAIR PROJECT, all in strict conformity with the specifications and other Contract documents, including all addenda for the sum hereinafter stated:

CACHAUA ROAD STORM DAMAGE REPAIR PROJECT
 PROJECT NO. 621111

BID:

ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	F	DESCRIPTION	UNITS	EST. QTY.	UNIT COST	AMOUNT
1	100100		DEVELOP WATER SUPPLY	LS	LUMP SUM		
2	120090		CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM		
3	120120		TYPE III BARRICADE	EA	6		
4	129000		TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)	LF	80		
5	130100		JOB SITE MANAGEMENT	LS	LUMP SUM		
6	130200		PREPARE WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM	LS	LUMP SUM		
7	130640		TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL	LF	500		
8	130680		TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	LF	500		
9	130900		TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT	LS	LUMP SUM		
10	170103		CLEARING AND GRUBBING (LS)	LS	LUMP SUM		
11	190101	F	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	CY	10107		
12	190161	F	ROCK EXCAVATION	CY	1661		
13	194001		DITCH EXCAVATION	CY	9		
14	198010	F	IMPORTED BORROW (CY)	CY	3754		
15	210110		IMPORTED TOPSOIL (CY)	CY	280		
16	210350		FIBER ROLLS	LF	1870		
17	210430		HYDROSEED	SQFT	33700		

ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	F	DESCRIPTION	UNITS	EST. QTY.	UNIT COST	AMOUNT
18	260203		CLASS 2 AGGREGATE BASE (CY)	CY	250		
19	390132		HOT MIX ASPHALT (TYPE A)	TON	120		
20	394073		PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE A)	LF	93		
21	394077		PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE F)	LF	160		
22	477020	F	MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EMBANKMENT	SQFT	11500		
23	510502	F	MINOR CONCRETE (MINOR STRUCTURE)	CY	6		
24	641113		24" PLASTIC PIPE	LF	76		
25	665023		24" CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE (.079" THICK)	LF	30		
26	680285		4" PLASTIC PIPE UNDERDRAIN	LF	960		
27	690123		24" CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE DOWNDRAIN (.079" THICK)	LF	92		
28	692309		24" ANCHOR ASSEMBLY	EA	9		
29	692381		CONCRETE ANCHOR AND CABLE ASSEMBLY	EA	1		
30	705015		24" STEEL FLARED END SECTION	EA	2		
31	709522		INLET DEPRESSION	EA	1		
32	710130		REMOVE CULVERT (EA)	EA	1		
33	721028	F	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (NO. 2, METHOD B) (CY)	CY	1.5		

ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	F	DESCRIPTION	UNITS	EST. QTY.	UNIT COST	AMOUNT
34	722020	F	GABION	CY	19		
35	729011		ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION FABRIC (CLASS 8)	SQYD	8		
36	750001	F	MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	LB	502		
37	800008		FENCE (TYPE BW, 4-STRAND, METAL POST)	LF	330		
38	803020		REMOVE FENCE	LF	160		
39	820470		RESET MILEPOST MARKER	EA	1		
40	820134		OBJECT MARKER (TYPE P)	EA	1		
41	832005		MIDWEST GUARDRAIL SYSTEM	LF	250		
42	832070		VEGETATION CONTROL (MINOR CONCRETE)	SQYD	120		
43	839585		ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM	EA	1		
44	839759		SALVAGE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K)	LF	340		
45	999990		MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM		
			TOTAL COST				

F – Final Pay Item

- Bids are required for the entire work. The undersigned understands that the quantities given are approximate only, being given as a basis for the comparison of Bids, and the County of Monterey does not, expressly or by implication, agree that the actual amount of work shall correspond therewith, but reserves the right to increase or decrease the amount of any portion of the work, or to omit portions of the work, as may be deemed necessary without claim for damage or loss of anticipated profit and that payment shall be made only on the basis of the

actual quantities of work performed.

The bidder shall set forth for each unit basis item of work a unit price and a total for the item, and for each lump sum item a total for the item, all in clearly legible figures in the respective spaces provided for that purpose. In the case of unit basis items, the amount set forth under the "Item Total" column shall be the product of the unit price bid and the estimated quantity for the item.

The basis of award to the lowest responsive, responsible bidder will be the lowest TOTAL BID.

The bid submitted must not contain erasures, interlineations, or other corrections unless each such correction is suitably authenticated by affixing in the margin immediately opposite the correction the surname or surnames of the person or persons signing the bid, in the named person's own handwriting.

In case of discrepancy between the unit price and the item total price set forth for the item, the unit price shall prevail; provided, however, if the amount set forth as the unit price is ambiguous, unintelligible or uncertain for any cause, or is omitted, the amount set forth in the "Item Total" column for the item shall prevail in accordance with the following:

- (1) As to lump sum items, the amount set forth in the "Item Total" column shall be the unit price.
- (2) As to unit basis items, the amount set forth in the "Item Total" column shall be divided by the estimated quantity for the item, and the price thus obtained shall be the unit price.

3. The undersigned has checked all of the above figures carefully and understands that the County of Monterey (also referred to herein as "Owner") will not be responsible for any errors and omissions on the part of the undersigned in making this bid.

Symbols such as commas and dollar signs will be ignored and have no mathematical significance in establishing any unit price or item total or lump sums. Written unit prices, item totals and lump sums will be interpreted according to the number of digits and, if applicable, decimal placement. Cents symbols also have no significance in establishing any unit price or item total since all figures are assumed to be expressed in dollars and/or decimal fractions of a dollar.

The foregoing provisions for the resolution of specific irregularities cannot be so comprehensive as to cover every omission, inconsistency, error or other irregularity which may occur in a bid. Any situation not specifically provided for will be determined in the discretion of the Owner, and that discretion will be exercised in the manner deemed by the Owner to best protect the public interest in the prompt and economical completion of the work. The decision of the Owner respecting the amount of a bid, or the existence or treatment of an irregularity in a bid, shall be final.

4. It is understood that the Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids or waive any irregularities or informalities in the bidding.
5. This bid shall remain valid and will not be withdrawn by the undersigned bidder for a period of ninety (90) days from the date prescribed for opening of this bid.
6. Attached hereto are the following:
 - (1) List of Subcontractors
 - (2) Equal Employment Opportunity Certification
 - (3) Public Contract Code
 - Section 10285.1 Statement
 - Section 10162 Questionnaire
 - Section 10232 Statement
 - (4) Noncollusion Declaration
 - (5) Debarment and Suspension Certification
 - (6) NonLobbying Certification For Federal-Aid Contracts
 - (7) Disclosure of Lobbying Activities
 - (8) Instructions For Completion of SF-LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities
 - (9) Statement Concerning Employment of Undocumented Aliens
 - (10) Contractor's Certificate as to Worker's Compensation
 - (11) List of Satisfied Public Agencies
 - (12) Exhibit 15-G Local Agency Bidder DBE Commitment (Construction Contracts)
 - (13) Instructions-Exhibit 15-G Local Agency Bidder DBE Commitment (Construction Contracts)
 - (14) Exhibit 15-H DBE Information-Good Faith Efforts
 - (15) Bidder's Bond
7. If this bid is accepted by the Owner, then the undersigned shall, within ten (10) business days after receipt of the Letter of Intent to Award, execute and deliver to the Owner (a) a Contract in the form set forth in the Contract documents on which this bid is based, (b) a payment bond for public works, as required by the Contract documents, (c) a performance bond, as similarly required, and (d) insurance certificates showing all required insurance coverage. The undersigned will thereafter commence and complete the work within the time required by the Contract documents.

In the event the bidder to whom the Letter of Intent to Award Contract is given fails or refuses to Contract as required, including to post the required bonds, provide the insurance certificates, and return the executed copies of the agreement form within ten (10) business days from the date of receiving the Letter of Intent to Award Contract, the County may, at its option, determine that the bidder has abandoned the Contract, reject the bid, and declare the bidder's security forfeited as damages and same shall become the property of the County of Monterey.

8. Notice of acceptance and any requests for additional information should be addressed to the undersigned at the following address:

9. The names of all persons interested in the foregoing proposal as principals are as follows:

(IMPORTANT NOTICE: If the bidder or other interested person is a corporation, state the legal name of the corporation, and the names of the president, vice president, secretary, and treasurer thereof; if a Legal Liability Corporation (LLC), state the legal name of the LLC, and the names of at least two (2) managing members; if a partnership, state the name of the partnership and the names of all the individual partners composing the firm; if the bidder or other interested person is an individual, state the first and last names in full and give all fictitious names under which the individual does business.)

10. By execution of this bid, the undersigned bidder declares that he or she is a Contractor licensed in accordance with the Contractors' State License Law, as follows:

Classification: _____
License number: _____
Expiration date: _____

11. ADDENDA - This Bid is submitted with respect to the changes to the Contract included in addenda number(s) , , , , , , , and . If the Bidder submits this bid without all issued addenda, the agency finds your bid nonresponsive.

(Fill in addenda numbers if addenda have been received and insert, in this Bid, any Engineer's Estimate sheets that were received as part of the addenda. By signing this Bid on the signature portion thereof, the Bidder acknowledges receipt of all addenda.)

12. Pursuant to Section 7103.5(b) of the Public Contract Code, in submitting a bid to the County, the bidder offers and agrees that if the bid is accepted, it will assign to the County all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 USC. Section 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 [commencing with Section 16700] of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, materials, or services by the bidder for sale to the purchasing body pursuant to the bid. Such assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the purchasing body tenders final payment to the bidder.

By my signature on this bid I certify, under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California, the foregoing questionnaire and statements of Public Contract Code Sections 10162, 10232 and 10285.1 are true and correct and the bidder has complied with the requirements of Section 8103 of the Fair Employment and Housing Commission Regulations (Chapter 5, Title 2 of the California Administrative Code). By my signature on this Bid I further certify, under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California and the United States of America, the Equal Employment Opportunity Certification; the Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 29 Debarment and Suspension Certification; the Statement Concerning Employment of Undocumented Aliens; and the Contractor's Certification as to Worker's Compensation are true and correct.

Dated: _____

Bidder's Business Name

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

(NOTE: If bidder is a corporation including a non-profit corporation, the full legal name of the corporation shall be set forth above together with the signatures of two (2) authorized officers pursuant to California Corporations Code Section 313 and the document shall bear the corporate seal; if bidder is a Limited Liability Corporation (LLC), the full legal name of the LLC shall be set forth above together with the names of at least two (2) managing members and the document shall bear the corporate seal; if bidder is a partnership, the full name of the firm shall be set forth above together with the signature of the partner or partners authorized to sign Contracts on behalf of the partnership; and if bidder is an individual, his/her signature shall be placed above.)

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In compliance with the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act (Chapter 4 [commencing with Section 4100], Part 1, Division 2 of the Public Contract Code) and any amendments thereto, each bidder shall set forth below: (a) the name and the location of the place of business of each subcontractor who will perform work or labor or render service to the prime Contractor in or about the construction of the work or improvement to be performed under this Contract or a subcontractor licensed by the State of California who, under subcontract to the prime Contractor, specially fabricates and installs a portion of the work or improvement according to detailed drawings contained in the plans and specifications in an amount in excess of one-half of one percent of the prime Contractor's total bid or, in the case of bids or offers for the construction of streets or highways, including bridges, in excess of one-half of one percent of the prime Contractor's total bid or \$10,000, whichever is greater, and (b) the portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor under this Act. The prime Contractor shall list only one subcontractor for each such portion as is defined by the prime Contractor in this bid.

If a prime Contractor fails to specify a subcontractor or if a prime Contractor specifies more than one subcontractor for the same portion of the work to be performed under the Contract in excess of one-half of one percent of the prime Contractor's total bid, Contractor shall be deemed to have agreed that Contractor is fully qualified to perform that portion himself/herself, and that he/she shall perform that portion himself/herself.

No prime Contractor whose bid is accepted shall: (a) substitute any subcontractor, (b) permit any subcontract to be voluntarily assigned or transferred or allow it to be performed by any one other than the original subcontractor listed in the original bid, or (c) sublet or subcontract any portion of the work in excess of one-half of one percent of the prime Contractor's total bid as to which his original bid did not designate a subcontractor, except as authorized in the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act. Subletting or subcontracting of any portion of the work in excess of one-half of one percent of the prime Contractor's total bid as to which no subcontractor was designated in the original bid shall only be permitted in cases of public emergency or necessity, and then only after a finding reduced to writing as a public record of the authority awarding this Contract setting forth the facts constituting the emergency or necessity.

- Check this box if no subcontractors are required to be listed for work or labor to be performed or services to be rendered.

Bidder's business name

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

EXHIBIT 12-B BIDDER'S LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS (DBE AND NON-DBE) - PART I

As of March 1, 2015 Contractors (and sub-contractors) wishing to bid on public works contracts shall be registered with the State Division of Industrial Relations and certified to bid on Public Works contracts. Please register at:

<https://efiling.dir.ca.gov/PWCR/ActionServlet?action=displayPWCRRegistrationForm>

In accordance with Title 49, Section 26.11 of the Code of Federal Regulations, and Section 4104 of the Public Contract Code of the State of California, as amended, the following information is required for each sub-contractor who will perform work amounting to more than one half of one percent (0.5%) of the Total Base Bid or \$10,000 (whichever is greater). **Photocopy this form for additional firms.**

Subcontractor Name and Location	Line Item & Description	Subcontract Amount	Percentage of Bid Item Sub- contracted	Contractor License Number	DBE (Y/N)	DBE Cert Number	Annual Gross Receipts
				DIR Reg Number			
Name:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$1 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$5 million
City, State:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$10 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$15 million
							Age of Firm: ____yrs.
Name:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$1 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$5 million
City, State:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$10 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$15 million
							Age of Firm: ____yrs.
Name:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$1 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$5 million
City, State:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$10 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$15 million
							Age of Firm: ____yrs.
Name:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$1 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$5 million
City, State:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$10 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$15 million
							Age of Firm: ____yrs.
Name:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$1 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$5 million
City, State:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$10 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$15 million
							Age of Firm: ____yrs.
Name:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$1 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$5 million
City, State:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$10 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$15 million
							Age of Firm: ____yrs.

Distribution: 1) Original-Local Agency File 2) Copy-DLAE w/ Award Package

EXHIBIT 12-B BIDDER'S LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS (DBE AND NON-DBE) - PART II

The bidder shall list all subcontractors who provided a quote or bid but were not selected to participate as a subcontractor on this project. This is required for compliance with Title 49, Section 26 of the Code of Federal Regulations. **Photocopy this form for additional firms.**

Subcontractor Name and Location	Line Item & Description	Subcontract Amount	Percentage of Bid Item Sub- contracted	Contractor License Number	DBE (Y/N)	DBE Cert Number	Annual Gross Receipts
				DIR Reg Number			
Name:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$1 million
City, State:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$5 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$10 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$15 million
							Age of Firm: ____yrs.
Name:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$1 million
City, State:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$5 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$10 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$15 million
							Age of Firm: ____yrs.
Name:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$1 million
City, State:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$5 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$10 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$15 million
							Age of Firm: ____yrs.
Name:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$1 million
City, State:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$5 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$10 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$15 million
							Age of Firm: ____yrs.
Name:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$1 million
City, State:							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$5 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$10 million
							<input type="checkbox"/> <\$15 million
							Age of Firm: ____yrs.

Distribution: 1) Original - Local Agency File

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CERTIFICATION

The bidder _____,
proposed subcontractor _____, hereby
certifies that he/she has ____, has not ____, participated in a previous Contract or subcontract subject to
the equal opportunity clauses, as required by Executive Orders 10925, 11114, or 11246, and that, where
required, he/she has filed with the Joint Reporting committee, the Director of the Office of Federal
Contract Compliance, a Federal Government contracting or administering agency, or the former
President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing
requirements.

Note: The above Certification is part of the Bid. Signing this Bid on the signature portion thereof shall also constitute
signature of this Certification. Providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or administrative
sanctions.

PUBLIC CONTRACT CODES

PUBLIC CONTRACT CODE SECTION 10285.1 STATEMENT

In accordance with Public Contract Code Section 10285.1 (Chapter 376, Stats. 1985), the bidder hereby declares under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the bidder has _____, has not been convicted within the preceding three (3) years of any offenses referred to in that section, including any charge of fraud, bribery, collusion, conspiracy, or any other act in violation of any state or Federal antitrust law in connection with the bidding upon, award of, or performance of, any public works Contract, as defined in Public Contract Code Section 1101, with any public entity, as defined in Public Contract Code Section 1100, including the Regents of the University of California or the Trustees of the California State University. The term "bidder" is understood to include any partner, member, officer, director, responsible managing officer, or responsible managing employee thereof, as referred to in Section 10285.1.

Note: The bidder must place a check mark after "has" or "has not" in one of the blank spaces provided.

PUBLIC CONTRACT CODE SECTION 10162 QUESTIONNAIRE

In accordance with Public Contract Code Section 10162, the Bidder shall complete, under penalty of perjury, the following questionnaire:

Has the bidder, any officer of the bidder, or any employee of the bidder who has a proprietary interest in the bidder, ever been disqualified, removed, or otherwise prevented from bidding on, or completing a federal, state, or local government project because of a violation of law or a safety regulation?

Yes _____ No _____

If the answer is yes, explain the circumstances in the following space.

PUBLIC CONTRACT CODE SECTION 10232 STATEMENT

In accordance with Public Contract Code Section 10232, the Contractor, hereby states under penalty of perjury, that no more than one (1) final unappealable finding of contempt of court by a federal court has been issued against the Contractor within the immediately preceding two (2) year period because of the Contractor's failure to comply with an order of a federal court which orders the Contractor to comply with an order of the National Labor Relations Board.

Note: The above Public Contract Code Statements and Questionnaire are part of the Bid. Signing this Bid on the signature portion thereof shall also constitute signature of these Statements and Questionnaire. Bidders are cautioned that making a false certification may subject the certifier to criminal prosecution.

NONCOLLUSION DECLARATION
TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID
(Public Contract Code Section 7106)

The undersigned declares:

I am the _____ of _____, the party making the foregoing bid.

The bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation. The bid is genuine and not collusive or sham. The bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid. The bidder has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or to refrain from bidding. The bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder. All statements contained in the bid are true. The bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, to any corporation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof, to effectuate a collusive or sham bid, and has not paid, and will not pay, any person or entity for such purpose.

Any person executing this declaration on behalf of a bidder that is a corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other entity, hereby represents that he or she has full power to execute, and does execute, this declaration on behalf of the bidder.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct and that this declaration is executed on _____ [date], at _____ [city], _____ [state].

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION CERTIFICATION

Title 2, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 180

The bidder, under penalty of perjury, certifies that, except as noted below, he/she or any person associated therewith in the capacity of owner, partner, director, officer, manager:

- is not currently under suspension, debarment, voluntary exclusion, or determination of ineligibility by any federal agency;
- has not been suspended, debarred, voluntarily excluded or determined ineligible by any federal agency within the past three (3) years;
- does not have a proposed debarment pending; and,
- has not been indicted, convicted, or had a civil judgment rendered against it by a court of competent jurisdiction in any matter involving fraud or official misconduct within the past three (3) years.

If there are any exceptions to this certification, insert the exceptions in the following space.

Exceptions will not necessarily result in denial of award, but will be considered in determining bidder responsibility. For any exception noted above, indicate below to whom it applies, initiating agency, and dates of action.

Note: The above Certification is part of the Bid. Signing this Bid on the signature portion thereof shall also constitute signature of this Certification. Providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or administrative sanctions.

NONLOBBYING CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS

The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal Contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal Contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal Contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

Disclosure of Lobbying Activities

COMPLETE THIS FORM TO DISCLOSE LOBBYING ACTIVITIES PURSUANT TO 31 U.S.C. 1352

1. Type of Federal Action: <input type="checkbox"/> a. contract <input type="checkbox"/> b. grant <input type="checkbox"/> c. cooperative agreement <input type="checkbox"/> d. loan <input type="checkbox"/> e. loan guarantee <input type="checkbox"/> f. loan insurance	2. Status of Federal Action: <input type="checkbox"/> a. bid/offer/application <input type="checkbox"/> b. initial award <input type="checkbox"/> c. post-award	3. Report Type: <input type="checkbox"/> a. initial <input type="checkbox"/> b. material change For Material Change Only: year _____ quarter _____ date of last report _____
4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity <input type="checkbox"/> Prime <input type="checkbox"/> Subawardee Tier _____, if known Congressional District, if known	5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is Subawardee, Enter Name and Address of Prime: Congressional District, if known	
6. Federal Department/Agency:	7. Federal Program Name/Description: CFDA Number, if applicable _____	
8. Federal Action Number, if known:	9. Award Amount, if known:	
10. Name and Address of Lobby Entity (If individual, last name, first name, MI)	11. Individuals Performing Services (including address if different from No. 10a) (last name, first name, MI)	
(attach Continuation Sheet(s) if necessary)		
12. Amount of Payment (check all that apply) \$ _____ <input type="checkbox"/> actual <input type="checkbox"/> planned	14. Type of Payment (check all that apply) <input type="checkbox"/> a. retainer <input type="checkbox"/> b. one-time fee <input type="checkbox"/> c. commission <input type="checkbox"/> d. contingent fee <input type="checkbox"/> e. deferred <input type="checkbox"/> f. other, specify _____	
13. Form of Payment (check all that apply): <input type="checkbox"/> a. cash <input type="checkbox"/> b. in-kind; specify: nature _____ Value _____		
15. Brief Description of Services Performed or to be performed and Date(s) of Service, including officer(s), employee(s), or member(s) contacted, for Payment Indicated in Item 11: (attach Continuation Sheet(s) if necessary)		
16. Continuation Sheet(s) attached: Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>		
17. Information requested through this form is authorized by Title 31 U.S.C. Section 1352. This disclosure of lobbying reliance was placed by the tier above when his transaction was made or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352. This information will be reported to Congress semiannually and will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to file the required disclosure shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.		
Signature: _____ Print Name: _____ Title: _____ Telephone No.: _____ Date: _____		

Authorized for Local Reproduction

Federal Use Only:

Standard Form - LLL

Standard Form LLL Rev. 04-28-06

Distribution: Orig- Local Agency Project Files

Instructions for Completing Disclosure of Lobbying Activities

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime federal recipient at the initiation or receipt of covered federal action or a material change to previous filing pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. Section 1352. The filing of a form is required for such payment or agreement to make payment to lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a covered federal action. Attach a continuation sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered federal action for which lobbying activity is or has been secured to influence, the outcome of a covered federal action.
2. Identify the status of the covered federal action.
3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a follow-up report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last, previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered federal action.
4. Enter the full name, address, city, state, and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is or expects to be a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the first tier. Subawards include but are not limited to: subcontracts, subgrants, and contract awards under grants.
5. If the organization filing the report in Item 4 checks "Subawardee" then enter the full name, address, city, state, and zip code of the prime federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.
6. Enter the name of the federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organization level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States CoastGuard.
7. Enter the federal program name or description for the covered federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans and loan commitments.
8. Enter the most appropriate federal identifying number available for the federal action identification in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number, Invitation for Bid (IFB) number, grant announcement number, the contract grant. or loan award number, the application/proposal control number assigned by the federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001."
9. For a covered federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the federal amount of the award/loan commitments for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.
10. Enter the full name, address, city, state, and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in Item 4 to influence the covered federal action.
11. Enter the full names of the individual(s) performing services and include full address if different from 10 (a). Enter Last Name, First Name and Middle Initial (MI).
12. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (Item 4) to the lobbying entity (Item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.
13. Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.
14. Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.
15. Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed or will be expected to perform and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity not just time spent in actual contact with federal officials. Identify the federal officer(s) or employee(s) contacted or the officer(s) employee(s) or Member(s) of Congress that were contacted.
16. Check whether or not a continuation sheet(s) is attached.
17. The certifying official shall sign and date the form, and print his/her name title and telephone number.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30-minutes per response, including time for reviewing instruction, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503. SF-LLL-Instructions Rev. 06-04

STATEMENT CONCERNING EMPLOYMENT OF UNDOCUMENTED ALIENS

(Public Contract Code Section 6101)

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 6101, the bidder certifies compliance with state and federal law with respect to the employment of undocumented aliens by signing this proposal on the signature portion thereof. Public Contract Code Section 6101 provides that no state agency or department, as defined in Section 10335.7, that is subject to this code, shall award a public works or purchase Contract to a bidder or Contractor, nor shall a bidder or Contractor be eligible to bid for or receive a public works or purchase Contract, who has, in the preceding five (5) years, been convicted of violating a state or federal law respecting the employment of undocumented aliens.

Note: The above Statement is part of the Bid. Signing this Bid on the signature portion thereof shall also constitute signature of this Statement. Providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or administrative sanctions.

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATE AS TO WORKER'S COMPENSATION

(Labor Code Section 1861)

Labor Code Section 3700 provides, in relevant part:

"Every employer except the State shall secure the payment of compensation in one or more of the following ways:

"(a) By being insured against liability to pay compensation in one or more insurers duly authorized to write compensation insurance in this State.

"(b) By securing from the Director of Industrial Relations a certificate of consent to self-insure either as an individual employer, or as one employer in a group of employers, which may be given upon furnishing proof satisfactory to the Director of Industrial Relations of ability to self-insure and to pay any compensation that may become due to his or her employees."

I certify that I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for Workers' Compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that Code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this Contract.

Note: The above Certification is part of the Bid. Signing this Bid on the signature portion thereof shall also constitute signature of this Certification. Providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or administrative sanctions.

LIST OF SATISFIED PUBLIC AGENCIES

(Two minimum)

Agency Name	Project Name	Contact Person	Award Date	Phone No.

Exhibit 15-G local agency Construction Contract DBE Commitment

1. Local Agency: _____ 2. Contract DBE Goal: _____
3. Project Description: _____
4. Project Location: _____
5. Bidder's Name: _____ 6. Prime Certified DBE: 7. Bid Amount: _____
8. Total Dollar Amount for **ALL** Subcontractors: _____ 9. Total Number of **ALL** Subcontractors: _____

10. Bid Item Number	11. Description of Work, Service, or Materials Supplied	12. DBE Certification Number	13. DBE Contact Information (Must be certified on the date bids are opened)	14. DBE Dollar Amount
Local Agency to Complete this Section			15. TOTAL CLAIMED DBE PARTICIPATION	\$
21. Local Agency Contract Number: _____ 22. Federal-Aid Project Number: _____ 23. Bid Opening Date: _____ 24. Contract Award Date: _____ Local Agency certifies that all DBE certifications are valid and information on this form is complete and accurate.				%
25. Local Agency Representative's Signature		26. Date	16. Preparer's Signature	17. Date
27. Local Agency Representative's Name		28. Phone	18. Preparer's Name	19. Phone
29. Local Agency Representative's Title			20. Preparer's Title	

IMPORTANT: Identify all DBE firms being claimed for credit, regardless of tier. Names of the First Tier DBE Subcontractors and their respective item(s) of work listed above must be consistent, where applicable with the names and items of the work in the "Subcontractor List" submitted with your bid. Written confirmation of each listed DBE is required.

DISTRIBUTION: 1. Original – Local Agency
 2. Copy – Caltrans District Local Assistance Engineer (DLAE). Failure to submit to DLAE within 30 days of contract execution may result in de-obligation of federal funds on contract. Include additional copy with award package.

ADA Notice: For individuals with sensory disabilities, this document is available in alternate formats. For information call (916) 654-6410 or TDD (916) 654-3880 or write Records and Forms Management, 1120 N Street, MS-89, Sacramento, CA 95814.

INSTRUCTIONS – LOCAL AGENCY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT DBE COMMITMENT

CONTRACTOR SECTION

- 1. Local Agency** - Enter the name of the local or regional agency that is funding the contract.
- 2. Contract DBE Goal** - Enter the contract DBE goal percentage as it appears on the project advertisement.
- 3. Project Location** - Enter the project location as it appears on the project advertisement.
- 4. Project Description** - Enter the project description as it appears on the project advertisement (Bridge Rehab, Seismic Rehab, Overlay, Widening, etc).
- 5. Bidder's Name** - Enter the contractor's firm name.
- 6. Prime Certified DBE** - Check box if prime contractor is a certified DBE.
- 7. Bid Amount** - Enter the total contract bid dollar amount for the prime contractor.
- 8. Total Dollar Amount for ALL Subcontractors** – Enter the total dollar amount for all subcontracted contractors. SUM = (DBEs + all Non-DBEs). Do not include the prime contractor information in this count.
- 9. Total number of ALL subcontractors** – Enter the total number of all subcontracted contractors. SUM = (DBEs + all Non-DBEs). Do not include the prime contractor information in this count.
- 10. Bid Item Number** - Enter bid item number for work, services, or materials supplied to be provided.
- 11. Description of Work, Services, or Materials Supplied** - Enter description of work, services, or materials to be provided. Indicate all work to be performed by DBEs including work performed by the prime contractor's own forces, if the prime is a DBE. If 100% of the item is not to be performed or furnished by the DBE, describe the exact portion to be performed or furnished by the DBE. See LAPM Chapter 9 to determine how to count the participation of DBE firms.
- 12. DBE Certification Number** - Enter the DBE's Certification Identification Number. All DBEs must be certified on the date bids are opened.
- 13. DBE Contact Information** - Enter the name, address, and phone number of all DBE subcontracted contractors. Also, enter the prime contractor's name and phone number, if the prime is a DBE.
- 14. DBE Dollar Amount** - Enter the subcontracted dollar amount of the work to be performed or service to be provided. Include the prime contractor if the prime is a DBE. See LAPM Chapter 9 for how to count full/partial participation.
- 15. Total Claimed DBE Participation** - \$: Enter the total dollar amounts entered in the "DBE Dollar Amount" column. %: Enter the total DBE participation claimed ("Total Claimed DBE Participation Dollars" divided by item "Bid Amount"). If the total % claimed is less than item "Contract DBE Goal," an adequately documented Good Faith Effort (GFE) is required (see Exhibit 15-H DBE Information - Good Faith Efforts of the LAPM).
- 16. Preparer's Signature** - The person completing the DBE commitment form on behalf of the contractor's firm must sign their name.
- 17. Date** - Enter the date the DBE commitment form is signed by the contractor's preparer.
- 18. Preparer's Name** - Enter the name of the person preparing and signing the contractor's DBE commitment form.
- 19. Phone** - Enter the area code and phone number of the person signing the contractor's DBE commitment form.
- 20. Preparer's Title** - Enter the position/title of the person signing the contractor's DBE commitment form.

LOCAL AGENCY SECTION

- 21. Local Agency Contract Number** - Enter the Local Agency contract number or identifier.
- 22. Federal-Aid Project Number** - Enter the Federal-Aid Project Number.
- 23. Bid Opening Date** - Enter the date contract bids were opened.
- 24. Contract Award Date** - Enter the date the contract was executed.
- 25. Local Agency Representative's Signature** - The person completing this section of the form for the Local Agency must sign their name to certify that the information in this and the Contractor Section of this form is complete and accurate.
- 26. Date** - Enter the date the DBE commitment form is signed by the Local Agency Representative.
- 27. Local Agency Representative's Name** - Enter the name of the Local Agency Representative certifying the contractor's DBE commitment form.
- 28. Phone** - Enter the area code and phone number of the person signing the contractor's DBE commitment form.
- 29. Local Agency Representative Title** - Enter the position/title of the Local Agency Representative certifying the contractor's DBE commitment form.

EXHIBIT 15-H DBE INFORMATION — GOOD FAITH EFFORTS
DBE Information - Good Faith Efforts

Federal-aid Project No. _____ Bid Opening Date _____

The _____ County of Monterey _____ established a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) goal of _____ % for this project. The information provided herein shows that a good faith effort was made.

Lowest, second lowest and third lowest bidders shall submit the following information to document adequate good faith efforts. Bidders should submit the following information even if the “Local Agency Bidder DBE Commitment” form indicates that the bidder has met the DBE goal. This will protect the bidder’s eligibility for award of the contract if the administering agency determines that the bidder failed to meet the goal for various reasons, e.g., a DBE firm was not certified at bid opening, or the bidder made a mathematical error.

Submittal of only the “Local Agency Bidder DBE Commitment” form may not provide sufficient documentation to demonstrate that adequate good faith efforts were made.

The following items are listed in the Section entitled “Submission of DBE Commitment” of the Special Provisions:

- A. The names and dates of each publication in which a request for DBE participation for this project was placed by the bidder (please attach copies of advertisements or proofs of publication):

Publications	Dates of Advertisement

- B. The names and dates of written notices sent to certified DBEs soliciting bids for this project and the dates and methods used for following up initial solicitations to determine with certainty whether the DBEs were interested (please attach copies of solicitations, telephone records, fax confirmations, etc.):

Names of DBEs Solicited	Date of Initial Solicitation	Follow Up Methods and Dates

- C. The items of work which the bidder made available to DBE firms including, where appropriate, any breaking down of the contract work items (including those items normally performed by the bidder with its own forces) into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation. It is the bidder's responsibility to demonstrate that sufficient work to facilitate DBE participation was made available to DBE firms.

Items of Work	Bidder Normally Performs Item (Y/N)	Breakdown of Items	Amount (\$)	Percentage Of Contract

- D. The names, addresses and phone numbers of rejected DBE firms, the reasons for the bidder's rejection of the DBEs, the firms selected for that work (please attach copies of quotes from the firms involved), and the price difference for each DBE if the selected firm is not a DBE:

Names, addresses and phone numbers of rejected DBEs and the reasons for the bidder's rejection of the DBEs:

Names, addresses and phone numbers of firms selected for the work above:

- E. Efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit or insurance, and any technical assistance or information related to the plans, specifications and requirements for the work which was provided to DBEs:

F. Efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials or related assistance or services, excluding supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate:

G. The names of agencies, organizations or groups contacted to provide assistance in contacting, recruiting and using DBE firms (please attach copies of requests to agencies and any responses received, i.e., lists, Internet page download, etc.):

Name of Agency/Organization	Method/Date of Contact	Results

H. Any additional data to support a demonstration of good faith efforts (use additional sheets if necessary):

NOTE: USE ADDITIONAL SHEETS OF PAPER IF NECESSARY.

BIDDER'S BOND

WHEREAS, the Principal named below has submitted the accompanying bid to the County of Monterey, a political subdivision of the State of California (hereinafter called "County"), for the following project: _____(exact description as on bid); and

WHEREAS, Principal as bidder, is required to furnish a bond executed by an admitted surety in connection with said bid, to secure timely execution of the Contract and delivery of the bonds and insurance certificates, in the event that the Contract is awarded to Principal; and

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted the above- mentioned bid to the County, for which bids are to be opened at _____(city where bid opening), California, on, _____(date bid opening).

NOW, THEREFORE, we _____, PRINCIPAL, and _____ as SURETY, are held and firmly bound unto the County in the penal sum of _____Dollars (\$_____) which sum is not less than ten percent (10%) of the total amount of the base bid amount including all alternates submitted by said above-named Principal to the County, for the project described below, for the payment of which sum in lawful money of the United States, well and truly to be made to the County, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, That

If the aforesaid Principal is awarded the Contract and, within the time and manner required under the specifications, after the prescribed forms are presented to him for signature, enters into a written Contract, in the prescribed form, in accordance with the bid, and files two bonds with the County of Monterey, one to guarantee faithful performance and the other to guarantee payment for labor and materials, as required by law and said Contract documents, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall be and remain in full force and virtue.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract on the call for bids, or to the work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications accompanying the same, shall in any way affect its obligation under this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of said Contract or the call for bids, or to the work or to the specifications.

If the County brings suit upon this bond and judgment is recovered, the Surety shall pay all litigation expenses incurred by the County in such suit, including attorney's fees, court costs, expert witness fees and investigation expenses.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals this _____ day of _____, 20____, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

(Corporate Seal)

Principal
By _____
Name and Title _____

(Corporate Seal)

Surety
By _____
Name and Title _____

(Attach notary acknowledgement for all signatures and original or certified copy of unresolved appointment, attorney-in-fact certificate, power of attorney, by laws, or other instrument entitling or authorizing person executing bond on behalf of Surety to do so.)

FEDERAL WAGE RATES

General Decision Number: CA170029 07/14/2017 CA29

Superseded General Decision Number: CA20160029

State: California

Construction Types: Building, Heavy (Heavy and Dredging) and Highway

Counties: Alameda, Calaveras, Contra Costa, Fresno, Kings, Madera, Mariposa, Merced, Monterey, San Benito, San Francisco, San Joaquin, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Santa Cruz, Stanislaus and Tuolumne Counties in California.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS; DREDGING PROJECTS (does not include hopper dredge work); HEAVY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include water well drilling); HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.20 for calendar year 2017 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.20 (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2017. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/06/2017
1	01/20/2017
2	01/27/2017
3	02/17/2017
4	02/24/2017
5	03/03/2017
6	03/10/2017
7	03/31/2017
8	04/14/2017
9	04/21/2017
10	05/05/2017

11	05/12/2017
12	05/26/2017
13	06/02/2017
14	06/16/2017
15	06/30/2017
16	07/07/2017
17	07/14/2017

ASBE0016-004 01/01/2017

AREA 1: CALAVERAS, FRESNO, KINGS, MADERA, MARIPOSA, MERCED, MONTEREY, SAN BENITO, SAN JOAQUIN, SANTA CRUZ, STANISLAUS & TOULMNE COUNTIES

AREA 2: ALAMEDA, CONTRA COSTA, SAN FRANSICO, SAN MATEO & SANTA CLARA COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Asbestos Removal worker/hazardous material handler (Includes preparation, wetting, stripping, removal, scrapping, vacuuming, bagging and disposing of all insulation materials from mechanical systems, whether they contain asbestos or not)		
Area 1.....	\$ 28.20	8.95
Area 2.....	\$ 32.98	8.95

ASBE0016-008 01/01/2017

AREA 1: ALAMEDA, CONTRA COSTA, MONTEREY, SAN BENITO, SAN FRANSICO, SAN MATEO, SANTA CLARA, & SANTA CRUZ

AREA 2: CALAVERAS, COLUSA, FRESNO, KINGS, MADERA, MARIPOSA, MERCED, SAN JOAQUIN, STANISLAU, & TUOLUMNE

	Rates	Fringes
Asbestos Workers/Insulator (Includes the application of all insulating materials, Protective Coverings, Coatings, and Finishes to all types of mechanical systems)		

Area 1.....	\$ 62.36	22.98
Area 2.....	\$ 46.96	23.10

BOIL0549-001 10/01/2016

AREA 1: ALAMEDA, CONTRA COSTA, SAN FRANCISCO, SAN MATEO & SANTA CLARA COUNTIES

AREA 2: REMAINING COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER		
Area 1.....	\$ 43.28	37.91
Area 2.....	\$ 39.68	35.71

BRCA0003-001 02/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
MARBLE FINISHER.....	\$ 31.17	14.99

BRCA0003-003 02/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
MARBLE MASON.....	\$ 41.77	26.76

BRCA0003-005 05/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER		
(1) Fresno, Kings, Madera, Mariposa, Merced....	\$ 38.45	21.22
(7) San Francisco, San Mateo.....	\$ 42.34	25.83
(8) Alameda, Contra Costa, San Benito, Santa Clara.....	\$ 44.16	21.71
(9) Calaveras, San Joaquin, Stanislaus, Toulumne.....	\$ 39.66	20.76
(16) Monterey, Santa Cruz...	\$ 39.51	23.49

BRCA0003-008 07/01/2016

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

TERRAZZO FINISHER.....	\$ 34.43	16.58
TERRAZZO WORKER/SETTER.....	\$ 42.41	26.31

BRCA0003-011 04/21/2017

AREA 1: Alameda, Contra Costa, Monterey, San Benito, San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Santa Cruz

AREA 2: Calaveras, San Joaquin, Stanislaus, Tuolumne

AREA 3: Fresno, Kings, Madera, Mariposa, Merced

	Rates	Fringes
TILE FINISHER		
Area 1.....	\$ 27.48	15.45
Area 2.....	\$ 25.60	14.90
Area 3.....	\$ 24.42	14.53
Tile Layer		
Area 1.....	\$ 45.80	17.54
Area 2.....	\$ 42.67	17.46
Area 3.....	\$ 35.31	16.83

CARP0022-001 07/01/2017

San Francisco County

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenters		
Bridge Builder/Highway Carpenter.....	\$ 46.40	28.71
Hardwood Floorlayer, Shingler, Power Saw Operator, Steel Scaffold & Steel Shoring Erector, Saw Filer.....	\$ 46.55	28.71
Journeyman Carpenter.....	\$ 46.40	28.71
Millwright.....	\$ 46.50	30.30

CARP0034-001 07/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
Diver		
Assistant Tender, ROV Tender/Technician.....	\$ 45.65	31.91
Diver standby.....	\$ 50.61	31.91
Diver Tender.....	\$ 49.82	31.91

Diver wet.....	\$ 95.17	31.91
Manifold Operator (mixed gas).....	\$ 54.82	31.91
Manifold Operator (Standby).....	\$ 49.82	31.91

DEPTH PAY (Surface Diving):

050 to 100 ft	\$2.00 per foot
101 to 150 ft	\$3.00 per foot
151 to 220 ft	\$4.00 per foot

SATURATION DIVING:

The standby rate shall apply until saturation starts. The saturation diving rate applies when divers are under pressure continuously until work task and decompression are complete. The diver rate shall be paid for all saturation hours.

DIVING IN ENCLOSURES:

Where it is necessary for Divers to enter pipes or tunnels, or other enclosures where there is no vertical ascent, the following premium shall be paid: Distance traveled from entrance 26 feet to 300 feet: \$1.00 per foot. When it is necessary for a diver to enter any pipe, tunnel or other enclosure less than 48" in height, the premium will be \$1.00 per foot.

WORK IN COMBINATION OF CLASSIFICATIONS:

Employees working in any combination of classifications within the diving crew (except dive supervisor) in a shift are paid in the classification with the highest rate for that shift.

 CARP0034-003 07/01/2016

	Rates	Fringes
Piledriver.....	\$ 44.65	31.40

 CARP0035-007 07/01/2017

AREA 1: Alameda, Contra Costa, San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Clara counties

AREA 2: Monterey, San Benito, Santa Cruz Counties

AREA 3: Calaveras, Fresno, Kings, Madera, Mariposa, Merced, San Joaquin, Stanislaus, Tuolumne Counties

	Rates	Fringes
Modular Furniture Installer		
Area 1		
Installer I.....	\$ 25.61	20.42
Installer II.....	\$ 22.18	20.42
Lead Installer.....	\$ 29.06	20.92
Master Installer.....	\$ 33.28	20.92
Area 2		
Installer I.....	\$ 22.96	20.42
Installer II.....	\$ 20.01	20.42
Lead Installer.....	\$ 25.93	20.92
Master Installer.....	\$ 29.56	20.92
Area 3		
Installer I.....	\$ 22.01	20.42
Installer II.....	\$ 19.24	20.42
Lead Installer.....	\$ 24.81	20.92
Master Installer.....	\$ 31.13	20.13

 CARP0035-008 07/01/2017

AREA 1: Alameda, Contra Costa, San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Clara counties

AREA 2: Monterey, San Benito, Santa Cruz Counties

AREA 3: San Joaquin

AREA 4: Calaveras, Fresno, Kings, Madera, Mariposa, Merced, Stanislaus, Tuolumne Counties

	Rates	Fringes
Drywall Installers/Lathers:		
Area 1.....	\$ 44.40	29.15
Area 2.....	\$ 38.52	29.15
Area 3.....	\$ 39.02	28.64
Area 4.....	\$ 37.67	29.15
Drywall Stocker/Scrapper		
Area 1.....	\$ 22.20	16.88
Area 2.....	\$ 19.26	16.88
Area 3.....	\$ 19.51	16.57
Area 4.....	\$ 18.84	16.88

 CARP0152-001 07/01/2017

Contra Costa County

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

Carpenters

Bridge Builder/Highway Carpenter.....	\$ 46.40	28.71
Hardwood Floorlayer, Shingler, Power Saw Operator, Steel Scaffold & Steel Shoring Erector, Saw Filer.....	\$ 46.55	28.71
Journeyman Carpenter.....	\$ 46.40	28.71
Millwright.....	\$ 46.50	28.71

CARP0152-002 07/01/2017

San Joaquin County

Rates Fringes

Carpenters

Bridge Builder/Highway Carpenter.....	\$ 46.40	28.71
Hardwood Floorlayer, Shingler, Power Saw Operator, Steel Scaffold & Steel Shoring Erector, Saw Filer.....	\$ 40.67	28.71
Journeyman Carpenter.....	\$ 40.52	28.71
Millwright.....	\$ 43.02	30.30

CARP0152-004 07/01/2017

Calaveras, Mariposa, Merced, Stanislaus and Tuolumne Counties

Rates Fringes

Carpenters

Bridge Builder/Highway Carpenter.....	\$ 46.40	28.71
Hardwood Floorlayer, Shingler, Power Saw Operator, Steel Scaffold & Steel Shoring Erector, Saw Filer.....	\$ 39.32	28.71
Journeyman Carpenter.....	\$ 39.17	28.71
Millwright.....	\$ 41.67	30.30

CARP0217-001 07/01/2017

San Mateo County

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenters		
Bridge Builder/Highway Carpenter.....	\$ 46.40	28.71
Hardwood Floorlayer, Shingler, Power Saw Operator, Steel Scaffold & Steel Shoring Erector, Saw Filer.....	\$ 46.55	28.71
Journeyman Carpenter.....	\$ 46.40	28.71
Millwright.....	\$ 46.50	30.30

CARP0405-001 07/01/2017

Santa Clara County

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenters		
Bridge Builder/Highway Carpenter.....	\$ 46.40	28.71
Hardwood Floorlayer, Shingler, Power Saw Operator, Steel Scaffold & Steel Shoring Erector, Saw Filer.....	\$ 46.55	28.71
Journeyman Carpenter.....	\$ 46.40	28.71
Millwright.....	\$ 46.50	30.30

CARP0405-002 07/01/2017

San Benito County

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenters		
Bridge Builder/Highway Carpenter.....	\$ 46.40	28.71
Hardwood Floorlayer, Shingler, Power Saw Operator, Steel Scaffold & Steel Shoring Erector, Saw Filer.....	\$ 40.58	28.71
Journeyman Carpenter.....	\$ 40.52	28.71
Millwright.....	\$ 43.02	30.30

CARP0505-001 07/01/2017

Santa Cruz County

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenters		
Bridge Builder/Highway Carpenter.....	\$ 46.40	28.71
Hardwood Floorlayer, Shingler, Power Saw Operator, Steel Scaffold & Steel Shoring Erector, Saw Filer.....	\$ 40.67	28.71
Journeyman Carpenter.....	\$ 40.52	28.71
Millwright.....	\$ 43.02	30.30

CARP0605-001 07/01/2017

Monterey County

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenters		
Bridge Builder/Highway Carpenter.....	\$ 46.40	28.71
Hardwood Floorlayer, Shingler, Power Saw Operator, Steel Scaffold & Steel Shoring Erector, Saw Filer.....	\$ 40.67	28.71
Journeyman Carpenter.....	\$ 40.52	28.71
Millwright.....	\$ 43.02	30.30

CARP0701-001 07/01/2017

Fresno and Madera Counties

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenters		
Bridge Builder/Highway Carpenter.....	\$ 46.40	28.71
Hardwood Floorlayer, Shingler, Power Saw Operator, Steel Scaffold & Steel Shoring Erector, Saw Filer.....	\$ 39.32	28.71
Journeyman Carpenter.....	\$ 39.17	28.71
Millwright.....	\$ 41.67	30.30

CARP0713-001 07/01/2017

Alameda County

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenters		
Bridge Builder/Highway Carpenter.....	\$ 46.40	28.71
Hardwood Floorlayer, Shingler, Power Saw Operator, Steel Scaffold & Steel Shoring Erector, Saw Filer.....	\$ 46.55	28.71
Journeyman Carpenter.....	\$ 46.40	28.71
Millwright.....	\$ 46.50	30.30

CARP1109-001 07/01/2017

Kings County

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenters		
Bridge Builder/Highway Carpenter.....	\$ 46.40	28.71
Hardwood Floorlayer, Shingler, Power Saw Operator, Steel Scaffold & Steel Shoring Erector, Saw Filer.....	\$ 39.32	28.71
Journeyman Carpenter.....	\$ 39.17	28.71
Millwright.....	\$ 41.67	30.30

ELEC0006-004 12/01/2016

SAN FRANCISCO COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Sound & Communications		
Installer.....	\$ 35.57	3%+18.05
Technician.....	\$ 40.50	3%+18.05

SCOPE OF WORK: Including any data system whose only function is to transmit or receive information; excluding all other data systems or multiple systems which include control function or power supply; inclusion or exclusion of terminations and testings of conductors determined by their function; excluding fire alarm work when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling) and when performed on new or major remodel building projects or

jobs for which the conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in conduit; excluding installation of raceway systems, line voltage work, industrial work, life-safety systems (all buildings having floors located more than 75' above the lowest floor level having building access); excluding energy management systems.

FOOTNOTE: Fire alarm work when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling), on projects which involve new or major remodel building construction, for which the conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in the conduit, shall be performed by the inside electrician.

 ELEC0006-007 06/01/2017

SAN FRANCISCO COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 66.00	3%+43.40

 ELEC0100-002 03/01/2017

FRESNO, KINGS, AND MADERA COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 36.50	21.65

 ELEC0100-005 12/01/2016

FRESNO, KINGS, MADERA

	Rates	Fringes
Communications System		
Installer.....	\$ 30.64	3%+17.86
Technician.....	\$ 34.89	3%+17.86

SCOPE OF WORK

Includes the installation testing, service and maintenance, of the following systems which utilize the transmission and/or transference of voice, sound, vision and digital for commercial, education, security and entertainment purposes for the following: TV monitoring and surveillance, background-foreground music, intercom and telephone interconnect, inventory control systems, microwave transmission, multi-media, multiplex, nurse call system,

radio page, school intercom and sound, burglar alarms, and low voltage master clock systems.

A. SOUND AND VOICE TRANSMISSION/TRANSFERENCE SYSTEMS

Background foreground music, Intercom and telephone interconnect systems, Telephone systems Nurse call systems, Radio page systems, School intercom and sound systems, Burglar alarm systems, Low voltage, master clock systems, Multi-media/multiplex systems, Sound and musical entertainment systems, RF systems, Antennas and Wave Guide,

B. FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS Installation, wire pulling and testing

C. TELEVISION AND VIDEO SYSTEMS Television monitoring and surveillance systems Video security systems, Video entertainment systems, Video educational systems, Microwave transmission systems, CATV and CCTV

D. SECURITY SYSTEMS Perimeter security systems Vibration sensor systems Card access systems Access control systems, Sonar/infrared monitoring equipment

E. COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS THAT TRANSMIT OR RECEIVE INFORMATION AND/OR CONTROL SYSTEMS THAT ARE INTRINSIC TO THE ABOVE LISTED SYSTEMS SCADA (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition) PCM (Pulse Code Modulation) Inventory Control Systems, Digital Data Systems Broadband and Baseband and Carriers Point of Sale Systems, VSAT Data Systems Data Communication Systems RF and Remote Control Systems, Fiber Optic Data Systems

WORK EXCLUDED Raceway systems are not covered (excluding Ladder-Rack for the purpose of the above listed systems).

Chases and/or nipples (not to exceed 10 feet) may be installed on open wiring systems. Energy management systems. SCADA (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition) when not intrinsic to the above listed systems (in the scope). Fire alarm systems when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling) shall be performed at the electrician wage rate, when either of the following two (2) conditions apply:

1. The project involves new or major remodel building trades construction.
2. The conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in conduit.

ELEC0234-001 12/25/2016

MONTEREY, SAN BENITO AND SANTA CRUZ COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN		
Zone A.....	\$ 44.65	24.44
Zone B.....	\$ 49.12	24.57

Zone A: All of Santa Cruz, Monterey, and San Benito Counties within 25 air miles of Highway 1 and Dolan Road in Moss Landing, and an area extending 5 miles east and west of Highway 101 South to the San Luis Obispo County Line

Zone B: Any area outside of Zone A

ELEC0234-003 12/01/2016

MONTEREY, SAN BENITO, AND SANTA CRUZ COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Sound & Communications		
Installer.....	\$ 35.07	18.60
Technician.....	\$ 37.94	16.30

SCOPE OF WORK: Including any data system whose only function is to transmit or receive information; excluding all other data systems or multiple systems which include control function or power supply; inclusion or exclusion of terminations and testings of conductors determined by their function; excluding fire alarm work when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling) and when performed on new or major remodel building projects or jobs for which the conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in conduit; excluding installation of raceway systems, line voltage work, industrial work, life-safety systems (all buildings having floors located more than 75' above the lowest floor level having building access); excluding energy management systems.

FOOTNOTE: Fire alarm work when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling), on projects which involve new or major remodel building construction, for which the conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in the conduit, shall be performed by the inside electrician.

ELEC0302-001 02/27/2017

CONTRA COSTA COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 54.92	26.75
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 48.51	26.56

 ELEC0302-003 12/01/2016

CONTRA COSTA COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Sound & Communications		
Installer.....	\$ 35.07	18.05
Technician.....	\$ 39.93	18.20

SCOPE OF WORK: Including any data system whose only function is to transmit or receive information; excluding all other data systems or multiple systems which include control function or power supply; inclusion or exclusion of terminations and testings of conductors determined by their function; excluding fire alarm work when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling) and when performed on new or major remodel building projects or jobs for which the conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in conduit; excluding installation of raceway systems, line voltage work, industrial work, life-safety systems (all buildings having floors located more than 75' above the lowest floor level having building access); excluding energy management systems.

FOOTNOTE: Fire alarm work when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling), on projects which involve new or major remodel building construction, for which the conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in the conduit, shall be performed by the inside electrician.

 ELEC0332-001 05/29/2017

SANTA CLARA COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 69.60	34.318
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 60.52	34.046

FOOTNOTES: Work under compressed air or where gas masks are

required, or work on ladders, scaffolds, stacks, "Bosun's chairs," or other structures and where the workers are not protected by permanent guard rails at a distance of 40 to 60 ft. from the ground or supporting structures: to be paid one and one-half times the straight-time rate of pay.
 Work on structures of 60 ft. or over (as described above): to be paid twice the straight-time rate of pay.

 ELEC0332-003 12/01/2016

SANTA CLARA COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Sound & Communications		
Installer.....	\$ 35.07	18.602
Technician.....	\$ 39.93	18.748

SCOPE OF WORK: Including any data system whose only function is to transmit or receive information; excluding all other data systems or multiple systems which include control function or power supply; inclusion or exclusion of terminations and testings of conductors determined by their function; excluding fire alarm work when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling) and when performed on new or major remodel building projects or jobs for which the conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in conduit; excluding installation of raceway systems, line voltage work, industrial work, life-safety systems (all buildings having floors located more than 75' above the lowest floor level having building access); excluding energy management systems.

FOOTNOTE: Fire alarm work when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling), on projects which involve new or major remodel building construction, for which the conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in the conduit, shall be performed by the inside electrician.

 ELEC0595-001 06/01/2017

ALAMEDA COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 59.91	3%+34.10
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 53.25	3%+34.10

ELEC0595-002 06/01/2017

CALAVERAS AND SAN JOAQUIN COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 41.40	3%+28.83
ELECTRICIAN		
(1) Tunnel work.....	\$ 38.86	3%+28.83
(2) All other work.....	\$ 36.00	3%+28.83

ELEC0595-006 12/01/2016

ALAMEDA COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Sound & Communications		
Installer.....	\$ 35.07	3%+17.55
Technician.....	\$ 39.93	3%+17.55

SCOPE OF WORK: Including any data system whose only function is to transmit or receive information; excluding all other data systems or multiple systems which include control function or power supply; inclusion or exclusion of terminations and testings of conductors determined by their function; excluding fire alarm work when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling) and when performed on new or major remodel building projects or jobs for which the conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in conduit; excluding installation of raceway systems, line voltage work, industrial work, life-safety systems (all buildings having floors located more than 75' above the lowest floor level having building access); excluding energy management systems.

FOOTNOTE: Fire alarm work when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling), on projects which involve new or major remodel building construction, for which the conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in the conduit, shall be performed by the inside electrician.

ELEC0595-008 12/01/2016

CALAVERAS AND SAN JOAQUIN COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

Communications System

Installer.....	\$ 30.64	3%+17.55
Technician.....	\$ 34.89	3%+17.55

SCOPE OF WORK: Including any data system whose only function is to transmit or receive information; excluding all other data systems or multiple systems which include control function or power supply; inclusion or exclusion of terminations and testings of conductors determined by their function; excluding fire alarm work when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling) and when performed on new or major remodel building projects or jobs for which the conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in conduit; excluding installation of raceway systems, line voltage work, industrial work, life-safety systems (all buildings having floors located more than 75' above the lowest floor level having building access); excluding energy management systems.

FOOTNOTE: Fire alarm work when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling), on projects which involve new or major remodel building construction, for which the conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in the conduit, shall be performed by the inside electrician.

 ELEC0617-001 06/01/2017

SAN MATEO COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 57.00	33.59

 ELEC0617-003 12/01/2016

SAN MATEO COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Sound & Communications		
Installer.....	\$ 35.07	18.86
Technician.....	\$ 39.93	18.86

SCOPE OF WORK: Including any data system whose only function is to transmit or receive information; excluding all other data systems or multiple systems which include control function or power supply; inclusion or exclusion of

terminations and testings of conductors determined by their function; excluding fire alarm work when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling) and when performed on new or major remodel building projects or jobs for which the conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in conduit; excluding installation of raceway systems, line voltage work, industrial work, life-safety systems (all buildings having floors located more than 75' above the lowest floor level having building access); excluding energy management systems.

FOOTNOTE: Fire alarm work when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling), on projects which involve new or major remodel building construction, for which the conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in the conduit, shall be performed by the inside electrician.

 ELEC0684-001 06/01/2017

MARIPOSA, MERCED, STANISLAUS AND TUOLUMNE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 37.00	3%+20.73

CABLE SPLICER = 110% of Journeyman Electrician

 ELEC0684-004 12/01/2016

MARIPOSA, MERCED, STANISLAUS AND TUOLUMNE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Communications System		
Installer.....	\$ 30.64	3%+17.86
Technician.....	\$ 34.89	3%+17.86

SCOPE OF WORK: Including any data system whose only function is to transmit or receive information; excluding all other data systems or multiple systems which include control function or power supply; inclusion or exclusion of terminations and testings of conductors determined by their function; excluding fire alarm work when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling) and when performed on new or major remodel building projects or jobs for which the conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in conduit; excluding installation of raceway systems, line voltage work, industrial work, life-safety

systems (all buildings having floors located more than 75' above the lowest floor level having building access); excluding energy management systems.

FOOTNOTE: Fire alarm work when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling), on projects which involve new or major remodel building construction, for which the conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in the conduit, shall be performed by the inside electrician.

 ELEC1245-001 06/01/2015

	Rates	Fringes
LINE CONSTRUCTION		
(1) Lineman; Cable splicer..	\$ 52.85	15.53
(2) Equipment specialist (operates crawler tractors, commercial motor vehicles, backhoes, trenchers, cranes (50 tons and below), overhead & underground distribution line equipment).....	\$ 42.21	14.32
(3) Groundman.....	\$ 32.28	14.03
(4) Powderman.....	\$ 47.19	14.60

HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, M.L. King Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and day after Thanksgiving, Christmas Day

 ELEV0008-001 01/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 63.44	31.585

FOOTNOTE:

PAID VACATION: Employer contributes 8% of regular hourly rate as vacation pay credit for employees with more than 5 years of service, and 6% for 6 months to 5 years of service.
 PAID HOLIDAYS: New Years Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, Friday after Thanksgiving, and Christmas Day.

 ENGI0003-008 07/01/2017

Rates Fringes

Dredging: (DREDGING:
CLAMSHELL & DIPPER DREDGING;
HYDRAULIC SUCTION DREDGING:)

AREA 1:

(1) Leverman.....	\$ 44.77	31.25
(2) Dredge Dozer; Heavy duty repairman.....	\$ 39.81	31.25
(3) Booster Pump Operator; Deck Engineer; Deck mate; Dredge Tender; Winch Operator.....	\$ 38.69	31.25
(4) Bargeman; Deckhand; Fireman; Leveehand; Oiler..	\$ 35.39	31.25

AREA 2:

(1) Leverman.....	\$ 46.77	31.25
(2) Dredge Dozer; Heavy duty repairman.....	\$ 41.81	31.25
(3) Booster Pump Operator; Deck Engineer; Deck mate; Dredge Tender; Winch Operator.....	\$ 40.69	31.25
(4) Bargeman; Deckhand; Fireman; Leveehand; Oiler..	\$ 37.39	31.25

AREA DESCRIPTIONS

AREA 1: ALAMEDA, BUTTE, CONTRA COSTA, KINGS, MARIN, MERCED,
NAPA, SACRAMENTO, SAN BENITO, SAN FRANCISCO, SAN JOAQUIN,
SAN MATEO, SANTA CLARA, SANTA CRUZ, SOLANO, STANISLAUS,
SUTTER, YOLO, AND YUBA COUNTIES

AREA 2: MODOC COUNTY

THE REMAINING COUNTIES ARE SPLIT BETWEEN AREA 1 AND AREA 2
AS NOTED BELOW:

ALPINE COUNTY:

Area 1: Northernmost part
Area 2: Remainder

CALAVERAS COUNTY:

Area 1: Remainder
Area 2: Eastern part

COLUSA COUNTY:

Area 1: Eastern part
Area 2: Remainder

ELDORADO COUNTY:

Area 1: North Central part
Area 2: Remainder

FRESNO COUNTY:

Area 1: Remainder
Area 2: Eastern part

GLENN COUNTY:

Area 1: Eastern part
Area 2: Remainder

LASSEN COUNTY:

Area 1: Western part along the Southern portion of border
with Shasta County
Area 2: Remainder

MADERA COUNTY:

Area 1: Except Eastern part
Area 2: Eastern part

MARIPOSA COUNTY

Area 1: Except Eastern part
Area 2: Eastern part

MONTERREY COUNTY

Area 1: Except Southwestern part
Area 2: Southwestern part

NEVADA COUNTY:

Area 1: All but the Northern portion along the border of
Sierra County
Area 2: Remainder

PLACER COUNTY:

Area 1: All but the Central portion
Area 2: Remainder

PLUMAS COUNTY:

Area 1: Western portion
Area 2: Remainder

SHASTA COUNTY:

Area 1: All but the Northeastern corner
Area 2: Remainder

SIERRA COUNTY:

Area 1: Western part
Area 2: Remainder

SISKIYOU COUNTY:
Area 1: Central part
Area 2: Remainder

SONOMA COUNTY:
Area 1: All but the Northwestern corner
Area 2: Remainder

TEHAMA COUNTY:
Area 1: All but the Western border with Mendocino & Trinity
Counties
Area 2: Remainder

TRINITY COUNTY:
Area 1: East Central part and the Northeastern border with
Shasta County
Area 2: Remainder

TUOLUMNE COUNTY:
Area 1: Except Eastern part
Area 2: Eastern part

ENGI0003-018 06/26/2017

"AREA 1" WAGE RATES ARE LISTED BELOW

"AREA 2" RECEIVES AN ADDITIONAL \$2.00 PER HOUR ABOVE AREA 1
RATES.

SEE AREA DEFINITIONS BELOW

	Rates	Fringes
OPERATOR: Power Equipment		
(AREA 1:)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 44.67	30.39
GROUP 2.....	\$ 43.14	30.39
GROUP 3.....	\$ 41.66	30.39
GROUP 4.....	\$ 40.28	30.39
GROUP 5.....	\$ 39.01	30.39
GROUP 6.....	\$ 37.69	30.39
GROUP 7.....	\$ 36.55	30.39
GROUP 8.....	\$ 35.41	30.39
GROUP 8-A.....	\$ 33.20	30.39

OPERATOR: Power Equipment

(Cranes and Attachments -
AREA 1:)

GROUP 1		
Cranes.....	\$ 46.30	30.39
Oiler.....	\$ 36.63	30.39
Truck crane oiler.....	\$ 39.20	30.39
GROUP 2		
Cranes.....	\$ 43.79	30.39
Oiler.....	\$ 36.36	30.39
Truck crane oiler.....	\$ 38.98	30.39
GROUP 3		
Cranes.....	\$ 42.05	30.39
Hydraulic.....	\$ 38.32	30.39
Oiler.....	\$ 36.14	30.39
Truck Crane Oiler.....	\$ 38.71	30.39
GROUP 4		
Cranes.....	\$ 39.01	30.39

OPERATOR: Power Equipment
(Piledriving - AREA 1:)

GROUP 1		
Lifting devices.....	\$ 45.89	30.39
Oiler.....	\$ 36.63	30.39
Truck crane oiler.....	\$ 39.20	30.39
GROUP 2		
Lifting devices.....	\$ 44.07	30.39
Oiler.....	\$ 36.36	30.39
Truck Crane Oiler.....	\$ 38.98	30.39
GROUP 3		
Lifting devices.....	\$ 42.39	30.39
Oiler.....	\$ 36.14	30.39
Truck Crane Oiler.....	\$ 38.71	30.39
GROUP 4		
Lifting devices.....	\$ 40.62	30.39
GROUP 5		
Lifting devices.....	\$ 39.32	30.39
GROUP 6		
Lifting devices.....	\$ 37.98	30.39

OPERATOR: Power Equipment
(Steel Erection - AREA 1:)

GROUP 1		
Cranes.....	\$ 46.30	30.39
Oiler.....	\$ 36.63	30.39
Truck Crane Oiler.....	\$ 39.20	30.39
GROUP 2		
Cranes.....	\$ 43.79	30.39
Oiler.....	\$ 36.36	30.39
Truck Crane Oiler.....	\$ 38.98	30.39
GROUP 3		
Cranes.....	\$ 42.05	30.39
Hydraulic.....	\$ 38.32	30.39

Oiler.....	\$ 36.14	30.39
Truck Crane Oiler.....	\$ 38.71	30.39
GROUP 4		
Cranes.....	\$ 39.01	30.39
GROUP 5		
Cranes.....	\$ 35.13	30.39
OPERATOR: Power Equipment (Tunnel and Underground Work - AREA 1:)		
SHAFTS, STOPES, RAISES:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 40.77	30.39
GROUP 1-A.....	\$ 43.24	30.39
GROUP 2.....	\$ 39.51	30.39
GROUP 3.....	\$ 38.18	30.39
GROUP 4.....	\$ 37.04	30.39
GROUP 5.....	\$ 35.90	30.39
UNDERGROUND:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 40.67	30.39
GROUP 1-A.....	\$ 43.14	30.39
GROUP 2.....	\$ 39.41	30.39
GROUP 3.....	\$ 38.08	30.39
GROUP 4.....	\$ 36.94	30.39
GROUP 5.....	\$ 35.80	30.39

FOOTNOTE: Work suspended by ropes or cables, or work on a Yo-Yo Cat: \$.60 per hour additional.

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Operator of helicopter (when used in erection work); Hydraulic excavator, 7 cu. yds. and over; Power shovels, over 7 cu. yds.

GROUP 2: Highline cableway; Hydraulic excavator, 3-1/2 cu. yds. up to 7 cu. yds.; Licensed construction work boat operator, on site; Power blade operator (finish); Power shovels, over 1 cu. yd. up to and including 7 cu. yds. m.r.c.

GROUP 3: Asphalt milling machine; Cable backhoe; Combination backhoe and loader over 3/4 cu. yds.; Continuous flight tie back machine assistant to engineer or mechanic; Crane mounted continuous flight tie back machine, tonnage to apply; Crane mounted drill attachment, tonnage to apply; Dozer, slope brd; Gradall; Hydraulic excavator, up to 3 1/2 cu. yds.; Loader 4 cu. yds. and over; Long reach excavator; Multiple engine scraper (when used as push pull); Power shovels, up to and including 1 cu. yd.; Pre-stress wire wrapping machine; Side boom cat, 572 or larger; Track

loader 4 cu. yds. and over; Wheel excavator (up to and including 750 cu. yds. per hour)

GROUP 4: Asphalt plant engineer/box person; Chicago boom; Combination backhoe and loader up to and including 3/4 cu. yd.; Concrete batch plant (wet or dry); Dozer and/or push cat; Pull- type elevating loader; Gradesetter, grade checker (GPS, mechanical or otherwise); Grooving and grinding machine; Heading shield operator; Heavy-duty drilling equipment, Hughes, LDH, Watson 3000 or similar; Heavy-duty repairperson and/or welder; Lime spreader; Loader under 4 cu. yds.; Lubrication and service engineer (mobile and grease rack); Mechanical finishers or spreader machine (asphalt, Barber-Greene and similar); Miller Formless M-9000 slope paver or similar; Portable crushing and screening plants; Power blade support; Roller operator, asphalt; Rubber-tired scraper, self-loading (paddle-wheels, etc.); Rubber- tired earthmoving equipment (scrapers); Slip form paver (concrete); Small tractor with drag; Soil stabilizer (P & H or equal); Spider plow and spider puller; Tubex pile rig; Unlicensed construction work boat operator, on site; Timber skidder; Track loader up to 4 yds.; Tractor-drawn scraper; Tractor, compressor drill combination; Welder; Woods-Mixer (and other similar Pugmill equipment)

GROUP 5: Cast-in-place pipe laying machine; Combination slusher and motor operator; Concrete conveyor or concrete pump, truck or equipment mounted; Concrete conveyor, building site; Concrete pump or pumpcrete gun; Drilling equipment, Watson 2000, Texoma 700 or similar; Drilling and boring machinery, horizontal (not to apply to waterliners, wagon drills or jackhammers); Concrete mixer/all; Person and/or material hoist; Mechanical finishers (concrete) (Clary, Johnson, Bidwell Bridge Deck or similar types); Mechanical burm, curb and/or curb and gutter machine, concrete or asphalt); Mine or shaft hoist; Portable crusher; Power jumbo operator (setting slip-forms, etc., in tunnels); Screed (automatic or manual); Self-propelled compactor with dozer; Tractor with boom D6 or smaller; Trenching machine, maximum digging capacity over 5 ft. depth; Vermeer T-600B rock cutter or similar

GROUP 6: Armor-Coater (or similar); Ballast jack tamper; Boom- type backfilling machine; Assistant plant engineer; Bridge and/or gantry crane; Chemical grouting machine, truck-mounted; Chip spreading machine operator; Concrete saw (self-propelled unit on streets, highways, airports and canals); Deck engineer; Drilling equipment Texoma 600, Hughes 200 Series or similar up to and including 30 ft.

m.r.c.; Drill doctor; Helicopter radio operator; Hydro-hammer or similar; Line master; Skidsteer loader, Bobcat larger than 743 series or similar (with attachments); Locomotive; Lull hi-lift or similar; Oiler, truck mounted equipment; Pavement breaker, truck-mounted, with compressor combination; Paving fabric installation and/or laying machine; Pipe bending machine (pipelines only); Pipe wrapping machine (tractor propelled and supported); Screed (except asphaltic concrete paving); Self-propelled pipeline wrapping machine; Tractor; Self-loading chipper; Concrete barrier moving machine

GROUP 7: Ballast regulator; Boom truck or dual-purpose A-frame truck, non-rotating - under 15 tons; Cary lift or similar; Combination slurry mixer and/or cleaner; Drilling equipment, 20 ft. and under m.r.c.; Firetender (hot plant); Grouting machine operator; Highline cableway signalperson; Stationary belt loader (Kolman or similar); Lift slab machine (Vagtborg and similar types); Maginnes internal full slab vibrator; Material hoist (1 drum); Mechanical trench shield; Pavement breaker with or without compressor combination); Pipe cleaning machine (tractor propelled and supported); Post driver; Roller (except asphalt); Chip Seal; Self-propelled automatically applied concrete curing machine (on streets, highways, airports and canals); Self-propelled compactor (without dozer); Signalperson; Slip-form pumps (lifting device for concrete forms); Tie spacer; Tower mobile; Trenching machine, maximum digging capacity up to and including 5 ft. depth; Truck-type loader

GROUP 8: Bit sharpener; Boiler tender; Box operator; Brakeperson; Combination mixer and compressor (shotcrete/gunite); Compressor operator; Deckhand; Fire tender; Forklift (under 20 ft.); Generator; Gunite/shotcrete equipment operator; Hydraulic monitor; Ken seal machine (or similar); Mixermobile; Oiler; Pump operator; Refrigeration plant; Reservoir-debris tug (self-propelled floating); Ross Carrier (construction site); Rotomist operator; Self-propelled tape machine; Shuttlecar; Self-propelled power sweeper operator (includes vacuum sweeper); Slusher operator; Surface heater; Switchperson; Tar pot firetender; Tugger hoist, single drum; Vacuum cooling plant; Welding machine (powered other than by electricity)

GROUP 8-A: Elevator operator; Skidsteer loader-Bobcat 743 series or smaller, and similar (without attachments); Mini excavator under 25 H.P. (backhoe-trencher); Tub grinder wood chipper

ALL CRANES AND ATTACHMENTS

GROUP 1: Clamshell and dragline over 7 cu. yds.; Crane, over 100 tons; Derrick, over 100 tons; Derrick barge pedestal-mounted, over 100 tons; Self-propelled boom-type lifting device, over 100 tons

GROUP 2: Clamshell and dragline over 1 cu. yd. up to and including 7 cu. yds.; Crane, over 45 tons up to and including 100 tons; Derrick barge, 100 tons and under; Self-propelled boom-type lifting device, over 45 tons; Tower crane

GROUP 3: Clamshell and dragline up to and including 1 cu. yd.; Cranes 45 tons and under; Self-propelled boom-type lifting device 45 tons and under;

GROUP 4: Boom Truck or dual purpose A-frame truck, non-rotating over 15 tons; Truck-mounted rotating telescopic boom type lifting device, Manitex or similar (boom truck) over 15 tons; Truck-mounted rotating telescopic boom type lifting device, Manitex or similar (boom truck) - under 15 tons;

PILEDRIVERS

GROUP 1: Derrick barge pedestal mounted over 100 tons; Clamshell over 7 cu. yds.; Self-propelled boom-type lifting device over 100 tons; Truck crane or crawler, land or barge mounted over 100 tons

GROUP 2: Derrick barge pedestal mounted 45 tons to and including 100 tons; Clamshell up to and including 7 cu. yds.; Self-propelled boom-type lifting device over 45 tons; Truck crane or crawler, land or barge mounted, over 45 tons up to and including 100 tons; Fundex F-12 hydraulic pile rig

GROUP 3: Derrick barge pedestal mounted under 45 tons; Self-propelled boom-type lifting device 45 tons and under; Skid/scow piledriver, any tonnage; Truck crane or crawler, land or barge mounted 45 tons and under

GROUP 4: Assistant operator in lieu of assistant to engineer; Forklift, 10 tons and over; Heavy-duty repairperson/welder

GROUP 5: Deck engineer

GROUP 6: Deckhand; Fire tender

STEEL ERECTORS

GROUP 1: Crane over 100 tons; Derrick over 100 tons; Self-propelled boom-type lifting device over 100 tons

GROUP 2: Crane over 45 tons to 100 tons; Derrick under 100 tons; Self-propelled boom-type lifting device over 45 tons to 100 tons; Tower crane

GROUP 3: Crane, 45 tons and under; Self-propelled boom-type lifting device, 45 tons and under

GROUP 4: Chicago boom; Forklift, 10 tons and over; Heavy-duty repair person/welder

GROUP 5: Boom cat

--

TUNNEL AND UNDERGROUND WORK

GROUP 1-A: Tunnel bore machine operator, 20' diameter or more

GROUP 1: Heading shield operator; Heavy-duty repairperson; Mucking machine (rubber tired, rail or track type); Raised bore operator (tunnels); Tunnel mole bore operator

GROUP 2: Combination slusher and motor operator; Concrete pump or pumpcrete gun; Power jumbo operator

GROUP 3: Drill doctor; Mine or shaft hoist

GROUP 4: Combination slurry mixer cleaner; Grouting Machine operator; Motorman

GROUP 5: Bit Sharpener; Brakeman; Combination mixer and compressor (gunite); Compressor operator; Oiler; Pump operator; Slusher operator

AREA DESCRIPTIONS:

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS, CRANES AND ATTACHMENTS, TUNNEL AND

UNDERGROUND [These areas do not apply to Piledrivers and Steel Erectors]

AREA 1: ALAMEDA, BUTTE, CONTRA COSTA, KINGS, MARIN, MERCED, NAPA, SACRAMENTO, SAN BENITO, SAN FRANCISCO, SAN JOAQUIN, SAN MATEO, SANTA CLARA, SANTA CRUZ, SOLANO, STANISLAUS, SUTTER, YOLO, AND YUBA COUNTIES

AREA 2 - MODOC COUNTY

THE REMAINING COUNTIES ARE SPLIT BETWEEN AREA 1 AND AREA 2 AS NOTED BELOW:

ALPINE COUNTY:

Area 1: Northernmost part

Area 2: Remainder

CALAVERAS COUNTY:

Area 1: Except Eastern part

Area 2: Eastern part

COLUSA COUNTY:

Area 1: Eastern part

Area 2: Remainder

DEL NORTE COUNTY:

Area 1: Extreme Southwestern corner

Area 2: Remainder

ELDORADO COUNTY:

Area 1: North Central part

Area 2: Remainder

FRESNO COUNTY

Area 1: Except Eastern part

Area 2: Eastern part

GLENN COUNTY:

Area 1: Eastern part

Area 2: Remainder

HUMBOLDT COUNTY:

Area 1: Except Eastern and Southwestern parts

Area 2: Remainder

LAKE COUNTY:

Area 1: Southern part

Area 2: Remainder

LASSEN COUNTY:

Area 1: Western part along the Southern portion of border
with Shasta County
Area 2: Remainder

MADERA COUNTY

Area 1: Remainder
Area 2: Eastern part

MARIPOSA COUNTY

Area 1: Remainder
Area 2: Eastern part

MENDOCINO COUNTY:

Area 1: Central and Southeastern parts
Area 2: Remainder

MONTEREY COUNTY

Area 1: Remainder
Area 2: Southwestern part

NEVADA COUNTY:

Area 1: All but the Northern portion along the border of
Sierra County
Area 2: Remainder

PLACER COUNTY:

Area 1: All but the Central portion
Area 2: Remainder

PLUMAS COUNTY:

Area 1: Western portion
Area 2: Remainder

SHASTA COUNTY:

Area 1: All but the Northeastern corner
Area 2: Remainder

SIERRA COUNTY:

Area 1: Western part
Area 2: Remainder

SISKIYOU COUNTY:

Area 1: Central part
Area 2: Remainder

SONOMA COUNTY:

Area 1: All but the Northwestern corner
Area 2: Remainder

TEHAMA COUNTY:

Area 1: All but the Western border with mendocino & Trinity Counties

Area 2: Remainder

TRINITY COUNTY:

Area 1: East Central part and the Northeaster border with Shasta County

Area 2: Remainder

TULARE COUNTY;

Area 1: Remainder

Area 2: Eastern part

TUOLUMNE COUNTY:

Area 1: Remainder

Area 2: Eastern Part

ENGI0003-019 07/01/2013

SEE AREA DESCRIPTIONS BELOW

	Rates	Fringes
OPERATOR: Power Equipment (LANDSCAPE WORK ONLY)		
GROUP 1		
AREA 1.....	\$ 29.64	25.71
AREA 2.....	\$ 31.64	25.71
GROUP 2		
AREA 1.....	\$ 26.04	25.71
AREA 2.....	\$ 28.04	25.71
GROUP 3		
AREA 1.....	\$ 21.43	25.71
AREA 2.....	\$ 23.43	25.71

GROUP DESCRIPTIONS:

GROUP 1: Landscape Finish Grade Operator: All finish grade work regardless of equipment used, and all equipment with a rating more than 65 HP.

GROUP 2: Landscape Operator up to 65 HP: All equipment with a manufacturer's rating of 65 HP or less except equipment covered by Group 1 or Group 3. The following equipment shall be included except when used for finish work as long as manufacturer's rating is 65 HP or less: A-Frame and Winch Truck, Backhoe, Forklift, Hydragraphic Seeder Machine, Roller, Rubber-Tired and Track Earthmoving Equipment, Skiploader, Straw Blowers, and Trencher 31 HP up

to 65 HP.

GROUP 3: Landscae Utility Operator: Small Rubber-Tired
Tractor, Trencher Under 31 HP.

AREA DESCRIPTIONS:

AREA 1: ALAMEDA, BUTTE, CONTRA COSTA, KINGS, MARIN, MERCED,
NAPA, SACRAMENTO, SAN BENITO, SAN FRANCISCO, SAN JOAQUIN,
SAN MATEO, SANTA CLARA, SANTA CRUZ, SOLANO, STANISLAUS,
SUTTER, YOLO, AND YUBA COUNTIES

AREA 2 - MODOC COUNTY

THE REMAINING COUNTIES ARE SPLIT BETWEEN AREA 1 AND AREA 2 AS
NOTED BELOW:

ALPINE COUNTY:

Area 1: Northernmost part

Area 2: Remainder

CALAVERAS COUNTY:

Area 1: Except Eastern part

Area 2: Eastern part

COLUSA COUNTY:

Area 1: Eastern part

Area 2: Remainder

DEL NORTE COUNTY:

Area 1: Extreme Southwestern corner

Area 2: Remainder

ELDORADO COUNTY:

Area 1: North Central part

Area 2: Remainder

FRESNO COUNTY

Area 1: Except Eastern part

Area 2: Eastern part

GLENN COUNTY:

Area 1: Eastern part

Area 2: Remainder

HUMBOLDT COUNTY:

Area 1: Except Eastern and Southwestern parts

Area 2: Remainder

LAKE COUNTY:

Area 1: Southern part
Area 2: Remainder

LASSEN COUNTY:

Area 1: Western part along the Southern portion of border
with Shasta County
Area 2: Remainder

MADERA COUNTY

Area 1: Remainder
Area 2: Eastern part

MARIPOSA COUNTY

Area 1: Remainder
Area 2: Eastern part

MENDOCINO COUNTY:

Area 1: Central and Southeastern parts
Area 2: Remainder

MONTEREY COUNTY

Area 1: Remainder
Area 2: Southwestern part

NEVADA COUNTY:

Area 1: All but the Northern portion along the border of
Sierra County
Area 2: Remainder

PLACER COUNTY:

Area 1: All but the Central portion
Area 2: Remainder

PLUMAS COUNTY:

Area 1: Western portion
Area 2: Remainder

SHASTA COUNTY:

Area 1: All but the Northeastern corner
Area 2: Remainder

SIERRA COUNTY:

Area 1: Western part
Area 2: Remainder

SISKIYOU COUNTY:

Area 1: Central part
Area 2: Remainder

SONOMA COUNTY:

Area 1: All but the Northwestern corner
Area 2: Reaminder

TEHAMA COUNTY:

Area 1: All but the Western border with mendocino & Trinity
Counties
Area 2: Remainder

TRINITY COUNTY:

Area 1: East Central part and the Northeaster border with
Shasta County
Area 2: Remainder

TULARE COUNTY;

Area 1: Remainder
Area 2: Eastern part

TUOLUMNE COUNTY:

Area 1: Remainder
Area 2: Eastern Part

IRON0377-002 07/01/2016

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworkers:		
Fence Erector.....	\$ 28.33	20.64
Ornamental, Reinforcing and Structural.....	\$ 34.75	29.20

PREMIUM PAY:

\$6.00 additional per hour at the following locations:

China Lake Naval Test Station, Chocolate Mountains Naval
Reserve-Niland,
Edwards AFB, Fort Irwin Military Station, Fort Irwin Training
Center-Goldstone, San Clemente Island, San Nicholas Island,
Susanville Federal Prison, 29 Palms - Marine Corps, U.S. Marine
Base - Barstow, U.S. Naval Air Facility - Sealey, Vandenberg AFB

\$4.00 additional per hour at the following locations:

Army Defense Language Institute - Monterey, Fallon Air Base,
Naval Post Graduate School - Monterey, Yermo Marine Corps
Logistics Center

\$2.00 additional per hour at the following locations:

Port Hueneme, Port Mugu, U.S. Coast Guard Station - Two Rock

 LABO0067-002 06/27/2016

AREA "A" - ALAMEDA, CONTRA COSTA, MARIN, SAN FRANCISCO, SAN MATEO AND SANTA CLARA COUNTIES

AREA "B" - ALPINE, AMADOR, BUTTE, CALAVERAS, COLUSA, DEL NORTE, EL DORADO, FRESNO, GLENN, HUMBOLDT, KINGS, LAKE, LASSEN, MADERA, MARIPOSA, MENDOCINO, MERCED, MODOC, MONTEREY, NAPA, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SAN BENITO, SAN JOAQUIN, SANTA CRUZ, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU, SOLANO, SONOMA, STANISLAUS, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, TULARE, TUOLUMNE, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Asbestos Removal Laborer		
Areas A & B.....	\$ 20.66	10.02
LABORER (Lead Removal)		
Area A.....	\$ 30.00	21.34
Area B.....	\$ 29.00	21.34

ASBESTOS REMOVAL-SCOPE OF WORK: Site mobilization; initial site clean-up; site preparation; removal of asbestos-containing materials from walls and ceilings; or from pipes, boilers and mechanical systems only if they are being scrapped; encapsulation, enclosure and disposal of asbestos-containing materials by hand or with equipment or machinery; scaffolding; fabrication of temporary wooden barriers; and assembly of decontamination stations.

 LABO0067-006 06/30/2014

AREA "A" - ALAMEDA, CONTRA COSTA, MARIN, SAN FRANCISCO, SAN MATEO AND SANTA CLARA COUNTIES

AREA "B" - ALPINE, AMADOR, BUTTE, CALAVERAS, COLUSA, EL DORADO, FRESNO, GLENN, KINGS, LASSEN, MADERA, MARIPOSA, MERCED, MODOC, MONTEREY, NAPA, NEVADA, PLACER, PLUMAS, SACRAMENTO, SAN BENITO, SAN JOAQUIN, SANTA CRUZ, SHASTA, SIERRA, SISKIYOU, SOLANO, SONOMA, STANISLAUS, SUTTER, TEHAMA, TRINITY, TULARE, TUOLUMNE, YOLO AND YUBA COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

Laborers: (CONSTRUCTION CRAFT
LABORERS - AREA A:)

Construction Specialist		
Group.....	\$ 29.09	18.66
GROUP 1.....	\$ 28.39	18.66
GROUP 1-a.....	\$ 28.61	18.66
GROUP 1-c.....	\$ 28.44	18.66
GROUP 1-e.....	\$ 28.94	18.66
GROUP 1-f.....	\$ 28.97	18.66
GROUP 1-g (Contra Costa County).....	\$ 28.59	18.66
GROUP 2.....	\$ 28.24	18.66
GROUP 3.....	\$ 28.14	18.66
GROUP 4.....	\$ 21.83	18.66

See groups 1-b and 1-d under laborer classifications.

Laborers: (CONSTRUCTION CRAFT
LABORERS - AREA B:)

Construction Specialist		
Group.....	\$ 28.09	18.66
GROUP 1.....	\$ 27.39	18.66
GROUP 1-a.....	\$ 27.61	18.66
GROUP 1-c.....	\$ 27.44	18.66
GROUP 1-e.....	\$ 27.94	18.66
GROUP 1-f.....	\$ 27.97	18.66
GROUP 2.....	\$ 27.24	18.66
GROUP 3.....	\$ 27.14	18.66
GROUP 4.....	\$ 20.83	18.66

See groups 1-b and 1-d under laborer classifications.

Laborers: (GUNITE - AREA A:)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 29.35	18.66
GROUP 2.....	\$ 28.85	18.66
GROUP 3.....	\$ 28.26	18.66
GROUP 4.....	\$ 28.14	18.66

Laborers: (GUNITE - AREA B:)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 28.35	18.66
GROUP 2.....	\$ 27.85	18.66
GROUP 3.....	\$ 27.26	18.66
GROUP 4.....	\$ 27.14	18.66

Laborers: (WRECKING - AREA A:)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 28.39	18.66
GROUP 2.....	\$ 28.24	18.66

Laborers: (WRECKING - AREA B:)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 27.39	18.66
GROUP 2.....	\$ 27.24	18.66

Landscape Laborer (GARDENERS,
HORTICULTURAL & LANDSCAPE
LABORERS - AREA A:)

(1) New Construction.....	\$ 28.14	18.66
(2) Establishment Warranty		

Period.....	\$ 21.83	18.66
Landscape Laborer (GARDENERS, HORTICULURAL & LANDSCAPE LABORERS - AREA B:)		
(1) New Construction.....	\$ 27.14	18.66
(2) Establishment Warranty		
Period.....	\$ 20.83	18.66

FOOTNOTES:

Laborers working off or with or from bos'n chairs, swinging scaffolds, belts shall receive \$0.25 per hour above the applicable wage rate. This shall not apply to workers entitled to receive the wage rate set forth in Group 1-a below.

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

CONSTRUCTION SPECIALIST GROUP: Asphalt ironer and raker; Chainsaw; Laser beam in connection with laborers' work; Cast-in- place manhole form setter; Pressure pipelayer; Davis trencher - 300 or similar type (and all small trenchers); Blaster; Diamond driller; Multiple unit drill; Hydraulic drill

GROUP 1: Asphalt spreader boxes (all types); Barko, Wacker and similar type tampers; Buggymobile; Caulker, bander, pipewrapper, conduit layer, plastic pipelayer; Certified hazardous waste worker including Leade Abatement; Compactors of all types; Concrete and magnesite mixer, 1/2 yd. and under; Concrete pan work; Concrete sander; Concrete saw; Cribber and/or shoring; Cut granite curb setter; Dri-pak-it machine; Faller, logloader and bucket; Form raiser, slip forms; Green cutter; Headerboard, Hubsetter, aligner, by any method; High pressure blow pipe (1-1/2" or over, 100 lbs. pressure/over); Hydro seeder and similar type; Jackhammer operator; Jacking of pipe over 12 inches; Jackson and similar type compactor; Kettle tender, pot and worker applying asphalt, lay-kold, creosote, lime, caustic and similar type materials (applying means applying, dipping or handling of such materials); Lagging, sheeting, whaling, bracing, trenchjacking, lagging hammer; Magnesite, epoxyresin, fiberglass, mastic worker (wet or dry); No joint pipe and stripping of same, including repair of voids; Pavement breaker and spader, including tool grinder; Perma curb; Pipelayer (including grade checking in connection with pipelaying); Precast-manhole setter; Pressure pipe tester; Post hole digger, air, gas and

electric; Power broom sweeper; Power tampers of all types (except as shown in Group 2); Ram set gun and stud gun; Riprap stonepaver and rock-slinger, including placing of sacked concrete and/or sand (wet or dry) and gabions and similar type; Rotary scarifier or multiple head concrete chipping scarifier; Roto and Ditch Witch; Rototiller; Sandblaster, pot, gun, nozzle operators; Signalling and rigging; Tank cleaner; Tree climber; Turbo blaster; Vibrascreed, bull float in connection with laborers' work; Vibrator; Hazardous waste worker (lead removal); Asbestos and mold removal worker

GROUP 1-a: Joy drill model TWM-2A; Gardner-Denver model DH143 and similar type drills; Track driller; Jack leg driller; Wagon driller; Mechanical drillers, all types regardless of type or method of power; Mechanical pipe layers, all types regardless of type or method of power; Blaster and powder; All work of loading, placing and blasting of all powder and explosives of whatever type regardless of method used for such loading and placing; High scalers (including drilling of same); Tree topper; Bit grinder

GROUP 1-b: Sewer cleaners shall receive \$4.00 per day above Group 1 wage rates. "Sewer cleaner" means any worker who handles or comes in contact with raw sewage in small diameter sewers. Those who work inside recently active, large diameter sewers, and all recently active sewer manholes shall receive \$5.00 per day above Group 1 wage rates.

GROUP 1-c: Burning and welding in connection with laborers' work; Synthetic thermoplastics and similar type welding

GROUP 1-d: Maintenance and repair track and road beds. All employees performing work covered herein shall receive \$.25 per hour above their regular rate for all work performed on underground structures not specifically covered herein. This paragraph shall not be construed to apply to work below ground level in open cut. It shall apply to cut and cover work of subway construction after the temporary cover has been placed.

GROUP 1-e: Work on and/or in bell hole footings and shafts thereof, and work on and in deep footings. (A deep footing is a hole 15 feet or more in depth.) In the event the depth of the footing is unknown at the commencement of excavation, and the final depth exceeds 15 feet, the deep footing wage rate would apply to all employees for each and every day worked on or in the excavation of the footing from the date of inception.

GROUP 1-f: Wire winding machine in connection with guniting or shot crete

GROUP 1-g, CONTRA COSTA COUNTY: Pipelayer (including grade checking in connection with pipelaying); Caulker; Bander; Pipewrapper; Conduit layer; Plastic pipe layer; Pressure pipe tester; No joint pipe and stripping of same, including repair of voids; Precast manhole setters, cast in place manhole form setters

GROUP 2: Asphalt shoveler; Cement dumper and handling dry cement or gypsum; Choke-setter and rigger (clearing work); Concrete bucket dumper and chute; Concrete chipping and grinding; Concrete laborer (wet or dry); Driller tender, chuck tender, nipper; Guinea chaser (stake), grout crew; High pressure nozzle, adductor; Hydraulic monitor (over 100 lbs. pressure); Loading and unloading, carrying and hauling of all rods and materials for use in reinforcing concrete construction; Pittsburgh chipper and similar type brush shredders; Sloper; Single foot, hand-held, pneumatic tamper; All pneumatic, air, gas and electric tools not listed in Groups 1 through 1-f; Jacking of pipe - under 12 inches

GROUP 3: Construction laborers, including bridge and general laborer; Dump, load spotter; Flag person; Fire watcher; Fence erector; Guardrail erector; Gardener, horticultural and landscape laborer; Jetting; Limber, brush loader and piler; Pavement marker (button setter); Maintenance, repair track and road beds; Streetcar and railroad construction track laborer; Temporary air and water lines, Victaulic or similar; Tool room attendant (jobsite only)

GROUP 4: Final clean-up work of debris, grounds and building including but not limited to: street cleaner; cleaning and washing windows; brick cleaner (jobsite only); material cleaner (jobsite only). The classification "material cleaner" is to be utilized under the following conditions:
A: at demolition site for the salvage of the material.
B: at the conclusion of a job where the material is to be salvaged and stocked to be reused on another job.
C: for the cleaning of salvage material at the jobsite or temporary jobsite yard.

The material cleaner classification should not be used in the performance of "form stripping, cleaning and oiling and moving to the next point of erection".

GUNITE LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Structural Nozzleman

GROUP 2: Nozzleman, Gunman, Potman, Groundman

GROUP 3: Reboundman

GROUP 4: Gunite laborer

WRECKING WORK LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Skilled wrecker (removing and salvaging of sash, windows and materials)

GROUP 2: Semi-skilled wrecker (salvaging of other building materials)

LABO0073-002 06/30/2014

CALAVERAS AND SAN JOAQUIN COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

LABORER (TRAFFIC CONTROL/LANE CLOSURE)

Escort Driver, Flag Person..\$ 27.14	19.03
Traffic Control Person I...\$ 27.44	19.03
Traffic Control Person II...\$ 24.94	19.03

TRAFFIC CONTROL PERSON I: Layout of traffic control, crash cushions, construction area and roadside signage.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PERSON II: Installation and removal of temporary/permanent signs, markers, delineators and crash cushions.

LABO0073-003 06/30/2014

SAN JOAQUIN COUNTY

Rates Fringes

LABORER

Mason Tender-Brick.....\$ 31.11	17.34
---------------------------------	-------

LABO0073-005 06/30/2014

	Rates	Fringes
Tunnel and Shaft Laborers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 34.60	19.49
GROUP 2.....	\$ 34.37	19.49
GROUP 3.....	\$ 34.12	19.49
GROUP 4.....	\$ 33.67	19.49
GROUP 5.....	\$ 33.13	19.49
Shotcrete Specialist.....	\$ 35.12	19.49

TUNNEL AND SHAFT CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Diamond driller; Groundmen; Gunite and shotcrete nozzlelemen

GROUP 2: Rodmen; Shaft work & raise (below actual or excavated ground level)

GROUP 3: Bit grinder; Blaster, driller, powdermen, heading; Cherry pickermen - where car is lifted; Concrete finisher in tunnel; Concrete screedman; Grout pumpman and potman; Gunite & shotcrete gunman & potman; Headermen; High pressure nozzleman; Miner - tunnel, including top and bottom man on shaft and raise work; Nipper; Nozzleman on slick line; Sandblaster - potman, Robotic Shotcrete Placer, Segment Erector, Tunnel Muck Hauler, Steel Form raiser and setter; Timberman, retimberman (wood or steel or substitute materials therefore); Tugger (for tunnel laborer work); Cable tender; Chuck tender; Powderman - primer house

GROUP 4: Vibrator operator, pavement breaker; Bull gang - muckers, trackmen; Concrete crew - includes rodding and spreading, Dumpmen (any method)

GROUP 5: Grout crew; Reboundman; Swamper/ Brakeman

LABO0166-001 07/01/2006

ALAMEDA AND CONTRA COSTA COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Brick Tender.....	\$ 25.91	14.65

FOOTNOTES: Work on jobs where heat-protective clothing is required: \$2.00 per hour additional. Work at grinders: \$.25

per hour additional. Manhole work: \$2.00 per day additional.

LABO0166-002 07/01/2007

SAN FRANCISCO AND SAN MATEO COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
MASON TENDER, BRICK.....	\$ 26.93	16.50

FOOTNOTES: Underground work such as sewers, manholes, catch basins, sewer pipes, telephone conduits, tunnels and cut trenches: \$5.00 per day additional. Work in live sewage: \$2.50 per day additional.

LABO0261-003 06/30/2014

SAN FRANCISCO AND SAN MATEO COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER (TRAFFIC CONTROL/LANE CLOSURE)		
Escort Driver, Flag Person..	\$ 28.14	19.03
Traffic Control Person I...	\$ 28.44	19.03
Traffic Control Person II...	\$ 25.94	19.03

TRAFFIC CONTROL PERSON I: Layout of traffic control, crash cushions, construction area and roadside signage.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PERSON II: Installation and removal of temporary/permanent signs, markers, delineators and crash cushions.

LABO0261-005 06/30/2014

SAN FRANCISCO AND SAN MATEO COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Tunnel and Shaft Laborers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 34.60	19.49
GROUP 2.....	\$ 34.37	19.49
GROUP 3.....	\$ 34.12	19.49
GROUP 4.....	\$ 33.67	19.49
GROUP 5.....	\$ 33.13	19.49
Shotcrete Specialist.....	\$ 35.12	19.49

TUNNEL AND SHAFT CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Diamond driller; Groundmen; Gunite and shotcrete nozzlelemen

GROUP 2: Rodmen; Shaft work & raise (below actual or excavated ground level)

GROUP 3: Bit grinder; Blaster, driller, powdermen, heading; Cherry pickermen - where car is lifted; Concrete finisher in tunnel; Concrete screedman; Grout pumpman and potman; Gunite & shotcrete gunman & potman; Headermen; High pressure nozzleleman; Miner - tunnel, including top and bottom man on shaft and raise work; Nipper; Nozzleman on slick line; Sandblaster - potman, Robotic Shotcrete Placer, Segment Erector, Tunnel Muck Hauler, Steel Form raiser and setter; Timberman, retimberman (wood or steel or substitute materials therefore); Tugger (for tunnel laborer work); Cable tender; Chuck tender; Powderman - primer house

GROUP 4: Vibrator operator, pavement breaker; Bull gang - muckers, trackmen; Concrete crew - includes rodding and spreading, Dumpmen (any method)

GROUP 5: Grout crew; Reboundman; Swamper/ Brakeman

LABO0270-003 06/30/2014

AREA A: SANTA CLARA

AREA B: MONTEREY, SAN BENITO AND SANTA CRUZ COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

LABORER (TRAFFIC CONTROL/LANE CLOSURE)

Escort Driver, Flag Person		
Area A.....	\$ 28.14	19.03
Area B.....	\$ 27.14	19.03
Traffic Control Person I		
Area A.....	\$ 28.44	19.03
Area B.....	\$ 27.44	19.03
Traffic Control Person II		
Area A.....	\$ 25.94	19.03
Area B.....	\$ 24.94	19.03

TRAFFIC CONTROL PERSON I: Layout of traffic control, crash

cushions, construction area and roadside signage.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PERSON II: Installation and removal of temporary/permanent signs, markers, delineators and crash cushions.

LABO0270-004 06/30/2014

MONTEREY, SAN BENITO, SANTA CLARA, AND SANTA CRUZ COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Tunnel and Shaft Laborers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 34.60	19.49
GROUP 2.....	\$ 34.37	19.49
GROUP 3.....	\$ 34.12	19.49
GROUP 4.....	\$ 33.67	19.49
GROUP 5.....	\$ 33.13	19.49
Shotcrete Specialist.....	\$ 35.12	19.49

TUNNEL AND SHAFT CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Diamond driller; Groundmen; Guniting and shotcrete nozzlemen

GROUP 2: Rodmen; Shaft work & raise (below actual or excavated ground level)

GROUP 3: Bit grinder; Blaster, driller, powdermen, heading; Cherry pickermen - where car is lifted; Concrete finisher in tunnel; Concrete screedman; Grout pumpman and potman; Guniting & shotcrete gunner & potman; Headermen; High pressure nozzleman; Miner - tunnel, including top and bottom man on shaft and raise work; Nipper; Nozzleman on slick line; Sandblaster - potman, Robotic Shotcrete Placer, Segment Erector, Tunnel Muck Hauler, Steel Form raiser and setter; Timberman, retimberman (wood or steel or substitute materials therefore); Tugger (for tunnel laborer work); Cable tender; Chuck tender; Powderman - primer house

GROUP 4: Vibrator operator, pavement breaker; Bull gang - muckers, trackmen; Concrete crew - includes rodding and spreading, Dumpmen (any method)

GROUP 5: Grout crew; Reboundman; Swamper/ Brakeman

LABO0270-005 07/01/2013

MONTEREY AND SAN BENITO COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
Mason Tender-Brick.....	\$ 31.70	16.53

LABO0294-001 06/30/2014		

FRESNO, KINGS AND MADERA COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER (Brick)		
Mason Tender-Brick.....	\$ 31.11	17.34

LABO0294-002 06/30/2014		

FRESNO, KINGS, AND MADERA COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER (TRAFFIC CONTROL/LANE CLOSURE)		
Escort Driver, Flag Person..	\$ 27.14	19.03
Traffic Control Person I...	\$ 27.44	19.03
Traffic Control Person II...	\$ 24.94	19.03

TRAFFIC CONTROL PERSON I: Layout of traffic control, crash cushions, construction area and roadside signage.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PERSON II: Installation and removal of temporary/permanent signs, markers, delineators and crash cushions.

LABO0294-005 06/30/2014

FRESNO, KINGS, AND MADERA COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Tunnel and Shaft Laborers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 34.60	19.49
GROUP 2.....	\$ 34.37	19.49
GROUP 3.....	\$ 34.12	19.49
GROUP 4.....	\$ 33.67	19.49
GROUP 5.....	\$ 33.13	19.49
Shotcrete Specialist.....	\$ 35.12	19.49

TUNNEL AND SHAFT CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Diamond driller; Groundmen; Gunite and shotcrete nozzle men

GROUP 2: Rodmen; Shaft work & raise (below actual or excavated ground level)

GROUP 3: Bit grinder; Blaster, driller, powdermen, heading; Cherry pickermen - where car is lifted; Concrete finisher in tunnel; Concrete screedman; Grout pumpman and potman; Gunite & shotcrete gunman & potman; Headermen; High pressure nozzle man; Miner - tunnel, including top and bottom man on shaft and raise work; Nipper; Nozzleman on slick line; Sandblaster - potman, Robotic Shotcrete Placer, Segment Erector, Tunnel Muck Hauler, Steel Form raiser and setter; Timberman, retimberman (wood or steel or substitute materials therefore); Tugger (for tunnel laborer work); Cable tender; Chuck tender; Powderman - primer house

GROUP 4: Vibrator operator, pavement breaker; Bull gang - muckers, trackmen; Concrete crew - includes rodding and spreading, Dumpmen (any method)

GROUP 5: Grout crew; Reboundman; Swamper/ Brakeman

LABO0304-002 06/30/2014

ALAMEDA COUNTY

Rates Fringes

LABORER (TRAFFIC CONTROL/LANE CLOSURE)

Escort Driver, Flag Person..\$ 28.14	19.03
Traffic Control Person I...\$ 28.44	19.03
Traffic Control Person II...\$ 25.94	19.03

TRAFFIC CONTROL PERSON I: Layout of traffic control, crash cushions, construction area and roadside signage.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PERSON II: Installation and removal of temporary/permanent signs, markers, delineators and crash cushions.

LABO0304-003 06/30/2014

ALAMEDA COUNTY

Rates Fringes

Tunnel and Shaft Laborers:

GROUP 1.....	\$ 34.60	19.49
GROUP 2.....	\$ 34.37	19.49
GROUP 3.....	\$ 34.12	19.49
GROUP 4.....	\$ 33.67	19.49
GROUP 5.....	\$ 33.13	19.49
Shotcrete Specialist.....	\$ 35.12	19.49

TUNNEL AND SHAFT CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Diamond driller; Groundmen; Guniting and shotcrete nozzle men

GROUP 2: Rodmen; Shaft work & raise (below actual or excavated ground level)

GROUP 3: Bit grinder; Blaster, driller, powdermen, heading; Cherry pickmen - where car is lifted; Concrete finisher in tunnel; Concrete screedman; Grout pumpman and potman; Guniting & shotcrete gunman & potman; Headermen; High pressure nozzleman; Miner - tunnel, including top and bottom man on shaft and raise work; Nipper; Nozzleman on slick line; Sandblaster - potman, Robotic Shotcrete Placer, Segment Erector, Tunnel Muck Hauler, Steel Form raiser and setter; Timberman, retimberman (wood or steel or substitute materials therefore); Tugger (for tunnel laborer work); Cable tender; Chuck tender; Powderman - primer house

GROUP 4: Vibrator operator, pavement breaker; Bull gang - muckers, trackmen; Concrete crew - includes rodding and spreading, Dumpmen (any method)

GROUP 5: Grout crew; Reboundman; Swamper/ Brakeman

LABO0324-002 06/30/2014

CONTRA COSTA COUNTY

Rates Fringes

LABORER (TRAFFIC CONTROL/LANE CLOSURE)

Escort Driver, Flag Person..	\$ 28.14	19.03
Traffic Control Person I....	\$ 28.44	19.03
Traffic Control Person II...	\$ 25.94	19.03

TRAFFIC CONTROL PERSON I: Layout of traffic control, crash cushions, construction area and roadside signage.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PERSON II: Installation and removal of temporary/permanent signs, markers, delineators and crash cushions.

LABO0324-006 06/30/2014

CONTRA COSTA COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Tunnel and Shaft Laborers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 34.60	19.49
GROUP 2.....	\$ 34.37	19.49
GROUP 3.....	\$ 34.12	19.49
GROUP 4.....	\$ 33.67	19.49
GROUP 5.....	\$ 33.13	19.49
Shotcrete Specialist.....	\$ 35.12	19.49

TUNNEL AND SHAFT CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Diamond driller; Groundmen; Guniting and shotcrete nozzlemen

GROUP 2: Rodmen; Shaft work & raise (below actual or excavated ground level)

GROUP 3: Bit grinder; Blaster, driller, powdermen, heading; Cherry pickermen - where car is lifted; Concrete finisher in tunnel; Concrete screedman; Grout pumpman and potman; Guniting & shotcrete gunner & potman; Headermen; High pressure nozzleman; Miner - tunnel, including top and bottom man on shaft and raise work; Nipper; Nozzleman on slick line; Sandblaster - potman, Robotic Shotcrete Placer, Segment Erector, Tunnel Muck Hauler, Steel Form raiser and setter; Timberman, retimberman (wood or steel or substitute materials therefore); Tugger (for tunnel laborer work); Cable tender; Chuck tender; Powderman - primer house

GROUP 4: Vibrator operator, pavement breaker; Bull gang - muckers, trackmen; Concrete crew - includes rodding and spreading, Dumpmen (any method)

GROUP 5: Grout crew; Reboundman; Swamper/ Brakeman

LABO1130-002 06/30/2014

MARIPOSA, MERCED, STANISLAUS, AND TUOLUMNE COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

LABORER (TRAFFIC CONTROL/LANE CLOSURE)

Escort Driver, Flag Person..\$ 27.14	19.03
Traffic Control Person I...\$ 27.44	19.03
Traffic Control Person II...\$ 24.94	19.03

TRAFFIC CONTROL PERSON I: Layout of traffic control, crash cushions, construction area and roadside signage.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PERSON II: Installation and removal of temporary/permanent signs, markers, delineators and crash cushions.

LABO1130-003 06/30/2014

MARIPOSA, MERCED, STANISLAUS, AND TUOLUMNE COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

Tunnel and Shaft Laborers:

GROUP 1.....\$ 34.60	19.49
GROUP 2.....\$ 34.37	19.49
GROUP 3.....\$ 34.12	19.49
GROUP 4.....\$ 33.67	19.49
GROUP 5.....\$ 33.13	19.49
Shotcrete Specialist.....\$ 35.12	19.49

TUNNEL AND SHAFT CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Diamond driller; Groundmen; Guniting and shotcrete nozzlemen

GROUP 2: Rodmen; Shaft work & raise (below actual or excavated ground level)

GROUP 3: Bit grinder; Blaster, driller, powdermen, heading; Cherry pickermen - where car is lifted; Concrete finisher in tunnel; Concrete screedman; Grout pumpman and potman; Guniting & shotcrete gunner & potman; Headermen; High pressure nozzleman; Miner - tunnel, including top and bottom man on shaft and raise work; Nipper; Nozzleman on slick line; Sandblaster - potman, Robotic Shotcrete Placer, Segment Erector, Tunnel Muck Hauler, Steel Form raiser and setter; Timberman, retimberman (wood or steel or substitute

materials therefore); Tugger (for tunnel laborer work);
Cable tender; Chuck tender; Powderman - primer house

GROUP 4: Vibrator operator, pavement breaker; Bull gang -
muckers, trackmen; Concrete crew - includes rodding and
spreading, Dumpmen (any method)

GROUP 5: Grout crew; Reboundman; Swamper/ Brakeman

LABO1130-005 06/30/2014

MARIPOSA, MERCED, STANISLAUS AND TUOLUMNE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
Mason Tender-Brick.....	\$ 31.11	17.34

LABO1414-004 08/03/2016

SAN FRANCISCO AND SAN MATEO COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTER TENDER.....	\$ 34.15	19.28

Work on a swing stage scaffold: \$1.00 per hour additional.

LABO1414-007 08/03/2016

CALAVERAS, FRESNO, KINGS, MADERA, MARIPOSA, MERCED, SAN
JOAQUIN, STANISLAUS & TUOLUMNE

	Rates	Fringes
Plasterer tender.....	\$ 34.15	19.28

Work on a swing stage scaffold: \$1.00 per hour additional.

LABO1414-008 08/03/2016

ALAMEDA AND CONTRA COSTA COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Plasterer tender.....	\$ 34.15	19.28

Work on a swing stage scaffold: \$1.00 per hour additional.

LABO1414-010 08/03/2016

SANTA CLARA AND SANTA CRUZ COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTER TENDER		
4 Stories and under.....	\$ 32.15	19.28
5 Stories and above.....	\$ 34.15	19.28

Work on a swing stage scaffold: \$1.00 per hour additional.

LABO1414-011 08/03/2016

MONTEREY AND SAN BENITO COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Plasterer tender.....	\$ 34.15	19.28

Work on a swing stage scaffold: \$1.00 per hour additional.

PAIN0016-001 01/01/2017

ALAMEDA, CONTRA COSTA, MONTEREY, SAN BENITO, SAN MATEO, SANTA CLARA, AND SANTA CRUZ COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:.....	\$ 38.87	22.83

PREMIUMS:

EXOTIC MATERIALS - \$0.75 additional per hour.
SPRAY WORK: - \$0.50 additional per hour.
INDUSTRIAL PAINTING - \$0.25 additional per hour
[Work on industrial buildings used for the manufacture and processing of goods for sale or service; steel construction (bridges), stacks, towers, tanks, and similar structures]

HIGH WORK:
over 50 feet - \$2.00 per hour additional
100 to 180 feet - \$4.00 per hour additional
Over 180 feet - \$6.00 per hour additional

PAIN0016-003 01/01/2017

AREA 1: ALAMEDA, CONTRA COSTA, SAN FRANCISCO, SAN MATEO & SANTA CLARA COUNTIES

AREA 2: CALAVERAS, MARIPOSA, MERCED, MONTEREY, SAN BENITO, SAN JOAQUIN, SANTA CRUZ, STANISLAUS & TUOLUMNE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Drywall Finisher/Taper		
AREA 1.....	\$ 44.16	25.64
AREA 2.....	\$ 40.03	24.29

PAIN0016-012 01/01/2017

ALAMEDA, CONTRA COSTA, MARIPOSA, MERCED, MONTEREY, SAN BENITO, SAN FRANCISCO, SAN MATEO, SANTA CLARA AND SANTA CRUZ COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
SOFT FLOOR LAYER.....	\$ 47.39	24.64

PAIN0016-015 01/01/2017

CALAVERAS, MARIPOSA, MERCED, SAN JOAQUIN, STANISLAUS & TUOLUMNE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Brush.....	\$ 32.16	18.26

FOOTNOTES:
 SPRAY/SANDBLAST: \$0.50 additional per hour.
 EXOTIC MATERIALS: \$1.00 additional per hour.
 HIGH TIME: Over 50 ft above ground or water level \$2.00 additional per hour. 100 to 180 ft above ground or water level \$4.00 additional per hour. Over 180 ft above ground or water level \$6.00 additional per hour.

PAIN0016-022 01/01/2017

SAN FRANCISCO COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER.....	\$ 42.49	22.83

PAIN0169-001 01/01/2017

FRESNO, KINGS, MADERA, MARIPOSA AND MERCED COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
GLAZIER.....	\$ 34.93	24.03

PAIN0169-005 01/01/2017

ALAMEDA CONTRA COSTA, MONTEREY, SAN BENITO, SAN FRANCISCO, SAN MATEO, SANTA CLARA & SANTA CRUZ COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
GLAZIER.....	\$ 45.13	26.79

PAIN0294-004 01/01/2017

FRESNO, KINGS AND MADERA COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Brush, Roller.....	\$ 27.94	16.95
Drywall Finisher/Taper.....	\$ 33.99	21.56

FOOTNOTE:

Spray Painters & Paperhangers receive \$1.00 additional per hour. Painters doing Drywall Patching receive \$1.25 additional per hour. Lead Abaters & Sandblasters receive \$1.50 additional per hour. High Time - over 30 feet (does not include work from a lift) \$0.75 per hour additional.

PAIN0294-005 01/01/2017

FRESNO, KINGS & MADERA

	Rates	Fringes
SOFT FLOOR LAYER.....	\$ 31.49	19.23

PAIN0767-001 01/01/2017

CALAVERAS, SAN JOAQUIN, STANISLAUS AND TUOLUMNE COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

GLAZIER.....\$ 34.57 25.96

PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veteran's Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day.

Employee required to wear a body harness shall receive \$1.50 per hour above the basic hourly rate at any elevation.

PAIN1176-001 01/01/2017

HIGHWAY IMPROVEMENT

	Rates	Fringes
Parking Lot Striping/Highway Marking:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 34.41	16.31
GROUP 2.....	\$ 29.25	16.31
GROUP 3.....	\$ 29.59	16.31

CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Striper: Layout and application of painted traffic stripes and marking; hot thermo plastic; tape, traffic stripes and markings

GROUP 2: Gamecourt & Playground Installer

GROUP 3: Protective Coating, Pavement Sealing

PAIN1237-003 01/01/2017

CALAVERAS; SAN JOAQUIN COUNTIES; STANISLAUS AND TUOLUMNE COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
SOFT FLOOR LAYER.....	\$ 33.93	20.39

PLAS0066-002 07/01/2016

ALAMEDA, CONTRA COSTA, SAN MATEO AND SAN FRANCISCO COUNTIES:

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

PLASTERER.....\$ 39.52 35.37

PLAS0300-001 07/01/2014

Rates Fringes

PLASTERER

AREA 188: Fresno.....\$ 29.44 22.26
AREA 224: San Benito,
Santa Clara, Santa Cruz.....\$ 31.59 22.26
AREA 295: Calaveras & San
Joaquin Couonties.....\$ 31.41 22.26
AREA 337: Monterey County..\$ 30.52 22.26
AREA 429: Mariposa,
Merced, Stanislaus,
Tuolumne Counties.....\$ 31.41 22.26

PLAS0300-005 07/01/2017

Rates Fringes

CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...\$ 39.20 19.71

PLUM0038-001 07/01/2016

SAN FRANCISCO COUNTY

Rates Fringes

PLUMBER (Plumber,
Steamfitter, Refrigeration
Fitter).....\$ 68.00 45.09

PLUM0038-005 07/01/2016

SAN FRANCISCO COUNTY

Rates Fringes

Landscape/Irrigation Fitter
(Underground/Utility Fitter).....\$ 57.80 33.46

PLUM0062-001 01/01/2017

MONTEREY AND SANTA CRUZ COUNTIES

Rates Fringes

PLUMBER & STEAMFITTER.....\$ 41.90 29.59

PLUM0159-001 07/01/2017

CONTRA COSTA COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber and steamfitter		
(1) Refrigeration.....	\$ 56.92	35.94
(2) All other work.....	\$ 55.92	34.44

PLUM0246-001 01/01/2017

FRESNO, KINGS & MADERA COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER & STEAMFITTER.....	\$ 38.40	29.39

PLUM0246-004 01/01/2017

FRESNO, MERCED & SAN JOAQUIN COUNIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER (PIPE TRADESMAN).....	\$ 13.00	10.74

PIPE TRADESMAN SCOPE OF WORK:

Installation of corrugated metal piping for drainage, as well as installation of corrugated metal piping for culverts in connection with storm sewers and drains; Grouting, dry packing and diapering of joints, holes or chases including paving over joints, in piping; Temporary piping for dirt work for building site preparation; Operating jack hammers, pavement breakers, chipping guns, concrete saws and spades to cut holes, chases and channels for piping systems; Digging, grading, backfilling and ground preparation for all types of pipe to all points of the jobsite; Ground preparation including ground leveling, layout and planting of shrubbery, trees and ground cover, including watering, mowing, edging, pruning and fertilizing, the breaking of concrete, digging, backfilling and tamping for the preparation and completion of all work in connection with lawn sprinkler and landscaping; Loading, unloading and distributing materials at jobsite; Putting away materials in storage bins in jobsite secure storage area; Demolition of piping and fixtures for remodeling and additions; Setting up and tearing down work benches, ladders and job shacks; Clean-up and sweeping of jobsite; Pipe wrapping and waterproofing where tar or similar material is applied for protection of buried piping; Flagman

PLUM0342-001 07/01/2016

ALAMEDA & CONTRA COSTA COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PIPEFITTER		
CONTRA COSTA COUNTY.....	\$ 56.56	40.74
PLUMBER, PIPEFITTER, STEAMFITTER		
ALAMEDA COUNTY.....	\$ 56.56	40.74

PLUM0355-004 07/01/2015

ALAMEDA, CALAVERAS, CONTRA COSTA, FRESNO, KINGS, MADERA,
MARIPOSA, MERCED, MONTEREY, SAN BENITO, SAN JOAQUIN, SAN MATEO,
SANTA CLARA, SANTA CRUZ, STANISLAUS, AND TUOLUMNE COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Underground Utility Worker		
/Landscape Fitter.....	\$ 28.60	10.05

* PLUM0393-001 07/01/2017

SAN BENITO AND SANTA CLARA COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER.....	\$ 60.91	39.58

PLUM0442-001 01/01/2017

CALAVERAS, MARIPOSA, MERCED, SAN JOAQUIN, STANISLAUS & TUOLUMNE
COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER & STEAMFITTER.....	\$ 40.00	28.39

PLUM0467-001 07/01/2017

SAN MATEO COUNTY

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

Plumber/Pipefitter/Steamfitter...\$ 62.70 34.21

ROOF0027-002 01/01/2017

FRESNO, KINGS, AND MADERA COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ROOFER.....	\$ 26.01	14.21

FOOTNOTE: Work with pitch, pitch base of pitch impregnated products or any material containing coal tar pitch, on any building old or new, where both asphalt and pitchers are used in the application of a built-up roof or tear off: \$2.00 per hour additional.

ROOF0040-002 08/01/2016

SAN FRANCISCO & SAN MATEO COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
ROOFER.....	\$ 36.65	16.95

ROOF0081-001 08/01/2016

ALAMEDA AND CONTRA COSTA COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Roofer.....	\$ 36.87	16.14

ROOF0081-004 08/01/2015

CALAVERAS, MARIPOSA, MERCED, SAN JOAQUIN, STANISLAUS AND TUOLUMNE COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
ROOFER.....	\$ 32.71	14.65

ROOF0095-002 08/01/2016

MONTEREY, SAN BENITO, SANTA CLARA, AND SANTA CRUZ COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
ROOFER		

Journeyman.....	\$ 40.36	16.45
Kettle person (2 kettles); Bitumastic, Enameler, Coal Tar, Pitch and Mastic worker.....	\$ 42.36	16.42

SFCA0483-001 01/01/2017

ALAMEDA, CONTRA COSTA, SAN FRANCISCO, SAN MATEO AND SANTA CLARA
COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
SPRINKLER FITTER (FIRE).....	\$ 58.72	28.07

SFCA0669-011 04/01/2017

CALAVERAS, FRESNO, KINGS, MADERA, MARIPOSA, MERCED, MONTEREY,
SAN BENITO, SAN JOAQUIN, SANTA CRUZ, STANISLAUS AND TUOLUMNE
COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
SPRINKLER FITTER.....	\$ 37.20	15.84

SHEE0104-001 01/01/2017

AREA 1: ALAMEDA, CONTRA COSTA, SAN FRANCISCO, SAN MATEO, SANTA
CLARA

AREA 2: MONTEREY & SAN BENITO

AREA 3: SANTA CRUZ

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER		
AREA 1:		
Mechanical Contracts		
under \$200,000.....	\$ 48.23	36.45
All Other Work.....	\$ 54.58	37.08
AREA 2.....	\$ 34.96	34.21
AREA 3.....	\$ 38.28	33.01

SHEE0104-003 07/01/2016

CALAVERAS AND SAN JOAQUIN COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER.....	\$ 38.12	30.50

SHEE0104-005 07/01/2016

MARIPOSA, MERCED, STANISLAUS AND TUOLUMNE COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER (Excluding metal deck and siding).....	\$ 36.88	33.30

SHEE0104-007 07/01/2016

FRESNO, KINGS, AND MADERA COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER.....	\$ 36.15	33.70

SHEE0104-015 07/01/2016

ALAMEDA, CONTRA COSTA, MONTEREY, SAN BENITO, SAN FRANCISCO, SAN MATEO, SANTA CLARA AND SANTA CRUZ COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER (Metal Decking and Siding only).....	\$ 35.64	31.49

SHEE0104-018 07/01/2016

CALAVERAS, FRESNO, KINGS, MADERA, MARIPOSA, MERCED, SAN JOAQUIN, STANISLAUS AND TUOLUMNE COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Sheet metal worker (Metal decking and siding only).....	\$ 35.64	31.49

TEAM0094-001 07/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
Truck drivers: GROUP 1.....	\$ 30.72	27.47

GROUP 2.....	\$ 31.02	27.47
GROUP 3.....	\$ 31.32	27.47
GROUP 4.....	\$ 31.67	27.47
GROUP 5.....	\$ 32.02	27.47

FOOTNOTES:

Articulated dump truck; Bulk cement spreader (with or without auger); Dumpcrete truck; Skid truck (debris box); Dry pre-batch concrete mix trucks; Dumpster or similar type; Slurry truck: Use dump truck yardage rate.
 Heater planer; Asphalt burner; Scarifier burner; Industrial lift truck (mechanical tailgate); Utility and clean-up truck: Use appropriate rate for the power unit or the equipment utilized.

TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Dump trucks, under 6 yds.; Single unit flat rack (2-axle unit); Nipper truck (when flat rack truck is used appropriate flat rack shall apply); Concrete pump truck (when flat rack truck is used appropriate flat rack shall apply); Concrete pump machine; Fork lift and lift jitneys; Fuel and/or grease truck driver or fuel person; Snow buggy; Steam cleaning; Bus or personhaul driver; Escort or pilot car driver; Pickup truck; Teamster oiler/greaser and/or serviceperson; Hook tender (including loading and unloading); Team driver; Tool room attendant (refineries)

GROUP 2: Dump trucks, 6 yds. and under 8 yds.; Transit mixers, through 10 yds.; Water trucks, under 7,000 gals.; Jetting trucks, under 7,000 gals.; Single-unit flat rack (3-axle unit); Highbed heavy duty transport; Scissor truck; Rubber-tired muck car (not self-loaded); Rubber-tired truck jumbo; Winch truck and "A" frame drivers; Combination winch truck with hoist; Road oil truck or bootperson; Buggymobile; Ross, Hyster and similar straddle carriers; Small rubber-tired tractor

GROUP 3: Dump trucks, 8 yds. and including 24 yds.; Transit mixers, over 10 yds.; Water trucks, 7,000 gals. and over; Jetting trucks, 7,000 gals. and over; Vacuum trucks under 7500 gals. Trucks towing tilt bed or flat bed pull trailers; Lowbed heavy duty transport; Heavy duty transport tiller person; Self-propelled street sweeper with self-contained refuse bin; Boom truck - hydro-lift or Swedish type extension or retracting crane; P.B. or similar type self-loading truck; Tire repairperson; Combination bootperson and road oiler; Dry distribution truck (A bootperson when employed on such equipment, shall receive

the rate specified for the classification of road oil trucks or bootperson); Ammonia nitrate distributor, driver and mixer; Snow Go and/or plow

GROUP 4: Dump trucks, over 25 yds. and under 65 yds.; Water pulls - DW 10's, 20's, 21's and other similar equipment when pulling Aqua/pak or water tank trailers; Helicopter pilots (when transporting men and materials); Lowbedk Heavy Duty Transport up to including 7 axles; DW10's, 20's, 21's and other similar Cat type, Terra Cobra, LeTourneau Pulls, Tournorocker, Euclid and similar type equipment when pulling fuel and/or grease tank trailers or other miscellaneous trailers; Vacuum Trucks 7500 gals and over and truck repairman

GROUP 5: Dump trucks, 65 yds. and over; Holland hauler; Low bed Heavy Duty Transport over 7 axles

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION